

EXERCISES

TO THE
RULES AND CONSTRUCTION
OF
FRENCH SPEECH;

CONSISTING OF
PASSAGES extracted out of the best FRENCH AUTHORS.

WITH
A REFERENCE TO THE GRAMMAR-RULES,
TO BE TURNED BACK INTO FRENCH.

BY LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

THE FOURTEENTH EDITION,
REVISED AND CORRECTED, WITH GREAT IMPROVEMENTS,

Jean Thomas Herissant
By Mr. *DES CARRIERES*.

L LONDON:

Printed for P. VAILLANT; T. LONGMAN; B. LAW; C. DILLY;
G. G. and J. ROBINSON; T. CADELL; J. JOHNSON;
P. ELMSLY; R. BALDWIN; F. and C. RIVINGTON;
J. SEWELL; G. and T. WILKIE; W. LOWNDES; and
CADELL, Jun. and DAVIES (Successors to Mr. CADELL.)

M.DCC.XCV.

[Price Half a Crown bound.]

Educt 21517.95.6

~~6211.7~~

~~educt~~

~~1177.95~~

Rec^d Oct 22 1845

Gifts of Isaac Manafeto
of Boston

P R E F A C E

OF THE AUTHOR.

THE importance of Exercises for the learning of a language, is too well known to be enlarged upon. It is only surprising that nobody has ever attempted any for the *French* Tongue; the want whereof must be supplied by the Masters, from any *English* Book, to be turned back into *French*, without any farther trouble; though it is upon the method pursued in the Exercises, that chiefly depends the improvement of the Scholars in the writing of that language. These Exercises, which comprehend all the difficulties and various constructions of *French* Speech, are themselves the Test of my Grammar: all the rules and exceptions whereof are exemplified after such a method, that he cannot fail to master the *French* Tongue, who has gone through these Exercises, in the manner which I shall set down presently. But I must at the same time declare, that they will be of very little service, to those who have not previously learnt the Grammar.

They consist of sentences extracted out of the best *French*, *English*, and even *Latin* performances, full of knowledge, and morality. They are short, and therefore the better adapted to the purpose: since a sentence of four or five words, comprehends sometimes as many rules. But it is not in the beginning of the book the sentences comprehend many rules. The first chapters turn only upon the rules mentioned at the top; which are brought up again in the following chapters, without any particular notice; that the Learner, whilst he is exercising upon a new rule, may not forget, but on the contrary, improve more and more in those which he has gone through. I have interlined the *French* (I mean the root of the *French* words) with the *English*; as being, in my opinion, the most accurate, and the least puzzling way for the scholar; as I thought it necessary to spare him the trouble of looking for his words in his Dictionary, without being able frequently to chuse the right signification: and I have on purpose omitted it under the words which are the subject of the exercise, which the learner is upon, or else have been so often mentioned, that it may be well supposed there is no occasion for setting down any more their signification: that he might be upon his guard, recollect what he has learnt, and exert both his memory and judgment, thinking a little for himself, or at least be obliged to have recourse to his Grammar, when his memory fails him. Therefore in the latter part of the Exercises, there is scarce any other *French* but for noun and verb: articles, pronouns, adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions having been gone through.

The first part, or introduction, is designed to exercise the learner upon the accidence of nouns and verbs, and he must be put to it immediately. After having previously explained to him what a noun is, that it has two genders and two numbers, and is commonly preceded by the article, and what is meant by each of the words; that generally speaking, in *French* as in *English*, the plural number differs from the singular only by the addition of *s*, and that nouns (singular) ending in *s* or *x* have their plural alike, that those in *au* or *eu* take *x* instead of *s* in their

their plural, and those in *al* and *ail* change that ending into *aux*; that the *French* for the little *English* word *the* is *le* for the masculine gender, *la* for the feminine, when the noun begins with a consonant and *b* aspirate; the letter *l* only, with the elision, when it begins with a vowel or *b* mute, and *les* for the plural number with all sorts of nouns; that the prepositions *de* (the *French* for *of*) and *à* (*to*) are contracted with the article, when the noun is masculine, and begins with a consonant; so that instead of *de le*, we say *du*, and instead of *à le*, we say *au*; as likewise we say with all plural nouns *des* instead of *de les*, and *aux* instead of *à les*: that therefore the only thing that is to be considered, in order to make the article agree with the noun, is 1°. whether the noun is masculine or feminine; 2°. whether it begins with a consonant or with a vowel; and if with *b*, whether that *b* is aspirate or mute; 3°. whether or no the sense of the noun is limited: 4°. whether in the limited sense the noun is attended with an adnoun, and which of the two comes first: 5°. whether the noun is common or proper, proper names taking no article.

These instructions being premised, and the pupil being shown at the same time the examples of nouns which are in my Grammar, (page 112, 113.) let the Master set him three or four nouns of the Introduction, to write down in *French* and *English*, through their three states or relations in both numbers, after the same manner as they are in his Grammar; and give him also to learn by heart, against the next time, the four rules concerning the formation of the plural number. Whilst he shall be thus exercised every day upon the accidence of the noun, let him get by heart, by degrees, the rules for the formation of the verbs, with the auxiliary, and the first conjugation. Let the Master, when he conjugates the first verb, make him examine every tense, person and number, according to his rules of formation; and as soon as he can say these rules (which may be, even before he has finished his exercises upon the nouns), let him be exercised upon the accidence of the verbs.

N. B. *A fourth Part has been added to this edition, in order to perfect the Scholar in the practice of the French Verbs.*

When he has once entered into these Exercises, let him learn the six rules concerning the gender of nouns, the formation and construction of the adnouns, and the syntax or construction of the article; and when he has learnt the eight or ten rules concerning the article, let him turn into *French* the first chapter of the second part of these Exercises. When he is exercised upon the article, he must learn the rules concerning the pronouns, that he may be able to go into the second chapter, when he shall be out of the first, and so on. But I must add here likewise the method which I think best for Masters to follow jointly with their scholars, in regard to the second part of these Exercises.

The art of teaching and bringing up youth to the writing of a language is indeed very intricate and difficult: yet the generality of those who profess to teach, so far from being fit for their art, do not so much as know that it is one. The Scholars learn nothing, because they are not taught, and do not know how to go to work. Their masters give them for a lesson a piece of *English*, out of any book, to turn into *French*, saying, "Do it as well as you can, I will correct it when 'tis done." Is it to be wondered that the Scholars are discouraged at the many and insuperable difficulties they meet with? Did ever a Cartwright, or a Smith, give his 'prentice a log of wood, and an axe, or a piece of iron with a hammer, without any other directions, how to make the jaunt of a wheel, or a horse-shoe, but, *Go, and chop about, and make a wheel, or, Strike hard the iron whilst it is hot*? If therefore the meanest mechanic art cannot be learnt without directions, rules, and proper teaching, how can it be imagined that a language can? So far from that, the instructions and pains from the Master must be such that he entirely removes all difficulties from the studies of his disciples, and makes

P R E F A C E.

make learning as easy and pleasant to them as possible. In a word, he must have all the pains, and the scholars none: or (to use the phrase of an excellent Author) pluck up all the thorns, and leave nothing but roses for his scholars to pick.

These Exercises being designed to put the rules of the *French* language into practice, as soon as the scholar has learnt (for instance) the syntax of the article or pronouns, he must be put immediately to the turning into *French* that chapter of the Exercises concerning these rules. But the Master must prepare the lesson to him, I mean, make him read it to him, and parse every *English* word, accounting for all that can be said of them with respect to the two languages in this manner, supposing this sentence to be put into *French*: *I would not tell it you, though I have told it him.*

I will tell (for the pronoun nominative must never be separated from its verb) is the Fut. Tense 1st Pers. Sing. of *to tell*, in *French* *dire*; Fut. *Je dirai*; and if he hesitates at the tense, make him form the verb: *not*, is a particle negative, in *French* *ne pas*, *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after (Gram. p. 234, D) *Je ne dirai pas*: *it*, is the 4th ft. of the pronoun neuter *it*, in *French* *il*, *lui*, 4th ft. *le*, which must come immediately before the verb (Pag. 233, B) and be placed between the first negative and the tense (Pag. 234.) *Je ne le dirai pas*: *you*, is the third ft. of the pron. pers. *you*, standing for *to you*, in *French* *vous*, 3d ft. *à vous* or *vous*; and as all pronouns, both governing, and governed, must come in *French* before the verb—(Pag. 235.) *it* is the Conjunctive *vous*; and when the verb is attended by two pron. pers. one in the 4th ft. and the other in the third, that in the third must come first (Pag. 235, B) therefore 'tis *Je ne vous le dirai pas*: *though*, is a Conjunction, in *French*, *quoique*, governing the Subjunctive (Pag. 348.) *I have told*, is the Compound of the Pres. Tens. Ind. 1st Pers. Sing. but must be put in the Subj. in *French*, on account of the Conj. *J'ai dit*: *it*, is the 4th ft. *le*, to be put before the verb (as above): *him*, is the 3d ft. standing for *to him*, of the pron. pers. *he*, in *French* *il*, 3d ft. *à lui*, or *lui* to be put before the verb (as above): but as when a pron. in the 3d ft. meeting with one in the 4th, is of the 3d pers. the Conjunctive in the 4th must come before that of the third (Pag. 235, B); so, it is, *Je le lui ai dit*. Then make him repeat the whole sentence in *French*: *Je ne vous le dirai pas, quoique je le lui ai dit.*

It is needless to swell this preface with more examples: but there is none wherein the words may not be accounted for in the same manner as above. The first *French* the scholars construe must be likewise parsed in this manner, to apply their rules: and these Exercises are calculated for the practising of them. From thence is evidenced the necessity of learning a language grammatically; for the *French* must be expressed in the same number, state, and gender, mood, and tense, as the *English*, besides what is peculiar to its *Genius*, and *Idiom*. They must therefore know the nature of the *English* words which are to be rendered into *French*; and be showed the relation that each word bears to another in the speech. This, and nothing but this, I say, is teaching from the Masters, and the only effectual way of learning for the Scholars. This method I have practised successfully, not only with persons of ripe years, but also with children of eight or nine years of age. The Masters must at first parse over the lesson to them in the manner as above, to show them how to do, and make them repeat the same. Frequent use will familiarize it, and enable them to parse without help: which must be continued to the third part of the Exercises.

There are no particular Exercises upon the Genders of Nouns, which are exemplified from the beginning of the book to the end. Therefore the learner must be perfect in them before he begins the Exercises, and constantly consult his rules thereupon in writing *French*. Neither are the chapters of the same length, having had a regard only to the difficulty of the rules, and enlarged particu-

particularly upon the most difficult parts of the language. It is not necessary that the Learner should translate the Exercises in the same order as they stand. He may turn but part of those chapters that may be pretty long; then begin part of the next chapter upon a new rule, and so on, and afterwards return back again where he left off: but I would by no means have the learner be put to a new rule before the Master is sure by his Exercises that he is perfect in the foregoing.

From the third part will accrue several benefits to the Learner, besides the making him perfect in the principles of the *French* tongue, which have been as much regarded here, as in the second part, though no particular notice is taken of them. The *French* is put, likewise by the root, opposite each line, purposely omitting the signification of such words, as the scholar may well be supposed to have learnt in the former Exercises, which, if he has forgot them, nothing can fix better in his memory than looking them out of my Dictionary. The Scholar will also be here introduced into the Idioms of *French*, which are artfully scattered all along these Exercises. And they are extracted out of so many good writers, in several kinds, that the great variety of styles, and instructive and entertaining subjects which are contained therein, sufficiently recommend them as both pleasant and profitable in several respects. I shall subjoin here some general directions for the Learners to write *French*.

DIRECTIONS for Writing FRENCH.

I. **F**IRST read the *English* sentence carefully over, and consider whether it is Interrogative, Imperative, or a common sentence: for when a question is asked, the noun comes after the verb, or between the sign and the verb.

II. Nouns are ordinarily denoted by the particles *a* or *the*: and verbs by *I, thou, he, she, it; we, you, ye, they*: or *do, did, shall, will, can, may, might, would, could, should, let*.

III. The second state of the noun is not always denoted by the prepositions *of* or *from*; but sometimes by 's at the end of the noun: and to know whether or no the former of two nouns coming together, and ending in 's, is the second state, you need only put away 's from the end of it, and set *of* before it, and read first the noun that follows it. Thus if instead of *the King's right*, or *the Mistress's order*, you read *the right of the King, the order of the Mistress*, it is visible that *King* and *Mistress* are in the second state governed by *right* and *order*.

IV. To know whether a noun is *adjective* or *substantive*, add only the word *thing* or *person* to it; if it makes sense with it, 'tis an adjective; if it makes nonsense, 'tis a substantive. Thus *house, woman, book*, are substantives, because *a house thing, a woman thing, a book thing*, or *person*, make nonsense: but *convenient, handsome, good*, are adjectives, because you can say *a convenient thing, a handsome thing, a good thing, a handsome person*.

V. As adjectives come before the substantives in *English*, put first the substantive into *French*, that you may see in what gender and number the adjective must agree with it; and consider besides which must come first in *French*, according to your rules concerning adjectives. Thus in *fine things*, you cannot know in what gender and number *fine* must be put, before you know that the *French* for *things* is *choses*: a noun sub. fem. plur. (*de belles choses*.) On the placing the adjective either before or after the substantive, depends also the construction of the article.

VI. When you meet with an adjective governed by a verb, and separated from its substantive, to find out that substantive, ask yourself this question; *who, or what is, or does*, that thing which is signified by this adjective? and the word which, in reading the sentence, answers to that question, is the substantive with which it must agree.

VII. That

DIRECTIONS for Writing FRENCH.

VII. That word is the subject of the verb, which, with good sense, answers to the question *who* or *what* made by the verb, as in this sentence: *A man who loves virtue, wrongs nobody.* To know what is the subject of *wrongs*, put *who* before it, and say, *who wrongs?* and by reading the sentence over again, it will appear that 'tis *a man who loves virtue*; and so *a man* is the subject of that verb, as is *who*, of *loves*.

VIII. Every verb must have a subject which cannot be understood. Therefore, when a verb comes immediately after a noun, governed by *to be*, or another verb, 'tis a sign that the relative *that*, or *which*, is understood in *English*, before the next verb, which must be carefully expressed in *French*. 'Tis the same when the verb is active and requires an object, or a noun which it governs, the relative *whom*, or *that*, or *which*, is always understood: as, *He is the man has done it*; the man being the noun governed by *is*, cannot govern *has done* as his subject; Therefore *who*, or *that*, is understood before *has done*—*The man you saw yesterday, died this morning.* Who died? *the man*. Then it cannot be the noun governed by *saw*; yet you saw a man yesterday: therefore *whom*, or *that*, is understood before *you saw*.

IX. The relative *that* is distinguished from *that* a conjunction, in that the relative may be varied by *who*, *which*, or *whom*; but the conjunction cannot. Besides, the conjunction always has a noun betwixt it and the verb; but the relative has none, unless when itself is not the subject of the verb.

X. Of indeclinable Parts of Speech, prepositions come before nouns and the infinitive of a verb; conjunctions before verbs, and adverbs before nouns, verbs, and even adverbs.

Lastly, Observe, that the *French* which is under the *English* in the Exercises, is the root of the word, as the first state, if it is a noun, or the infinitive, if a verb; and that, for the greater conveniency of the Scholar, there is added, in this new edition, an *m* or an *f* to the nouns that admit of an article, to show what gender they are of, *m* standing for masculine, and *f* for feminine.

N. B.—When the Learner has gone through the four following parts, great advantage may be obtained by translating the new set of Exercises, digested by Mr. G. SATIS; the examples in which are happily chosen, and disposed in such an order as not to differ inconveniently from the division in Chambaud's Grammar.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

WRITING OF FRENCH.

EXERCISES *upon the* ACCIDENCE of NOUNS.

(See GRAMMAR, pag. 112, 113, 114.)

THE world	<i>monde,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The rag,	<i>hâillon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The being,	<i>être,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The coat,	<i>habit,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The earth,	<i>terre,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hatred,	<i>haine,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The island,	<i>île,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The breath,	<i>haleine,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The continent,	<i>continent,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The drying wind,	<i>hâle,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The animal,	<i>animal,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The fishing-hook,	<i>hameçon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The mountain,	<i>montagne,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hedge,	<i>haie,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The water,	<i>eau,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The harmony,	<i>harmonie,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]

The hill,	<i>coteau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The thicket,	<i>bâlier,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The air,	<i>air,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The heir,	<i>héritier,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The river,	<i>rivière,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The height,	<i>hauteur,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The star,	<i>étoile,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The herb,	<i>herbe,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The dale,	<i>vallon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The hamlet,	<i>hameau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The storm,	<i>orage,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The winter,	<i>hiver,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The smoke,	<i>fumée,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hip,	<i>hanche,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The spark,	<i>étincelle,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hour,	<i>heure,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The fire,	<i>feu,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The dray,	<i>baquet,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The summer,	<i>été,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The hermit,	<i>hermite,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The heat,	<i>chaleur,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The boldness,	<i>hardiesse,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The scratch,	<i>égratignure,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The history,	<i>histoire,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
Coal,	<i>charbon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[limited sense.]
Crust,	<i>croûte,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[limited sense.]
Lamb,	<i>agneau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
Wing,	<i>aile,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
Hashed meat,	<i>hachis,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
Herb,	<i>herbe,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
Jupiter,	<i>Jupiter,</i>		[a proper name.]
God,	<i>Dieu,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A Prince,	<i>Prince,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
Paris,	<i>Paris,</i>		[a proper name.]
A Princess,	<i>Princesse,</i>	<i>f.</i>	last.]
White bread,	<i>pain blanc,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[the adnoun coming
Good bread,	<i>bon pain,</i>		[the adnoun coming
			first.] Sauce,

Sauce,	<i>sauce,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
Juno,	<i>Junon,</i>		[a proper name.]
Cloaths,	<i>hardes,</i>	<i>f. pl.</i>	[b aspirated.]
A boy,	<i>garçon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The son,	<i>fil,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A girl,	<i>fille,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
Rome,	<i>Rome,</i>		[a proper name.]
Excellent water, <i>eau excellente</i> or <i>excellente eau</i> , <i>f.</i> the adnoun coming last in the first example, and first in the second.			
A General,	<i>Général,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The body,	<i>corps,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The soul,	<i>âme,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
A spirit,	<i>esprit,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The shame,	<i>honte,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[b aspirated.]
Vast offers,	<i>grandes offres,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[the adnoun coming first.]
The ace,	<i>as,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A picture,	<i>tableau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The stake,	<i>pieu,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A hole,	<i>trou,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The horse,	<i>cheval,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A cask,	<i>tonneau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The walnut,	<i>noix,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
A ship,	<i>vaisseau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The confession,	<i>aveu,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A cabbage,	<i>chou,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
Elder,	<i>sureau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The stake,	<i>enjeu,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
An ox,	<i>bœuf,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The knee,	<i>genou,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A mouse,	<i>souris,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The cake,	<i>gâteau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A weight,	<i>poids,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The boat,	<i>bateau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A nail,	<i>clou,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
Skin,	<i>peau,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
A screw,	<i>vis,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The badger,	<i>blaireau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A cross,	<i>croix,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The stove,	<i>fourneau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The fire,	<i>feu,</i>	<i>m.</i>	

Vienna,	<i>Vienne,</i>	[a proper name.]
Gravy,	<i>jus,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The city,	<i>ville,</i>	<i>f.</i>
The swallow,	<i>hirondelle,</i>	<i>f.</i> [b mute.]
George,	<i>George,</i>	[a proper name.]
The Admiral,	<i>Amiral,</i>	<i>m.</i> first.]
Bad sugar,	<i>mauvais sucre,</i>	<i>m.</i> [the adnoun coming
The beech-tree,	<i>bêtre,</i>	<i>m.</i> [b aspirated.]
Bitter vinegar,	<i>vinaigre amer,</i>	<i>m.</i> [the adnoun coming
A book,	<i>livre,</i>	<i>m.</i> last.]
Dover,	<i>Douvres,</i>	[a proper name.]

Upon the ACCIDENCE of VERBS.

IT has been thought proper to add a regimen to each verb; whereby the scholar will treasure up in his memory many more words, and, being accustomed to form short sentences, may soon acquire the habit of speaking.

It cannot, therefore, be amiss to preface the verbs with a short account of

Sentences and Regimens :

And as the particles *le, y, en,* so convenient and at the same time so puzzling, occur almost at every line in French, it may not be deemed unacceptable to present the following remarks upon them, detached from Mr. *Des Carrieres'* Institutes, and intended as an elucidation of the § II. of *Chambaud's* Grammar, pag. 233, B.

Of SENTENCES.

The constituent parts of a Sentence are

1st, The *subject*, viz. the person or thing treated of, and of which some quality or some action is either affirmed or denied.

2dly, The *predicate* or *attribute*, viz. what is either affirmed or denied of the subject.

3dly, The *copula*, which joins the subject with its predicate, and expresses the affirming of the speaker, or, with the help of negative particles, his denying.

In this sentence, *Dieu est infini*, God is infinite; *Dieu* is the subject; *infini* the predicate; *est* the copula, by which infinity is affirmed of God.

In this, *Pierre n'est pas savant*, Peter is not learned; *Pierre* is the subject; *savant* the predicate; *est* the copula, by which, with the assistance of *ne pas*, not, learning is denied of Peter.

No other word can be the subject of a Sentence but a Substantive, a Pronoun, or a word used substantively.

The predicate, or attribute, is, in general, an Adjective, or a word used adjectively.

The copula is the verb *être*, to be, or another verb substantive, that is, admitting of an adjective after it; as, *paraître*, to appear; *devenir*, to become, &c.

The other verbs, which for the most part express actions, contain in themselves both the copula and predicate: this sentence, for example, *Pierre marche*, "Peter walks," has the same import as this: *Pierre est marchant*, "Peter is walking." Nay, sometimes the verb contains in itself even the subject besides the predicate; as, *allez*, go; *venez*, come, &c.

Hence follows, that there can be no sentence without a verb either expressed or understood; and as no verb can be used without a leader, that very leader, though sometimes understood, is always the subject of a sentence.

[N. B. The leader of a verb is called in Latin its nominative.]

A verb, generally speaking, expresses an action; which necessarily implies an Agent, and sometimes an Object acted upon.

When no object is expressed, the verb has a vague and absolute signification, and is accompanied with its agent only; as,

Il danse, he dances; *il saute*, he leaps.

When an object is mentioned, upon which the action falls, the verb has a determinate and relative signification, and is accompanied both with the agent and the object; as,

Il danse un menuet; he dances a minuet.

Il saute un fossé; he leaps over a ditch.

In either case the verb is *active*, because the agent takes the lead of the verb, and of course is the subject of the sentence. Some grammarians, however, have been pleased to affix the denomination of Active to the verb in the latter case only; and to give, improperly enough, that of Neuter to the same verb in the former, though in either it expresses an action done by the agent.

It sometimes happens, that the action is presented as suffered by the object; then the verb is called *passive*, because the object

takes the lead of the verb, and thereby becomes the subject of the sentence ; as,

Les ennemis ont été battus, the enemies have been beaten.

La paix est faite, peace is made.

In which sentences no agent appears, and the verb has the object of the action for its leader.

The agent, when mentioned, is always connected to the verb by the prepositions *de* or *par* ; by *de*, if the action is a mere operation of the mind ; by *par*, if of the body alone, or of the body and mind jointly ; as,

Il est estimé du ministre ; he is esteemed by the minister, (action of the mind.)

Il a été tué par des voleurs ; he has been killed by robbers, (action of the body.)

Il a été choisi par le ministre ; he has been chosen by the minister, (action both of the body and mind.) [See Gram. pag. 289. A.]

No verb can be used passively, which does not govern, when active, the simple and objective Regimen.

Whether the verb be active or passive, Sentences are either *Declarative*, *Interrogative*, or *Imperative*, and each of them may be either *Affirmative* or *Negative*.

Declarative Affirmative,	<i>Je parle</i> , I speak.
———— Negative,	<i>Je ne parle pas</i> , I do not speak.
Interrogative Affirmative,	<i>Parlez-vous ?</i> do you speak ?
———— Negative,	<i>Ne parlez-vous pas ?</i> do not you speak ?
Imperative Affirmative,	<i>Parlez</i> , speak.
———— Negative,	<i>Ne parlez pas</i> , do not speak.

[N.B. The imperative mood respects the second person only, either singular or plural.

In French, the first person plural is used imperatively, because the speaker joins with the person spoken to.

The third person, either singular or plural, is borrowed from the subjunctive, and must be excepted from the sentences imperative.]

Of REGIMENS.

The leader of a verb governs and affects it ; as,

Je donne, I give. *Tu proposes*, thou proposest. *Il chante*, he sings.

Sometimes, as has been said, there is an object expressed, upon which the action falls ; as,

Je donne un livre ; *Tu proposes un avis* ; *Il chante une chanson* ;
I give a book. Thou proposest an advice. He sings a song.

That

That object is governed by the verb, and called its Regimen.

In French, as well as in English, the objective regimen of a verb is called *simple* or *absolute*, when, as in the above examples, it is governed without the interposition of any preposition.

[N. B. Such a regimen is called in Latin the accusative.]

Sometimes also there is a term expressed, to which the action tends; as,

<i>J'obéis à vos ordres;</i>	<i>Il vient à moi;</i>	<i>Nous jouons aux cartes.</i>
I obey (to) your orders.	He comes to me.	We play at cards.

Such a regimen is called *compound* or *relative*: compound, because it is governed with the interposition of a preposition; relative, because the action is expressed as referring to a particular end.

[N. B. The relative regimen is called in Latin the dative.]

The preposition made use of in French, to form that regimen, is *à*; in English it is formed with *to* or *at*; but observe, that *to* is often understood, as in the first example, *I obey*, &c. In French, likewise, *à* does not appear, but is implied, when the relative regimen is formed of a supplying pronoun, as will be seen hereafter, pag. 11.

It often happens that both regimens, the absolute and the relative, that is, the Object and Term, occur in the same sentence; as,

Subject.	Action.	Object.	Term.
<i>Je</i>	<i>donne</i>	<i>un livre</i>	<i>à votre ami.</i>
I	give	a book	to your friend.
Subj.	Action.	Object.	Term.
<i>Vous proposez</i>		<i>un avis</i>	<i>à mon frère.</i>
You propose		an advice	to my brother.

The natural order of these two regimens is as above; however, they are sometimes transposed, either to avoid ambiguity, or when the objective regimen is the longest; as,

Term.	Object.
<i>Je donne</i> <i>à votre ami</i> <i>un livre bien amusant.</i>	
I give	your friend a very entertaining book.
Term.	Object.
<i>Vous proposez</i> <i>à votre cousin</i> <i>un avis salutaire.</i>	
You propose	to your cousin a salutary advice.

N. B. With the English verbs which, like *to give*, allow the ellipsis or suppression of the preposition *to*, the regimens may be transposed; but when *to* cannot be left out, the transposition of regimens should not take place, though it might in French.

All prepositions may be construed with verbs, and then form as many compound regimens, which may be called *explicative*, that is, expressive of some circumstance of the action or the object; as,

J'irai avec vous, Nous partirons sans lui, - Vous arriverez avant moi,
I shall go *with* you. We shall set out *without* him. You will arrive *before* me.

But of all the French prepositions, *de* is the most generally used in that case, and serves to express, as it were, the quality of an action, its cause, origin, &c.; as,

Je parle de votre sœur,
I speak *of* your sister.

Il joue du violon,
He plays *on* the violin.

Ils arrivent de Paris,
They arrive *from* Paris.

Elle rit de toutes vos remontrances,
She laughs *at* all your remonstrances.

Vous jouissez d'une bonne santé,
You enjoy *a* good health.

Nous conviendrons du prix,
We will agree *to* the price.

N. B. Those regimens mostly answer the ablative in Latin, and are not always rendered by the English prepositions *of* or *from*; which plainly shows how necessary it is to mind what preposition is required after such or such verbs; in that chiefly consists the idiom of a language.]

Sometimes, in the same sentence, the regimen explicative is used with the objective; in which case it generally comes last; as,

	Object.	Explicat.
<i>J'accuse</i>	<i>voire frère</i>	<i>de négligence;</i>
I accuse	your brother	of negligence.

Sometimes also a verb admits of the two compound regimens, the explicative and the relative; in which case the explicative comes first, unless it be the longest, or some ambiguity may arise; as,

	Explicat.	Relative.
<i>J'ai parlé</i>	<i>de vous</i>	<i>à mon frère,</i>
I have spoken	of you	to my brother.

	Relat.	Explicat.
<i>J'ai parlé</i>	<i>à mon frère</i>	<i>de tout ce qui est arrivé,</i>
I have spoken	to my brother	of all that happened.

There are likewise many instances of the three regimens occurring in the same sentence; as,

	Object.	Explic.	Relative.
<i>Vous avez dit</i>	<i>du mal</i>	<i>de moi</i>	<i>à mon frère,</i>
You have spoken	ill	of me	to my brother.

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS, &c. 9

The natural order of these regimens is as above; however the objective may be transposed after the relative, when it is the longest, but still having in its train the explicative, which gives an explanation of it; as,

Subj. Action.	Relat.	Object.	Explicat.
<i>Vous avez dit</i>	<i>à mon frère</i>	<i>beaucoup de mal</i>	<i>de moi.</i>

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS, and SUPPLYING PARTICLES.

When one or more persons or things have just been mentioned, and are spoken of again, as either subjects of sentences, or objects and terms of actions, their own names, if repeated, would prove tedious. In every language, therefore, little words, very convenient, have been contrived, invested with the power of representing nouns, and from that very function styled Pronouns.

Pronouns, called personal, represent proper names; those of the first and second persons have no antecedent; those of the third always relate to an antecedent, that is, a noun expressed before.

In English, for instance, these words *he, she, it, they*, always refer to some persons or things just spoken of, and represent them as subjects of sentences.

Him, her, it, them, refer also to some persons or things just spoken of, but represent them as objects or terms of actions.

The pronouns *subjects* are always governing.

The pronouns *objects* are always governed, that is, form regimens to verbs, either with or without the interposition of a preposition.

It has been seen in conjugating the verbs, how the English personal pronouns *subjects* are made into French; there can be no difficulty with regard to them.

But it is not so with respect to the English personal pronouns *objects*.

Let us consider first those of the third person, the only ones which refer to antecedents.

In French, when used with any other preposition than *à* and *de*, they are construed as in English, if they relate to persons, and we say,

with him, *avec lui*; without her, *sans elle*; for them, *pour eux* or *pour elles*.

But

But if they relate to things, they are generally suppressed, or the phrase is worded differently. [See Gram. pag. 249, B.]

The difficulty, therefore, lies only when they are used with *à* or *de*, or with no preposition.

I. With verbs requiring in French no preposition,

Him, <i>lui</i> , is made	—	by <i>le</i> .	} And these relative supplying pronouns are always prefixed to the verb which go- vern them, except in imperative sentences affirmative.
her, <i>elle</i> ,	—	by <i>la</i> .	
it, referring to a noun masculine,	—	by <i>le</i> .	
— to a noun feminine,	—	by <i>la</i> .	
them, <i>eux, elles</i> , when referring to persons, is made	—	by <i>les</i> .	
them, when referring to things,	—	by <i>les</i> .	
is, for both genders, made	—	by <i>les</i> .	

Declar. Affirm.

I see him; *Je le vois.*

I see her; *Je la vois.*

I see it (a tree); *Je le vois.*

I see it (a flower); *Je la vois.*

I see them (persons m. or f.); *Je les vois.*

I see them (things m. or f.); *Je les vois.*

Declar. Negative.

I do not see him; *Je ne le vois pas.*

I do not see her; *Je ne la vois pas.*

I do not see it (m.); *Je ne le vois pas.*

I do not see it (f.); *Je ne la vois pas.*

I do not see them; *Je ne les vois pas.*

I do not see them; *Je ne les vois pas.*

Interrog. Affirm.

Do you see him? *Le voyez-vous?*

Do you see her? *La voyez-vous?*

Do you see it? (a tree) *Le voyez-vous?*

Do you see it? (a house) *La voyez-vous?*

Do you see them? (pers.) *Les voyez-vous?*

Do you see them? (things) *Les voyez-vous?*

Interrog. Negat.

Do you not see him? *Ne le voyez-vous pas?*

Do you not see her? *Ne la voyez-vous pas?*

Do you not see it? (m.) *Ne le voyez-vous pas?*

Do you not see it? (f.) *Ne la voyez-vous pas?*

Do you not see them? *Ne les voyez-vous pas?*

Do you not see them? *Ne les voyez-vous pas?*

Imperat. Affirm.

See him; *Voyez-le.*

See her; *Voyez-la.*

See it (a tree); *Voyez-le.*

See it (a house); *Voyez-la.*

See them (persons); *Voyez-les.*

See them (things); *Voyez-les.*

Imperat. Negat.

Do not see him; *Ne le voyez pas.*

Do not see her; *Ne la voyez pas.*

Do not see it; *Ne le voyez pas.*

Do not see it; *Ne la voyez pas.*

Do not see them; *Ne les voyez pas.*

Do not see them; *Ne les voyez pas.*

II. With verbs and adjectives requiring in French the preposition *à*, the English pronoun *it*, either unaccompanied with a preposition, or with whatever preposition it may be accompanied, is, altogether with its preposition, made into French by *y*; and the preposition *à* needs not be expressed, *y* implying in itself both *à* and its regimen; as,

Decl.

- Decl. Affirm.* He is fond of gaming, yet he has ill luck at it.
Il aime le jeu, cependant il y est malheureux. (y stands for au jeu).
 — — He is fond of reading, and gives up all his time to it.
Il aime la lecture, il y donne tout son temps. (y stands for à la lecture.)

The same must be said of the pronoun *them*, referring to things; as,

- Decl. Affirm.* He is fond of mathematics, and applies himself to *them* successfully.
Il aime les mathématiques, & il s'y applique avec succès.
 — — He is fond of pictures, and squanders away all his fortune on *them*.
Il aime les tableaux, & il y dépense tout son bien.
Decl. Negat. He does not give up all his time to it; *Il n'y donne pas tout son temps.*
Interrog. Aff. Does he give up all his time to it? *y donne-t-il tout son temps?*
Interrog. Neg. Does he not give up all his time to it? *N'y donne-t-il pas tout son temps?*
Imperat. Affirm. Apply yourself to it, or to *them*; *Appliquez-vous-y.*
Imperat. Neg. Do not squander away all your fortune on *them*; *N'y dépensez pas tout votre bien.*

But the personal pronouns *him* and *her*, either unaccompanied by a preposition, or by whatever preposition they may be accompanied, are, altogether with their preposition, made into French
 by — — — *lui*,
 as is *them* by — — — *leur*;
 and the preposition *à* needs not be expressed; *lui* and *leur* implying in themselves both *à* and its regimen; as,

Declarative Affirmative.

- | | |
|--|--|
| I obey <i>him</i> ; <i>je lui obéis.</i> | I speak to <i>him</i> ; <i>je lui parle.</i> |
| I obey <i>her</i> ; <i>je lui obéis.</i> | I speak to <i>her</i> ; <i>je lui parle.</i> |
| I obey <i>them</i> ; <i>je leur obéis.</i> | I speak to <i>them</i> ; <i>je leur parle.</i> |

Declarative Negative.

- I do not obey *him*; *je ne lui obéis pas.* I do not speak to *him*; *je ne lui parle pas.*

Interrogative Affirmative.

- Does he obey *her*? *lui obéit-il?* Does she speak to *him*? *lui parle-t-elle?*

Interrogative Negative.

- Does she not obey *him*? *ne lui obéit-elle pas?* Does he not speak to *her*? *ne lui parle-t-il pas?*

Imperative Affirmative.

- Obey *them*; *obéissez-leur.* Speak to *them*; *parlez-leur.*

Imperative Negative.

- Do not obey *them*; *ne leur obéissez pas.* Do not speak to *them*; *ne leur parlez pas.*

There are, however, some cases in which *à lui* and *à elle* cannot be supplied by *lui*; or *à eux* and *à elles*, by *leur* (See Cham-
 baud's Gr. pag. 233, D.); as,

Your friend is in distress, you should think of him; *Votre ami est dans l'embarras, vous devriez penser à lui* (not *lui penser*).

You have three children, you should think of them; *Vous avez trois enfants, vous devriez songer à eux* (not *leur songer*).

But in sentences answering to, or confirmative of a preceding one, the pronouns personal *lui, elle, eux, elles*, together with the preposition *à*, are generally supplied by *y*; and we say, in answer for instance to the above sentences, *j'y pense*, instead of *je pense à lui*; *j'y songe*, instead of *je songe à eux*.

But *y* cannot supply the name of a person, and to this question: *Avez-vous parlé à M. votre frère?* Have you spoken to your brother? the answer is: *Oui, je lui ai parlé*; Yes, I have, (not *j'y ai parlé*): whereas it may supply the name of a thing; as, *Avez-vous répondu à sa lettre?* Have you answered his letter? *Oui, j'y ai répondu*; Yes, I have.

N.B. The supplying particle *y* often stands for the adverb *là*, there, or some adverbial phrases, construed with *à* or *dans*; as,

Do you go there? *allez-vous là?* Yes, I do; *Oui, j'y vais*.

Is your mother in the country? *Madame votre mère est-elle à la campagne?* Yes, she is; *Oui, elle y est*.

Is your father in his study? *Monsieur votre père est-il dans son cabinet?* Yes, he is; *Oui, il y est*.

III. With verbs and adjectives requiring in French the preposition *de*, the English pronoun *it*, either unaccompanied with a preposition, or with whatever preposition it may be accompanied, is, altogether with its preposition, made into French by *en*, and the preposition *de* needs not be expressed; *en* implying in itself both *de* and its regimen; as,

Decl. Affirm. There is a good book, I am pleased with it, I shall speak of it;
voilà un bon livre, j'en suis content, j'en parlerai.

The same must be said of the pronoun *them*, referring to things; as,

Decl. Affirm. Listen to the counsels she gives you; *Ecoutez les avis qu'elle vous donne.* Yes, I shall avail myself of them; *Oui, j'en profiterai.*

Decl. Neg. I am not pleased with it; *Je n'en suis pas content.*

Interrog. Affirm. Are you pleased with it? *En êtes-vous content?*

Interrog. Negat. Are you not pleased with it? *N'en êtes-vous pas content?*

Imperat. Affirm. Speak of it; *Parlez-en.*

Imperat. Negat. Do not speak of it; *N'en parlez-pas.*

But

But the true pronouns personal, that is referring to persons, cannot be supplied, when they are construed with *de*, and

Him is made into French by *lui*.

Her, — — — by *elle*.

Them (for the masculine) by *eux*.

Them (for the feminine) by *elles* ; as,

Decl. Affirm. You know Mr. Smith . . . I was speaking of him.
Vous connoissez M. Smith . . . *Je parlois de lui.*
 You know Mrs. Smith . . . I was speaking of her.
Vous connoissez Madame Smith . . . *Je parlois d'elle.*
 You know Mess. Smith . . . I was speaking of them.
Vous connoissez Messieurs Smith . . . *Je parlois d'eux.*
 You know the Miss Smith's . . . I was speaking of them.
Vous connoissez Mesdemoiselles Smith *Je parlois d'elles.*

Decl. Negat. I am not pleased with him ; *Je ne suis point content de lui.*
 He is worthy of her ; *Il est digne d'elle.*
 You are not answerable for them ; *Vous n'êtes pas responsable d'eux or d'elles.*

Interrog. Affirm. Is she pleased with him ? *Est-elle contente de lui ?*
 What do you say of them ? *Que dites-vous d'eux or d'elles ?*

Interrog. Negat. Were you not speaking of her ? *Ne parliez-vous pas d'elle ?*

Imperat. Affirm. Take great care of them ; *Prenez bien soin d'eux or d'elles.*

Imperat. Negat. Do not speak ill of him ; *Ne parlez point mal de lui.*

However, when after such sentences as above, there follows next another of the same import, answering to, or confirmative of the preceding one, the pronouns *lui*, *elle*, *eux*, *elles*, together with the preposition *de*, are supplied by *en* ; as,

You know Mr. Smith . . . you were speaking of him ; yes, I was.
Vous connoissez M. Smith . . . *vous parliez de lui ; . . . oui, j'en parlois.*
Vous connoissez Madame Smith ; vous parliez d'elle ; . . . oui, j'en parlois.

We may say likewise : *vous parliez de M. Smith . . . oui, j'en parlois* ; because the same verb is used in both phrases.

N. B. As the particle *en* implies in itself the preposition *de*, it often serves to supply one or more nouns taken in a limited or partitive sense, and used as objects of actions ; as,

Will you have some bread ? no, I have some ; *Voulez-vous du pain ? non, j'en ai.*
 There are oranges, take some ; *Voilà des oranges, prenez-en.*

Here are fine apples and pears, I have a mind to buy some ; *Voilà de belles pommes, & de belles poires, j'ai envie d'en acheter.*

En serves also to supply adverbial phrases construed with *de* ; for example, *de cet endroit là*, from that place ; as,

He is just arrived from that place ; *il en arrive dans l'instant.*

Examples

Examples of the three acceptations of en :

Pronoun explicative. You asked for pieces of lace, I bring patterns of *them* ;
Vous demandiez des dentelles, j'en apporte des échantillons (en stands for des dentelles).

Pronoun, partitive sense. You asked for oranges, I bring *some*, (or) there are *some* ;
vous demandiez des oranges ; j'en apporte (or) en voilà (en stands for des oranges).

Adverb. I come from your uncle's, and bring a hamper of grapes ;
Je viens de chez M. votre oncle, j'en apporte un panier de raisin (en stands for de chez lui).

What has been said of the personal pronouns of the third person, may be applied to those of the first and second : these are likewise supplied by corresponding particles, styled also pronouns.

I. With verbs requiring, in French, no preposition, that is, having the simple objective regimen,

Me, *moi*, is made into French by *me* ;

Thee, *toi*, — — by *te* ;

Us, *nous*, — — by *nous* ;

You, *vous*, — — by *vous* ;

and these pronouns, like the other relative supplying, are always prefixed to the verb which governs them, except in imperative sentences affirmative ; in these the original personal pronoun is used, but coming after the verb.

Declarative Affirmative.

He sees *me* ; *Il me voit.*

He sees *thee* ; *Il te voit.*

He sees *us* ; *Il nous voit.*

He sees *you* ; *Il vous voit.*

Declarative Negative.

He does not see *me* ; *Il ne me voit pas.*

He does not see *thee* ; *Il ne te voit pas.*

He does not see *us* ; *Il ne nous voit pas.*

He does not see *you* ; *Il ne vous voit pas.*

Interrog. Affirm.

Does he see *me* ? *Me voit-il ?*

Does he see *thee* ? *Te voit-il ?*

Does he see *us* ? *Nous voit-il ?*

Does he see *you* ? *Vous voit-il ?*

Interrog. Negat.

Does he not see *me* ? *Ne me voit-il pas ?*

Does he not see *thee* ? *Ne te voit-il pas ?*

Does he not see *us* ? *Ne nous voit-il pas ?*

Does he not see *you* ? *Ne vous voit-il pas ?*

Imperat. Affirm.

See *me* ; *Voyez-moi.*

See *thyself* ; *Vois-toi,*

See *us* ; *Voyez-nous.*

See *yourself* ; *Voyez-vous.*

Imperat. Negat.

Do not see *me* ; *Ne me voyez pas.*

Do not see *thyself* ; *Ne te vois pas.*

Do not see *us* ; *Ne nous voyez pas.*

Do not see *yourself* ; *Ne vous voyez pas.*

II. With verbs and adjectives, requiring in French the preposition *à*, that is, governing the relative regimen, the English personal pronouns of the first and second persons, by what-

ever preposition they may be preceded, are made into French as follows :

Me, *moi*, is rendered by *me* ;
 Thee, *toi*, — — by *te* ;
 Us, *nous*, — — by *nous* ;
 You, *vous*, — — by *vous* ;

prefixed also to the verb which governs them, except in imperative sentences affirmative ; in these the original personal pronoun is used, but coming after the verb, and *à* is left out.

Declar. Affirm.

He speaks to me ; *Il me parle.*
 He speaks to thee ; *Il te parle.*
 He speaks to us ; *Il nous parle.*
 He speaks to you ; *Il vous parle.*

Declar. Negat.

He does not speak to me ; *Il ne me parle pas.*
 He does not speak to thee ; *Il ne te parle pas.*
 He does not speak to us ; *Il ne nous parle pas.*
 He does not speak to you ; *Il ne vous parle pas.*

Interrog. Affirm.

Does he speak to me ? *Me parle-t-il ?*
 Does he speak to thee ? *Te parle-t-il ?*
 Does he speak to us ? *Nous parle-t-il ?*
 Does he speak to you ? *Vous parle-t-il ?*

Interrog. Negat.

Does he not speak to me ? *Ne me parle-t-il pas ?*
 Does he not speak to thee ? *Ne te parle-t-il pas ?*
 Does he not speak to us ? *Ne nous parle-t-il pas ?*
 Does he not speak to you ? *Ne vous parle-t-il pas ?*

Imperat. Affirm.

Give (to) me ; *Donnez-moi.*
 Give thyself ; *Donne-toi.*
 Give us ; *Donnez-nous.*
 Give yourselves ; *Donnez-vous.*

Imperat. Negat.

Do not give me ; *Ne me donnez pas.*
 Do not give thyself ; *Ne te donne pas.*
 Do not give us ; *Ne nous donnez pas.*
 Do not give yourselves ; *Ne vous donnez pas.*

There are some cases, as has been said before, in which the original pronouns cannot be supplied (see Chambaud's Grammar, pag. 233, D.) and we should say, for instance,

He minds me ; <i>Il pense à moi,</i>	} not {	<i>Il me</i>	} <i>pense.</i>
_____ thee ; <i>Il pense à toi,</i>		<i>Il te</i>	
_____ us ; <i>Il pense à nous,</i>		<i>Il nous</i>	
_____ you ; <i>Il pense à vous,</i>		<i>Il vous</i>	

But in sentences answering to, or confirmative of such sentences as above, both the preposition *à* and the pronoun are supplied by *y* ; as,

Pensez-vous à moi ? Oui, j'y pense.

Pensez-vous à nous ? Oui, nous y pensons.

Pense-t-il à toi ? Oui, il y pense.

Pensent-ils à vous ? Oui, ils y pensent.

III. With verbs and adjectives requiring in French the preposition *de*, the English personal pronouns of the first and second

second persons, by whatever preposition they may be preceded, are made into French by the original personal pronouns; namely,

<i>me</i> is made	by <i>moi</i> ,	} following the preposition <i>de</i> , as,	} He speaks of <i>me</i> ; <i>Il parle de moi</i> . He speaks of <i>thee</i> ; <i>Il parle de toi</i> . He speaks of <i>us</i> ; <i>Il parle de nous</i> . He speaks of <i>you</i> ; <i>Il parle de vous</i> .
<i>thee</i> —	by <i>toi</i> ,		
<i>us</i> —	by <i>nous</i> ,		
<i>you</i> —	by <i>vous</i> .		

However, as has been observed before, in answering or confirmative sentences, these original personal pronouns, having already been expressed, may, altogether with their preposition *de*, be supplied by *en*; as,

Il parle de moi; oui, il en parle, yes, he does.
Il parle de toi; oui, il en parle, ———
Il parle de nous; oui, il en parle, ———
Il parle de vous; oui, il en parle, ———

The pronominal particles *me*, *te*, *nous*, *vous*, (to which add *se* for the third person of both genders and numbers) serve also to supply the reflected pronouns, governed by a verb active, as either its object or end. In that case,

Declarative Affirmative.

<i>me</i> stands	}	<i>moi-même</i> , myself; as, <i>je me blesse</i> , I hurt myself.
for		<i>à moi-même</i> , to myself; <i>je me propose</i> , I propose to myself.
<i>te</i> stands	}	<i>toi-même</i> , thyself; as, <i>tu te blesses</i> , thou hurt thyself.
for		<i>à toi-même</i> , to thyself; <i>tu te proposes</i> , thou proposest to thyself.
<i>se</i> stands	}	<i>lui-même</i> , himself; as, <i>il se blesse</i> , he hurts himself.
for		<i>à lui-même</i> , to himself; <i>il se propose</i> , he proposes to himself.
<i>se</i> stands	}	<i>elle-même</i> , herself; as, <i>elle se blesse</i> , she hurts herself.
for		<i>à elle-même</i> , to herself; <i>elle se propose</i> , she proposes to herself.
<i>se</i> stands	}	<i>soi-même</i> , one's self; as, <i>on se blesse</i> , one hurts one's self.
for		<i>à soi-même</i> , to one's self; <i>on se propose</i> , one proposes to one's self.
<i>nous</i> stands	}	<i>nous-mêmes</i> , ourselves; as, <i>nous nous blessons</i> , we hurt ourselves.
for		<i>à nous-mêmes</i> , to ourselves; <i>nous nous proposons</i> , we propose to ourselves.
<i>vous</i> stands	}	<i>vous-mêmes</i> , yourselves; as, <i>vous vous blessez</i> , ye hurt yourselves.
for		<i>à vous-mêmes</i> , to yourselves; <i>vous vous proposez</i> , ye propose to yourselves.
<i>se</i> stands	}	<i>eux-mêmes</i> , themselves; as, <i>ils se blessent</i> , they hurt themselves.
for		<i>à eux-mêmes</i> , to themselves; <i>ils se proposent</i> , they propose to themselves.
<i>se</i> stands	}	<i>elles-mêmes</i> , themselves; as, <i>elles se blessent</i> , they hurt themselves.
for		<i>à elles-mêmes</i> , to themselves; <i>elles se proposent</i> , they propose to themselves.

Declarative Negative.

<i>Je ne me blesse pas</i> , I do not hurt myself.	<i>Nous ne nous blessons pas</i> , we do not hurt —
<i>Je ne me propose pas</i> , I do not propose —	<i>Nous ne nous proposons pas</i> , ——— propose —
<i>Tu ne te blesses pas</i> , thou dost not hurt —	<i>Vous ne vous blessez pas</i> , ye do not hurt —
<i>Tu ne te proposes pas</i> , ——— propose —	<i>Vous ne vous proposez pas</i> , ——— propose —
<i>Il ne se blesse pas</i> , he does not hurt —	<i>Ils ne se blessent pas</i> , they do not hurt —
<i>il ne se propose pas</i> , ——— propose —	<i>Ils ne se proposent pas</i> , ——— propose —

Interrogat.

Interrogat. Affirm.

Me blesse-je ? Do I hurt myself ?

Me propose-je ? Do I propose to myself ?

Se blesse-t-il ? Does he hurt himself ?

Vous blessez-vous ? Do ye hurt yourselves ?

Vous proposez-vous ? Do ye propose to y— ?

Se propose-t-il ? Does he propose to b— ?

Interrog. Negat.

Ne me blesse-je pas ? Do I not hurt myself ?

Ne me propose-je pas ? Do I not propose to m— ?

Ne vous blessez-vous pas ? Do you not hurt— ?

Ne vous proposez-vous pas ? — propose — ?

Ne se blesse-t-il pas ? Does he not hurt b— ?

Ne se propose-t-il pas ? — propose to b— ?

Imperat. Affirm.

Blesse-toi, Hurt thyself.

Propose-toi, Propose to thyself.

Blessons-nous, Let us hurt ourselves.

Proposons-nous, Let us propose to ourselves.

Blessez-vous, Hurt yourselves.

Proposez-vous, Propose to yourselves.

Imperat. Negat.

Ne te blesse pas, Do not hurt thyself.

Ne te propose pas, Do not propose to thyself.

Ne nous blessons pas, Let us not hurt our—.

Ne nous proposons pas, Let us not propose to our—.

Ne vous blessez pas, Do not hurt yourselves.

Ne vous proposez pas, Do not propose to y—.

Now the greatest difficulty consists in the proper use, and the right placing of all these supplying particles, when many of them meet together in the same sentence,

1. *Supplying Personal Pronouns used as objects of actions.*

The pronominal particles, reflected, *me, te, se, nous, vous, se*, when used as objects of actions, do not admit of any other supplying particles, but *y* and *en*, sometimes either of them, sometimes both, as follows :

N. B. *Le, la, les*, cannot be used, because two regimens of the same kind cannot take place in the same sentence.

Declar. Affirm.

Il s'y connoît (y pron.) ; He has skill in it.

Elle s'y applique ; She applies herself to it.

Je m'y plais (y adv.) ; I am pleased there.

Tu t'y trouveras ; You will be there.

On s'y rendra ; We shall repair there.

Vous vous y rendrez ; You will repair there.

Ils s'y rendront ; They will repair there.

Nous nous y sommes vus ; We have seen one another there.

Je m'en occupe (en pron.) ; I am busy about it.

On s'en prive ; We deprive ourselves of it.

Nous nous en chargeons ; We take the charge of it.

Il s'en plaindra ; He will complain of it.

Vous vous en souviendrez ; You will remember it.

On s'en trouveroit mieux ; We might be better for it.

Elle s'en est faite ; She got rid of it.

Il s'en retournera (en adv.) ; He will go back again.

Declar. Negat.

Je ne m'y adonne pas (y pron.) ; I do not addict myself to it.

Je ne m'y plais pas (y adv.) ; I am not pleased there.

Je ne m'en soucie pas ; I do not care for it.

Elle ne s'en est pas faite ; She did not get rid of it.

Interrog. Affir.

S'y applique-t-elle ? (y pron.) ; Does she apply herself to it ?

S'y plaît-il ? (y adv.) ; Is he pleased there ?

Vous en occupez-vous ? Do you employ yourself about it ?

Vous en souviendrez-vous ? Will you remember it ?

Interrog. Negat. *Ne vous y accoutumerez-vous pas ?* (y pron.); Do not you get accustomed to it ?

Ne vous y trouverez-vous pas ? (y adv.); Will you not be there ?

Ne s'en prive-t-il pas ? Does he not deprive himself of it ?

Ne s'en est-elle pas dé faite ? Did she not get rid of it ?

Imperat. Affirm. *Appliquons-nous y* (y pron.); Let us apply ourselves to it.

Trouvez-vous-y (y adv.); Be there.

Défaitez-vous en; Get rid of it.

Souvenons-nous en; Let us remember it.

Imperat. Negat. *Ne nous y adonnons pas* (y pron.); Let us not addict ourselves to it.

Ne vous y rendez pas (y adv.); Do not be there.

Ne vous en fâchez pas; Do not be angry at it.

Ne nous en défaisons pas; Let us not part with it.

N. B. *y* and *en* come close to the verb, in preference to the other supplying particles; but when both meet together, *en* always follows *y*; as will be seen hereafter, pag. 21, 25, 26.

The same must be said of the pronominal particles, not reflected, *me, te, nous, vous*, when used as objective regimen; and likewise of these supplying particles, *le, la, les*, which are never used but as objects of actions: they admit of either *y* and *en*, but seldom of both together.

Declar. Affirm. *Je t'y trouverai* (y adv.); I shall meet you there.

Tu m'y mènes; You will carry me there.

On l'y conduira; He will be conducted there.

Nous vous y attendrons; We shall wait for you there.

Vous nous y verrez; You will see us there.

On les y accoutumera (y pron.); They will be accustomed to it.

Ils les y ajouteront; They will add them to it.

On l'en ramènera (en adv.); They will bring him back from thence.

Je t'en remercierai (en pron.); I shall thank you for it.

Tu m'en chargeras; You will charge me with it.

Nous vous en informerons; We shall inform you of it.

Vous nous en dégoûterez; You will disgust us at it.

Ils les en sépareront; They will separate them from it.

On les en garnira; They will be garnished with it.

Declar. Negat. *Vous ne les y verrez pas*; You will not see them there.

Je ne vous y accoutumerai pas; I will not accustom you to it.

Ils ne les en ramèneront pas; They will not bring them back from thence.

On ne l'en chargera pas; He will not be charged with it.

Interrog. Affirm. *Vous y trouverez-je ?* Shall I meet you there ?

Nous y accoutumeriez-vous ? Will you accustom us to it ?

L'en chargerons-nous ? Shall we charge him with it ?

Les en ramènera-t-on ? Will they be brought back from thence ?

Interrog. Negat. *Ne vous y verrai-je pas ?* Shall I not see you there ?

Ne l'en blâmera-t-on pas ? Will he not be blamed for it ?

Ne les en informerons-nous pas ? Shall we not inform them of it ?

N: zous en chargeront-ils point ? Will they not charge us with it ?

Imper.

- Imper. Affirm.** *Menez-y moi*; Take me there.
Attendons-l'y (or better *attendons-le là*); Let us wait for him there.
Attendez-nous y; Wait for us there.
Ajoutons-les-y; Let us add them to it.
Chargez-m'en; Charge me with it.
Remerciez-nous en; Thank us for it.
Avertissons l'en; Let us warn him of it.
Séparons-les en; Let us separate them from it.
- Imper. Neg.** *Ne m'y menez pas*; Do not carry me there.
Ne les y ajoutons pas; Let us not add them to it.
Ne les en chargez pas; Do not charge them with it.
Ne l'en blâmons pas; Let us not blame him for it.

But with the aforefaid pronominal particles objective, *me, te, nous, vous*, either reflected or not reflected, as also with *se*, which is always reflected, no supplying Pronouns can be used for Persons; and we must make use of the original pronouns personal, as follows:

Je m'abandonne à vous (not *Je me vous abandonne*); I abandon myself to you.
Vous vous donnez à moi (not *Vous vous me donnez*); You give yourself up to me.
Il s'attache à elle (not *Il se lui, &c.*); He attaches himself to her.
Elle s'attache à lui (not *Elle se lui, &c.*); She attaches herself to him.
Nous nous livrons à eux (not *Nous nous leur, &c.*); We deliver ourselves up to them.
Ils s'opposent à nous (not *Ils se nous, &c.*); They oppose themselves to us.
Je vous abandonne à lui (not *Je vous lui, &c.*); I abandon you to him.
Nous vous attacherons à nous (not *Nous vous nous, &c.*); We shall attach you to us.
Nous nous opposerons à eux (not *Nous nous leur, &c.*); We shall oppose ourselves to them.

Whereas we may say, with *le, la, les*.

Je le leur donne; I give him to them.
Tu la lui destines; You design her for him.
Il les lui abandonne; He abandons them to him.

though sometimes, to render the sentence more energetic, or to express contrast, opposition, &c. we say,

Je le donne à lui, & non à elle; I give it to him, not to her. Just as we say sometimes: *Je parle à vous, & non à lui*; or we take another turn, and employ the Gallicism *c'est . . . que* [See Gram. pag. 255, B, and 308 †, C.] as, *C'est à lui que je le donne, & non à elle*; It is to him I give it, not to her.

2. Supplying Personal Pronouns, used as terms of actions.

The pronominal particles, reflected, *me, te, se, nous, vous, se*, when used as terms of actions, admit

1st, Of the supplying particles objective, *le, la, les*;

2dly, Of the supplying particle *en*, either as objective regimen, implying the partitive sense; or as explicative regimen of a noun which then follows the verb as its object;

3d, Of the supplying particle *y*, but only in the sense of an adverb; for the reason already stated, viz. that two regimens of the same kind cannot take place together in the same sentence.

1st. *Le, la, les*, relating to persons.

Decl. Affirm. *Tout le monde estime votre frère; vous devriez vous le proposer pour modèle.* Every body esteems your brother; you ought to take him for your model.

J'ai vu votre mère; j'espère me la rendre favorable. I have seen your mother; I hope to get her to my side.

Turenne aimoit ses soldats comme ses enfans; il se les attacheoit par son amour pour la vertu & la justice. Turenne loved his soldiers like his children; he attached them to himself by his love for virtue and justice.

le, la, les, with tenses compound.

Je me le suis attaché; I have attached him to myself.

Je me la suis attachée; ————— her to myself.

Je me les suis attachés (speaking of men); } them to myself.
Je me les suis attachées (speaking of women); }

le, la, les, relating to things.

Le danger est grand; mais vous vous le représentez encore plus grand qu'il n'est. The danger is great; but you represent it to yourself still greater than it is.

C'est une terrible faute; je me la reprocherai éternellement. That is a great fault; I shall always reproach myself for it.

Ne lui parlez pas de plaisirs; elle se les refuse tous. Do not talk to her of amusements; she denies them all to herself.

le (masculine) relating to a sentence.

Decl. Affirm. *Je me le suis dit mille fois;* I said so to myself a thousand times.
Vous vous le dissimulez; You conceal it from yourself.

— Neg. *Vous ne vous la rendrez pas favorable;* You will not get her to your side.

Ils ne se les attacheront jamais; They will never attach them to themselves.

Inter. Affirm. *Vous le réservez-vous?* Do you reserve it for yourself?

Se le permettront-ils? Will they indulge themselves with it?

— Neg. *Ne vous le représentez-vous pas plus grand qu'il n'est?* Do not represent it to yourself greater than it is?

Ne se le renvoient-ils pas? Do they not bandy him from one to the other?

Imper. Affirm. *Proposez-vous-la pour modèle;* Take her for a model.

Attachez-vous-les; attach them to yourself.

— Neg. *Ne vous le mettez pas à dos;* Do not draw him upon your back.

Ne nous les reprochons pas; Let us not reproach ourselves with them.

2dly. *En* used as objective regimen.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je m'en procurerai*; I shall procure *myself* some of it.
Il s'en est donné; He has purchased *some of them*.
 — Neg. *Il ne s'en donne pas*; He does not purchase *any*.
 Interr. Affirm. *S'en est-il procuré*? Did he procure *himself* any of them?
 — Neg. *Ne vous en êtes-vous pas réservé*? Have you reserved *any of them* for yourself?

En used as explicative regimen.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je veux m'en épargner l'embarras*; I wish to spare *myself* the trouble of it.
Vous vous en procurerez le débit; You will have a good market for it.
 — Negat. *Je ne m'en suis pas fait une loi*; I have not made it a law to *myself*.
 Interr. Affirm. *S'en est-il réservé l'usufruit*? Has he reserved the usufruct of it for *himself*.
 — Negat. *Ne vous en donnerez-vous pas le plaisir*? Will you not give *yourself* the pleasure of it.
 Imper. Affirm. *Épargnez-vous en la peine*; Spare *yourself* that trouble.
 — Negat. *Ne nous en faisons pas une habitude*; Let us not make a custom of it.

3dly. *Y* used as adverb.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je m'y promets bien du plaisir*; I promise *myself* much pleasure *there*.
 — Negat. *Vous ne vous y promettez pas beaucoup de plaisir*; You do not promise *yourself* much pleasure *there*.
 — Affirm. *Je m'y en promettois (en is objective)*; I promised *myself* some *there*.
Je m'y en promettois beaucoup (en is explicative); I promised *myself* much *there*.
Il se les y fit amener; He ordered *them* (persons) to be brought to *him* *there*.
Vous vous les y êtes fait apporter; You have ordered *them* (things) to be brought to you *there*.
Il se les y est procurés; He got *them* *there*.
 — Negat. *Je ne me les y procurerai pas*; I shall not find *them* *there*.
 Interr. Affirm. *Vous les y êtes-vous fait apporter*? Have you ordered *them* to be brought to you *there*?
 — Negat. *Ne se les y est-il pas procurés*? Did he not get *them* *there*?
 Imper. Affirm. *Faites-vous les y apporter*; Have *them* brought to you *there*.
 — Negat. *Ne vous les y faites pas amener*; Do not have *them* brought to you *there*.

It is the same with the pronominal particles, not reflected, *me*, *te*, *nous*, *vous*, when used as terms of actions; and likewise with these supplying particles, *lui* and *leur*, which are never used but as terms of actions.

All these particles : 1st. Admit of the supplying particles objective, *le, la, les* ; but with this difference, viz. that *me, te, nous, vous*, always precede, whereas *lui* and *leur* always follow them.

2d. They are also construed with the supplying particle *en*, used as objective regimen, or as explicative of either the verb or its object.

3d. They sometimes allow *y* to be in their train, but only as an adverb, for the reason already stated.

Le, la, les, relating to persons or things.

Decl. Affirm. *Tu me le confies* ; Thou entrustest *me* with *him*.
Je te la confie ; I entrust *thee* with *her*. } or with *it*.
Il nous les confie ; He entrusts *us* with *them*.
Nous vous le confions ; We entrust *you* with *him*.
Vous la lui confiez ; You entrust *him* with *her*.
Ils le leur confient ; They entrust *them* with *him*.

— Negat. *Tu ne me le donneras pas* ; Thou wilt not give *it* *me*.
Je ne te la donnerai pas ; I will not give *it* *thee*.
Il ne nous les donnera pas ; He will not give *them* to *us*.
Nous ne vous le donnerons pas ; We will not give *it* *you*.
Vous ne les lui donnerez pas ; You will not give *them* to *him*.
Ils ne la leur donneront pas ; They will not give *it* to *them*.

Interrog. Affirm. *Me le confiez-vous ?* Do you trust *me* with *it* ?
Le lui confiez-vous ? Do you trust *her* with *it* ?
Nous les donnerez-vous ? Will you give *them* to *us* ?
Les leur donnerez-vous ? Will you give *them* to *them* ?

— Negat. *Ne te le confie-je pas ?* Do I not trust *thee* with *it* ?
Ne la lui confie-je pas ? Do I not trust *her* with *it* ?
Ne vous les donnerai-je pas ? Shall I not give *them* to *you* ?
Ne les leur donnerons-nous pas ? Shall we not give *them* to *them* ?

Imper. Affirm. *Confiez-le moi* ; Trust *me* with *it*.
Donnez-le nous ; Give *it* to *us*.
Confiez-le lui ; Trust *him* with *it*.
Donnez-le leur ; Give *it* to *them*.

— Negat. *Ne me le confiez pas* ; Do not trust *me* with *it*.
Ne le lui confions pas ; Let us not trust *him* with *it*.
Ne nous le donnex pas ; Do not give *it* to *us*.
Ne le leur donnons pas ; Let us not give *it* to *them*.

N.B. *Le, la, les*, meeting with *lui* or *leur*, come first; and meeting with *me, te, nous, vous, or se*, come last.]

This apparent oddity may, in my humble opinion, be reconciled to good sense, and accounted for, by tracing it back to the genius of the language, which requires the prosodical accent to be laid upon the last syllable of words, in order to make them more striking; and, of course, in wording sentences, will have the word to be placed the last, upon which the speaker wants to fix the hearer's attention; the other words coming before in their successive order, and the nearer the beginning of the sentence, as they are the better known.

According

According to this principle, the relative, supplying or conjunctive pronouns, (objects or terms) always come before the verb which governs them, because they stand for persons or things known previously to the verb. In Imperative sentences affirmative, however, they come after the verb, because such sentences, to enforce command, require the action to be expressed first.

The first and second persons, being essentially present in speech, are always better known than the third, which is introduced in speech only accidentally; the pronouns of the first and second persons must, therefore, precede *le, la, les*, which belong to the third person.

When *le, la, les*, meet with the pronouns *lui* or *leur*, which belong likewise to the third person, they must come first; because they always stand for the object, whereas *lui* and *leur* always stand for the term of the action; and the natural order is to place the object before the term.

But when *le, la, les*, meet with *se*, they must come last; because *se*, though of the third person, relates to the very subject of the sentence.

EXAMPLES.

With the 1st person - me: *Il me le donne*; He gives it to me.
 — the 2d person - te: *Il te le donne*; He gives it to you.
 — the 3d person - lui: *Il le lui donne*; He gives it to him or to her.
 — the 3d pers. reflected - se: *Il se le donne*; He gives it to himself.

What is said of the singular must be understood of the plural number.

With the 1st person - nous: *Il nous le donne*; He gives it to us.
 — the 2d person - vous: *Il vous le donne*; He gives it to you.
 — the 3d person - leur: *Il le leur donne*; He gives it to them.
 — the 3d pers. reflected - se: *Ils se le donnent*; They give it to themselves.

Imperative Sentences Affirmative.

With the 1st Person. *Donnez-le-moi*, Give it to me.
Donnez-le-nous; Give it to us.
 — the 2d Person. *Donne-le-toi*; Give it to yourself.
Donnez-le-vous; Give it to yourselves.
 — the 3d Person. *Donnez-le-lui*; Give it to him.
Donnez-le-leur; give it to them. (But this last, though grammatically right, is very seldom used.)

The above remark will, undoubtedly, appear too deep for young beginners; they may pass it over, and keep to the mechanical part, viz. the examples: but as it is not uncommon to meet with learners, who, not totally averse to abstract observations, are anxious to pry into grammatical difficulties, in order to get some information, for them this has been intended.

Many other idiomatical sentences; as, *J'ai mal à la tête*; *il a mal à la tête*; *je me suis cassé le bras*; *il s'est cassé le bras*; *il lui a cassé le bras*; have a great analogy to the above examples, and may be resolved after the same principle, for which, far from destroying it, they rather militate.

Should, however, the solution appear unsatisfactory, it must be left to a more successful explorer, though it may not, perhaps, be altogether unworthy of regard, since attempts to investigation can never be liable to blame.

En used as objective regimen.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je lui en donne ; I give him some.*
Vous m'en donnez ; You give me some.
Nous leur en donnons ; We give them some.
Ils nous en donnent ; They give us some.
- Decl. Negat. *Je ne lui en donnerai pas ; I will not give him any.*
Il ne m'en donnera pas ; He will not give me any.
Nous ne vous en donnerons pas ; We shall not give you any.
Vous ne leur en donnerez pas ; You will not give them any.
- Interr. Affirm. *M'en donnerez-vous ? Will you give me some ?*
Lui en donnerons-nous ? Shall we give him any ?
Vous en donnerai-je ? Shall I give you some ?
Leur en donnera-t-il ? Will he give them any ?
- Negat. *Ne vous en donnerai-je pas ? Shall I not give you some ?*
Ne lui en donnerez-vous pas ? Will you not give him any ?
Ne m'en donneront-ils pas ? Will they not give me some ?
Ne leur en donnerons-nous pas ? Shall we not give them any ?
- Imper. Affirm. *Donnez-m'en ; Give me some.*
Donnez-lui en ; Give him some.
- Negat. *Ne m'en donnez pas ; Do not give me any.*
Ne leur en donnez pas ; Do not give them any.

En explicative of the verb or action.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je vous en parle ; I speak of it to you.*
Il m'en parle ; He speaks of it to me.
Nous lui en parlons ; We speak of it to him.
Vous leur en parlez ; You speak of it to them.
- Negat. *Je ne lui en parle pas ; I do not speak of it to him.*
Nous ne vous en parlons pas ; We do not speak of it to you.
- Interr. Affirm. *Lui en parlerai-je ? Shall I speak of it to her ?*
- Negat. *Ne nous en parlerez-vous pas ? Will you not speak of it to us ?*
- Imper. Affirm. *Parlez-lui en ; Speak of it to him.*
Parlez-nous en ; Speak of it to us.
- Negat. *Ne m'en parlez pas ; Do not speak of it to me.*
Ne leur en parlons pas ; Let us not speak of it to them.

En explicative of the object.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je vous en propose les moyens ; I propose the means of it to you.*
- Negat. *Vous ne lui en direz pas la cause ; You will not tell him the cause of it.*
- Interr. Affirm. *Leur en avez-vous fait voir les inconvénients ? Have you shown them the inconveniences of it ?*
- Negat. *Ne vous en ai-je pas donné le détail ? Have I not given you the detail of it ?*
- Imper. Affirm. *Dites-nous en le résultat ; Tell us the result of it.*
- Negat. *Ne nous en cachez aucune circonstance ; Do not conceal any circumstance of it from us.*

Y, used as adverb.

Decl. Affirm. *Je vous y écrirai*; I will write to you *there*.

— Negat. *Vous ne leur y avez pas envoyé de secours*; Have you not sent them any assistance *there*.

Interr. Affirm. *Nous y enverrez-vous nos livres*? Will you send us our books *there*?

— Negat. *Ne m'y avez-vous pas adressé votre lettre*? Have you not directed your letter to me *there*?

Imper. Affirm. *Adressez-nous y nos paquets*; Direct our parcels to us *there*.

— Negat. *Ne nous y écrivez plus*; Do not write to us *there* any more.

N. B. It, sometimes, appears that two regimens of the same kind meet together in sentences like these:

Je vous y trouverai un remède; I shall find a remedy for it.

Non, vous ne m'y en trouverez point; No, you will not find any.

But the truth is, that here *vous* and *me* are expletives, that is, particles unnecessary to the true meaning of the sentences; unless it be said that *vous* implies another sentence; this, for instance: *un remède dont vous pouvez faire usage*.

In these sentences likewise:

Prenez-moi un flambeau; Take a light.

Il vous les a battus comme il faut; He beat them soundly.

Moi and *vous* are mere expletives. By this *vous*, for instance, the speaker intimates that he feels a great concern, and wishes you to join with him. *Nous* might be employed in the same manner; but the pronouns of the third person are seldom, if ever, used as expletives.

Such sentences, divested of their expletives, properly belong to the class mentioned pag. 11.

Examples of three supplying particles meeting together in the same sentence.

1. *With reflected Particles.*

Decl. Affirm. *Je m'y en informerai*; I shall inform myself of it *there*.

— Negat. *Je ne m'y en suis pas informé*; I have not informed myself of it *there*.

Interr. Affirm. *Vous y en êtes-vous informé*? Did you inform yourself of it *there*?

— Negat. *Ne vous y en êtes-vous pas informé*? Have you not informed yourself of it *there*?

Imper. Affirm. *Informez-vous-y-en*; Inform yourself of it *there*.

— Negat. *Ne vous y en informez pas*; Do not inform yourself of it *there*.

2. *With Particles not reflected.*

Decl. Affirm. *Je vous les y apporterai*; I shall bring them to you *there*.

Je les leur y apporterai; I shall bring them to them *there*.

Vous

Vous me les y amenez ; You will bring them to me there.

Vous les leur y amenez ; You will bring them to them there.

Vous m'y en enverrez ; You will send some to me there.

Vous lui y en enverrez ; You shall send some to him (or to her) there.

Vous nous y en enverrez ; You will send some to us there.

Vous leur y en enverrez ; You shall send some to them there.

Vous leur y en parlerez ; You will speak to them of it there.

Vous nous y en parlerez ; You shall speak to us of it there.

Je leur y en témoignerai ma reconnaissance ; I shall show them my gratitude for it there.

— **Negat.** *Je ne le leur y porterai pas ; I will not carry it to them there.*

Je ne vous l'y porterai pas ; I will not carry it to you there.

Vous ne me les y amenez pas ; You will not bring them to me there.

Nous ne vous l'y amènerons pas ; We shall not bring him (or her) to you there.

Vous ne le leur y enverrez pas ; You will not send it to them there.

Je ne vous y en enverrai pas ; I shall not send you any there.

Vous ne leur y en enverrez pas ; You will not send them any there.

Nous ne vous y en parlerons pas ; We shall not speak to you of it there.

Interr. Affirm. *Vous l'y apporterez-vous ? Shall I bring it to you there ?*

Le leur y apporterez-vous ? Will you bring it to them there ?

Leur y en enverrons-nous ? Shall we send them any there ?

Vous y en enverrai-je ? Shall I send you any there ?

M'y en enverrez-vous ? Will you send me some there ?

Leur y en parlerez-vous ; Will you speak to them of it there ?

— **Negat.** *Ne le leur y enverrons-nous pas ? Shall we not send it to them there ?*
Ne nous l'y apporterez-vous pas ? Will you not bring it to us there ?

Ne me les y amenez-vous pas ? Will you not bring them to me there ?

Ne lui y en enverrez-vous pas ? Will you not send him some there ?

Ne vous y en porterai-je pas ? Shall I not carry some to you there ?

Interr. Negat. *Ne m'y en enverrez-vous pas ? Will you not send some to me there.*

Ne leur y en parlerons-nous pas ? Shall we not speak to them of it there ?

Imper. Affirm. *Amenez-les-y-moi ; Bring them to me there.*

**Amenez-les-y-nous ; Bring them to us there.*

**Amenez-les-y-leur ; Bring them to them there.*

Envoyez nous y en ; Send some to us there.

Apportez leur y en ; Bring some to them there.

Parlons-leur y en ; Let us speak to them of it there.

— **Negat.** *Ne me les y amenez pas ; Do not bring them to me there.*

Ne les leur y portez pas ; Do not carry them to them there.

Ne m'y en apportez pas ; Do not bring me any there.

Ne nous y en envoyez pas ; Do not send us any there.

Ne leur y en portez pas ; Let us not carry them any there.

Ne leur y en parlez pas ; Do not speak to them of it there.

* When sentences like these, though grammatically right, present something harsh, the best is to give up the particle *y*, and use the adverb it supplies ; for instance : *Amenez-les nous dans cet endroit-là.*

Upon

Upon the First Conjugation, or Verbs in *er*.(Gram. *pa.* 144.)

Indicative Mood. Simple Tenses.

Present Tense.

I Give a book to your brother.
donner livre, m. frère, m.

Thou proposest the best advice.
proposer (Gr. p. 118.) avis, m.

He sings very well.
chanter

She plays on the harpsichord.
jouer de clavier, m.

We seek our happiness.
chercher bonheur, m.

Ye limit his power.
limiter pouvoir, m.

They improve | very much.
profiter beaucoup.

Imperfect.

I did love his sister.
aimer (p. 250, A.) sœur, f.

Thou didst think wisely.
penfer sagement.

He did comfort his mother.
consoler mère, f.

We did protect the oppressed.
protéger opprimé, pl.

Ye did accuse him of rashness.
accuser témérité.

They did swear to be faithful.
jurer de fidelle.

Preterite.

I shewed much zeal.
montrer beaucoup de zèle.

Thou certifiedst the fact.
certifier fait, m.

He forgave him that offence.
pardonner lui offense, f.

We began our exercise.
commencer thème, m.

Ye struck a blow.
frapper coup, m.

They insisted upon this condition.
insister sur condition, f.

Future.

I shall assist your cousin.
assister

Thou wilt yield to their entreaties.
céder instance, f.

He will order the banquet.
ordonner festin, m.

We shall publish this event.
publier événement, m.

You will draw back two paces.
reculer pas.

They will ask your pardon.
demander vous

Conditional.

I should forget this insult.
oublier insulte, f.

Thou wouldst kill thy adversary.
tuer adversaire, m.

He could lend him money. (Gr. p. 113.)
prêter lui argent, m.

We should change our house.
changer de maison.

Ye could prepare our supper.
préparer le souper, m.

They would call me too late.
appeler

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

- I have abandoned my friend.
abandonner ami, m.
- Thou hast blamed his conduct.
blâmer conduite, f.
- He has walked the whole day.
marcher tout le jour.
- We have equalled our neighbours.
égaler voisin, m.
- Ye have buried your money.
enterrer argent, m.
- They have explained their thoughts.
expliquer pensée, f.

Of the Imperfect.

- I had sent my servant.
envoyer domestique, m.
- Thou hadst consulted an attorney.
consulter procureur, m.
- He had shut the shutters.
fermer volet, m.
- We had spelt that word.
épeler mot, m.
- Ye had forged the letter.
fausser lettre, f.
- They had avoided the danger.
éviter danger, m.

Of the Preterite.

- When I had exhausted my resources.
quand épuiser ressource, f.
- thou hadst burnt the paper.
brûler papier, m.
- he had finished his discourse.
achever discours, m.
- we had daubed the wall.
barbouiller muraille, f.
- ye had driven the enemies.
chasser ennemi, m.
- they had condemned him.
condamner le.

Of the Future.

- When I shall have armed a ship.
quand armer vaisseau, m.
- thou wilt have kissed her hand.
baïser lui la main.
- he will have danced a minuet.
danser menuet, m.
- we shall have | listened to | him.
écouter le.
- ye will have scalded the pot.
échauder pot, m.
- they will have carried it away. (le)
emporter.

Of the Conditional.

- I should have breakfasted sooner.
déjeuner de meilleure heure.
- Thou would'st have nailed up the gun.
enclouer canon, m.
- He would have paid his debts.
payer dettes, f.
- We would have forced them.
forcer les.
- Ye would have praised his courage.
louer courage, m.
- They would have strengthened his authority.
fortifier

Subjunctive Mood. Simple Tenses.

Present.

- That I may congratulate you.
pour que féliciter
- thou mayest think so.
penser ainsi.
- he may curl his hair.
friser cheveux, pl.
- we may lift up this burthen.
lever fardeau, m.
- ye may prattle with them.
jauler
- they may inform the judge.
informer juge, m.

Preterite.

Preterite.

- That I might throw the ball.
jetter balle, f.
 — thou might'st imitate thy cousin.
imiter cousine, f.
 — he might leave his father.
laisser père.
 — we might swim more safely.
nager sûrement.
 — ye might dare speak.
oser parler.
 — they might fish at leisure.
pêcher à loisir.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

- Whether I may have pushed him.
soit que pousser le.
 — thou mayest have drawn it.
tirer le.
 — he may have redeemed us.
racheter
 — we may have rewarded them.
récompenser les.
 — ye may have looked on all sides.
regarder de tous côtés.
 — they may have jumped into the sea.
sauter mer, f.

Of the Preterite.

- Though I might have thanked you.
quoique remercier
 — thou might'st have repaired the house.
réparer maison, f.
 — he might have shaken the tree.
secouer arbre, m.
 — we might have dined early.
dîner de bonne heure.
 — ye might have supped late.
souper tard.
 — they might have emptied the bottle.
vider bouteille, f.

Imperative Mood.

- Fly thou to his assistance.
voler secours, m.
 Let him aim at the mark.
viser but, m.
 Let us play together.
jouer ensemble.
 Dance with her.
danser
 Let them speak | in earnest.
parler sérieusement.

Upon the Second Conjugation, or Verbs in ir ending their Gerund in issant. (Gr. pag. 146.)

Indicative Mood. Simple Tenses.

Present.

- I choose these stockings.
choisir (p. 259, B.) bas, m.
 Thou obey'st thy master.
obéir à maître, m.
 He fills his pockets.
emplir poche, f.
 We applaud his play.
applaudir à jeu, m.

- Ye banished the knaves.
bannir coquin, m.
 They enslave the hearts.
esclaver cœur, m.

Imperfect.

- I did warn your friends.
avertir ami, m.
 Thou didst define the place.
définir lieu, m.
 He did commiserate the unfortunate.
compâtrer à malheureux.

We did divert the children.

divertir *enfants*.

Ye did disunite the princes.

désunir *prince*.

They did demolish the castle.

démolir *château, m.*

Preterite.

I softened the wax.

amollir *cire, f.*

Thou invadest his estate.

envahir *terre, f.*

He ended the debate.

finir *débat, m.*

We thickened the ink.

épaissir *encre, f.*

Ye groaned bitterly.

gémir *amèrement*.

They swallowed up the | little ones.

engloutir *petits.*

Future.

I shall cure his disorder.

guérir *maladie, f.*

Thou wilt betray my interests.

trahir *intérêt, m.*

She will roast the | leg of mutton.

roûtir *gigot, m.*

We shall grow old | in time.

vieillir *avec le temps*.

Ye will stun the neighbourhood.

étourdir *voisinage, m.*

They will tarnish the looking-glass.

ternir *miroir, m.*

Conditional.

I should stuff the turkey.

farcir *dindon, m.*

Thou would'st succeed without me.

réussir

He would dirt the parlour.

salir *salle, f.*

We would fulfil our promise.

remplir *promesse, f.*

Ye would perish with hunger.

périr *de faim*.

They would free the negroes.

affranchir *negre, m.*

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have shortened the string.

accourcir *cordon, m.*

Imp. Thou hadst disobey'd his orders.

désobéir *à ordre, m.*

Pr. When he had furnished the house.

garnir *maison, f.*

F. — we shall have built a pavilion.

bâtir *pavillon, m.*

C. Ye would have converted the pagans.

convertir *païen, m.*

S. Pr. They may have weakened the

affaiblir

league. *ligue, f.*

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

I may enlarge my garden.

agrandir *jardin, m.*

Thou may'st dazzle the eyes.

éblouir *œil, m.*

He may embellish the story.

embellir *conte, m.*

We may establish our fortune.

établir *fortune, f.*

Ye may soften his wrath.

fléchir *courroux, m.*

They may supply our wants.

fournir *à besoin, m.*

Preterite.

I might feed the chickens.

nourrir *poulet, m.*

Thou might'st enjoy a good health.

jouir *de santé, f.*

He might blacken my shoes.

noircir *soulier, m.*

We might punish the guilty.

punir *coupable*.

Ye might refresh the troops.

rafraîchir *troupe, f.*

They might drain the exchequer.

tarir *finances, f.*

Imperative.

Imperative.

Blush thou with shame.
rougir de honte.

Let him bear hardships with us.
pâtir

Let us reunite for ever.
réunir à jamais.

Divide the prizes.
répartir prises, f.

Let them fill up the glasses.
remplir verre, m.

Upon the Third Conjugation, or Verbs in *ir*, ending their
Gerund in *ant*. (Gr. p. 147.)

Indicative Mood. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I set out for Holland. (Gr. p. 209, B.)
partir Hollande, f.

Thou goest out of the room.
sortir chambre, f.

He lies impudently.
mentir effrontément.

We consent to the treaty.
consentir traité, m.

Ye | have a foresight of | your disgrace.
pressentir

They resent the affront.
ressentir

Imperfect.

I did repent my fault.
se repentir de faute, f.

Thou did'st go out of the town.
sortir ville.

He did go out again a moment after.
ressortir moment, m. après.

We did serve our friends.
servir ami, m.

Ye | did make use | of his name.
se servir nom, m.

They did disserve their neighbours.
desservir voisin, m.

Preterite.

I felt my misfortune.
sentir malheur, m.

Thou smeltest the dinner.
sentir dîner, m.

He consented to the marriage.
consentir mariage, m.

We foresaw the event.
pressentir événement, m.

Ye resented a violent pain.
ressentir furieux douleur, f.

They felt much pleasure.
ressentir beaucoup de.

Future.

I shall sleep two hours.
dormir deux heures.

Thou wilt sleep again more quietly.
redormir plus tranquillement.

He will lull asleep his auditors.
endormir auditeurs, m.

We shall fall asleep peaceably.
s'endormir paisiblement.

Ye will fall asleep again very soon.
se rendormir bientôt.

They will sleep more at their ease.
dormir aise.

Conditional.

I should lie, if I spoke so. (Gr. p. 276, D.)
mentir parler ainsi.

Thou would'st forfeit thy character.
démentir caractère, m.

He would set out, if it were not so late.
partir si tard.

We should set out again by night.
repartir de nuit.

Ye would go out immediately.
sortir aussitôt.

They would go out again together.
ressortir ensemble.

Subjunctive

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

- Though I may repent that measure.
quoique se repentir de démarche, f.
 — thou may'st serve thy master.
servir maître, m.
 — he may make use of his credit.
se servir crédit, m.
 — we may set out early.
partir de bon matin.
 — ye may go out before him.
sortir avant lui.
 — they may take away the meat.
desservir viande, f.

Præterite.

- Though I might feel the blow.
sentir coup, m.
 — thou might'st consent to come.
consentir à venir.
 — he might foresee the trick.
pressentir tour, m.
 — we might resent the injury.
ressentir injure, f.
 — ye might sleep soundly.
dormir profondément.
 — they might fall asleep too late.
s'endormir trop tard.

Imperative Mood.

- Set out speedily.
partir en diligence.
 Let him set out again immediately.
repartir sur le champ.
 Let us go out of the garden.
sortir jardin, m.
 Smell this nosegay.
sentir bouquet, m.
 Let them consent to the bargain.
consentir marché, m.

Tenses Compound.

- Pr.* I have served my country.
servir patrie, f.
Imp. Thou hadst felt his strength.
sentir force, f.
Pr. He had told a lie.
mentir
F. When he will have cleared the table.
desservir
C. We should have forfeited our reputation.
démentir
 You would have consented | to it.
consentir y.
 They would have slept till noon.
dormir midi.

Upon the Fourth Conjugation, or Verbs in enir.
 (Gr. p. 149.)

Indicative Mood. Simple Tenses.

Present.

- Abstain from all sorts of pleasures.
s'abstenir sortes, f.
 Thou holdest thy book too low.
tenir livre, m. bas.
 This house belongs to the prince.
maison, f. appartenir prince, m.
 Hoghead contains 63 gallons.
muid contenir gallon, m.

- We detain the prisoner.
détenir prisonnier, m.
 Ye obtain his favour.
obtenir faveur, f.
 They retain the courier.
retenir courrier, m.

Imperfect.

- I did maintain your opinion.
soutenir opinion, f.

Upon the Fourth Conjugation, or Verbs in enir. 33

Thou did'st keep up thy family.
entretenir famille, f.

He did maintain discipline.
maintenir discipline, f.

We did come from the country.
venir campagne, f.

Ye did intervene in that affair.
intervenir affaire, f.

They did become proud.
devenir orgueilleux.

Preterite.

I agreed to the price.
convenir de prix, m.

Thou disowned'st the fact.
disconvenir de fait, m.

He contravened to the law.
contrevenir loi, f.

We remembered our infancy.
se souvenir de enfance, f.

Ye recollected the appointment.
se ressouvenir de rendez-vous, m.

They proceeded from that marriage.
provenir mariage, m.

Future.

I shall attain to this end.
parvenir but, m.

Thou wilt come again | quickly.
revenir promptement.

He will prevent that error.
prévenir erreur, f.

We shall relieve your wants.
subvenir à besoin, m.

Ye will become learned.
devenir savant.

They will come within three days.
venir sous jour, m.

Conditional.

I should keep my word.
tenir parole, f.

Thou would'st abstain from gaming.
s'abstenir jeu, m.

He would appertain to the king.
appartenir roi, m.

We should contain the mob.
contenir populace, f.

Ye would detain the ships.
détenir vaisseau, m.

They would obtain his pardon.
obtenir grâce, f.

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.

Present.

That I may sustain my mother.
afin que soutienne mère, f.

— thou may'st keep up enthusiasm.
entretenir

— he may maintain his right.
maintenir droit, m.

— we may come to her assistance.
venir secours, m.

— ye may become happier.
devenir heureux.

— they may agree to the conditions.
convenir de condition, f.

Preterite.

Till I might contravene to your orders.
jusqu'à ce que contrevenir ordre, m.

— thou mightest disown the theft.
disconvenir de vol, m.

— he might remember me.
se souvenir de

— we might recollect the fact.
se ressouvenir de

— you might come back satisfied.
revenir satisfait.

— they might befall.
survenir.

Imperative.

Hold the end of the cloth.
tenir bout, m. toile, f.

Let him support his rank.
soutenir rang, m.

Let us prevent this misfortune.
prévenir malheur, m.

Remember to go there.
se souvenir de aller y.

Let them come back to-morrow.
revenir demain.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have held him in suspense.
tenir le en suspens.

Imp. Thou hadst detained his goods.
détenir effet, m.

Pr. He had obtained a good post.
obtenir poste, m.

Fut. We should have retained a servant.
retenir domestique, m.

C. Ye would have sustained your disgrace.
soutenir

They would have maintained their authority
maintenir

Upon the Fifth Conjugation, or Verbs in evoir.
(Gr. p. 151.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

- I receive that favour.
recevoir faveur, f.
Thou perceivest the enemy.
appercevoir ennemi, m.
He perceives the snare.
s'appercevoir de piège, m.
We conceive a new project.
concevoir nouveau projet, m.
Ye owe much money.
beaucoup d'argent.
They owe again twenty guineas.
redevoir guinée, f.

Imperfect.

- I did receive your advices.
recevoir avis, m.
Thou didst perceive the thief.
appercevoir voleur, m.
did perceive the trick.
s'appercevoir de tour, m.
We did conceive a good idea.
concevoir idée, f.
You ought to do your exercise.
devoir faire thème, m.
They did perceive the taxes.
percevoir impôt, m.

Preterite.

- I received his letter.
recevoir lettre, f.
Thou perceivedst him afar.
appercevoir de loin.
He perceived our design.
s'appercevoir de dessein, m.
We conceived great hopes.
concevoir espérance, f.
Ye ought to prevent him.
devoir prévenir
They perceived their rents.
percevoir rents, f.

Future.

- I shall receive your book.
recevoir livre.
Thou wilt descry the man.
appercevoir homme, m.
He will perceive his fault.
s'appercevoir de faute, f.

We shall conceive much aversion.
concevoir aversion.

Ye will owe me ten shillings.
devoir scelling, m.

They will owe again a thousand crowns.
redevoir écu, m.

Conditional.

- I would receive your present.
recevoir présent, m.
Thou wouldst perceive thy friend.
appercevoir ami, m.
He would perceive the alterations.
s'appercevoir de changement, m.
We ought to inform him.
devoir l'avertir
You would conceive more love.
concevoir plus de amour.
They would owe again 100 guineas.
redevoir

Subjunctive. *Present.*

- That I may receive your friend.
pour que recevoir ami.
— thou mayst perceive him.
appercevoir le.
— he may perceive the error.
s'appercevoir de erreur, f.
— we may conceive such a design.
concevoir un tel
— you may receive your money.
recevoir argent.
— they may owe you their tranquillity.
devoir

Preterite.

- That I might receive my due.
pour que recevoir ce qui m'est dû.
— thou mightest perceive something.
appercevoir quelque-chose.
— he might perceive the danger.
s'appercevoir de danger, m.
— we might conceive hatred for them.
concevoir haine, f.
— you might receive of them ten guineas.
recevoir
— they should owe them to you.
il faudrait que devoir les vous,

Imperative.

Imperative.

Receive our homage.
recevoir *bommage, m.*
Let him perceive the peril.
s'apercevoir de péril, m.
Let us receive him with open arms.
recevoir *le à bras ouverts.*
Conceive better hopes.
concevoir *espérance, f.*
Let them owe you their happiness.
devoir *bonheur, m.*

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have received a letter.
recevoir lettre, f.
Imp. Thou hadst conceived a favourable idea.
concevoir
Pr. He had perceived a spy.
appercevoir espion, m.
Fut. We shall have perceived the impost.
percevoir
Cond. They | ought to have | said it.
auroient du dire le.

Upon the Sixth Conjugation, or Verbs in *aire*.
(Gram. pag. 153.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I do my duty.
faire devoir, m.
Thou counterfeitest a mad man.
contrefaire le insensé, m.
He undoes his work.
défaire ouvrage, m.
We do again this wall.
refaire muraille, f.
Ye undo again your cloak.
redéfaire manteau, m.
They exact unmercifully.
surfaire impitoyablement.

Imperfect.

I did make all my efforts.
faire efforts, m.
Thou did counterfeit his voice.
contrefaire voix, f.
She undid her gown.
défaire robe, f.
We did again this page.
refaire page, f.
Ye did satisfy your uncle.
satisfaire oncle, m.
They did exact | too much.
surfaire trop.

Preterite.

I did a good action.
faire action, f.
Thou counterfeitedst my writing.
contrefaire écriture, f.

He defeated his enemies.
défaire ennemi.
We wrote again our letter.
refaire lettre, f.
Ye undid again your bargain.
redéfaire marché, m.
They satisfied their master.
satisfaire maître, m.

Future.

I shall do twenty lines.
faire lignes, f.
Thou wilt counterfeit his book.
contrefaire livre, m.
He will rout their armies.
défaire armée, f.
We shall | mend our affairs. |
se refaire
Ye will do all your endeavours.
faire effort, m.
They will satisfy their ambition.
satisfaire ambition, f.

Conditional.

I should do a great injustice.
faire injustice, f.
Thou wouldst counterfeit the cat.
contrefaire chat, m.
He would undo their schemes.
défaire projet, m.
We should | make a new | treaty.
refaire traité, m.
Ye would exact by half.
surfaire de
They would satisfy the people.
satisfaire peuple, m.

Subjunctive. Present.

- That I may do my task.
afin que faire tâche, f.
 — thou may'st counterfeit his tricks.
contrefaire tour, m.
 — she may undo this knot.
défaire nœud, m.
 — we may do another voyage.
refaire voyage, m.
 — ye may do me that favour.
faire grâce, f.
 — they may satisfy their father.
satisfaire père.

Preterite.

- That I might make my fortune.
pour que faire fortune, f.
 — thou might'st mimick a peasant.
contrefaire le paysan.
 — he might defeat their designs.
défaire plan, m.
 — we might do this machine again.
refaire machine, f.
 — ye might do them that pleasure.
faire leur plaisir, m.
 — they might pay their creditors in full.
satisfaire créancier, m.

Imperative.

- Make thy fortune.
faire fortune, f.
 Let him counterfeit the good man.
contrefaire homme de bien, m.
 Let us satisfy every body.
satisfaire tout le monde.
 Undo these ruffles.
défaire manchettes, f.
 Let them do their exercise again.
refaire thème, m.

Tenses Compound.

- Pr.* I have done my best.
faire de mon mieux.
Imp. Thou had counterfeit'd him.
contrefaire le.
Pr. He had defeated my projects.
défaire projet, m.
Fut. Ye will have refreshed your troops.
refaire troupes, f.
G. They would have made too much noise.
faire trop de bruit.

Upon the Seventh Conjugation, or Verbs in *indre*.
 (Gram. pag. 154.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

- I fear to disturb you.
craindre de déranger
 Thou oblige'st thy servants | to it.
astreindre domestiques y.
 He reaches the ceiling.
atteindre à plafond, m.
 We fetch out our coats.
arveindre habits.
 Ye constrain him to depart.
contraindre le de partir.
 They extinguish their rage.
éteindre rage, f.

Imperfect.

- I did enjoin them to follow me.
enjoindre leur de suivre me.
 Thou didst feign a sickness.
feindre maladie, f.
 He did join his hands.
joindre les mains.
 We did pity his fate.
plaindre sort, m.
 You did paint your condition.
peindre situation, f.
 They did dye their cloth in red.
teindre draps en

Preterite.

Preterite.

I feared his anger.
craindre colère, f.
Thou reached'st thy aim.
atteindre à but, m.
He obliged me to do it.
astreindre me à faire le.
We compelled them to surrender.
contraindre les à se rendre.
You enjoined him to march off.
enjoindre lui de s'en aller.
They extinguished the candle.
éteindre chandelle, f.

Future.

I shall | fetch out | my new hat.
aveindre chapeau neuf.
Thou wilt feign some business.
feindre affaires.
He will dye your gown.
teindre robe, f.
We shall join them | both.
joindre les tous deux.
You will pity my misfortune.
plaindre malheur, m.
They will depict their situation.
peindre état, m.

Conditional.

I should feign to have seen her.
feindre de avoir vue la.
Thou would'st fear thy father.
craindre père, m.
He would fear to displease him.
craindre de déplaire lui.
We should reach | such a | height.
atteindre à tel hauteur, f.
Ye would compel them to fight.
contraindre les à combattre.
They would extinguish the fire.
éteindre feu, m.

Subjunctive. Present.

I must paint their manners.
il faut que peindre mœurs, f.
Thou must fetch out thy stockings.
aveindre bas, m.
He must feign to believe them.
feindre de croire les.

We must pity their blindness.
plaindre aveuglement, m.
You must join your school-fellows.
joindre camarades, m.
They must limit his power.
restreindre puissance, f.

Preterite.

Though I feared the danger.
quoique craindre danger, m.
— thou compelled him to walk.
contraindre le à marcher.
— he cooled his love.
éteindre amour, m.
— we reached fifty years.
atteindre la cinquantaine.
— you enjoined them to come.
enjoindre leur de venir.
— they feigned to approve it.
feindre de approuver le.

Imperative.

Dye my coat in blue.
teindre habit, m. en bleu.
Let him paint these disorders.
peindre ce désordre, m.
Let us pity his rashness.
plaindre témérité, f.
Fetch out | a towel.
aveindre essuie-main, m.
Let them join their accomplices.
joindre complice, m.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have put out the candle.
éteindre chandelle, f.
Imp. Thou hadst joined thy friend.
joindre ami, m.
Pr. When he had depicted that wreck.
peindre naufrage, m.
Fut. When we shall have reached our
travellers. [*voyageur, m.*]
Cond. You would have pitied his family.
plaindre famille, f.
— They would have feigned to decamp.
feindre de décamper

Upon the Eighth Conjugation, or Verbs in oître.
(Gram. pag. 157.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I know his temper.
connoître humeur, f.
Thou forgettest thy relations.
méconnoître parent, m.
He finds out | his horse.
reconnoître cheval, m.
We appear in the world.
paraître dans monde, m.
You disappear immediately.
disparaître aussitôt.
They grow visibly.
croître à vue d'œil.

Imperfect.

I did know him by name.
connoître le de nom.
Thou did'st know her by sight.
connoître la de vue.
He did acknowledge your innocence.
reconnoître
We did appear discontented.
paraître mécontent.
You did increase your income.
accroître revenu, m.
They did disappear by degrees.
disparaître peu à peu.

Preterite.

I knew him by his voice.
connoître le à voix, f.
Thou knewest thy books.
reconnoître livre, m.
He reconnoitred the country.
reconnoître pays, m.
We knew their forces.
connoître forces.
You appeared in public.
paraître en public.
They increased his power.
accroître puissance, f.

Future.

I shall know his | weak side.
connoître spible, m.
Thou wilt discover his perfidy.
reconnoître perfidie, f.
He will appear greater.
paraître grand.
We shall disappear in a moment.
disparaître en moment, m.
You will increase in beauty.
croître en beauté.
They will increase their glory.
accroître gloire.

Conditional.

I should know the world.
connoître monde, m.
Thou would'st acknowledge his favours.
reconnoître bienfaits.
He would appear learned.
paraître savant.
We should increase our garden.
accroître jardin, m.
You would decrease insensibly.
décroître insensiblement.
They would grow every day.
croître tous les jours.

Subjunctive. Present.

That I may know the court.
pour que connoître cour, f.
— thou may'st know Paris.
connoître Paris.
— he may reconnoitre the defiles.
reconnoître défilés.
— we may increase in wisdom.
croître en sagesse.
— you may increase your reputation.
accroître
— they may grow faster.
croître plus vite.

Preterite.

Preterite.

That I might know the sea.
pour que connoître mer, f.
 — thou might'st know his writing.
reconnoître écriture, f.
 — he might acknowledge his fault.
reconnoître faute, f.
 — we might appear stronger.
paroître fort.
 — you might increase in virtue.
croître en vertu.
 — they might disappear quickly.
disparoître promptement.

Imperative.

Know thy duty.
connoître devoir, m.
 Let him acknowledge his debt.
reconnoître la dette.
 Let us reconnoitre the place.
reconnoître place, f.

Appear what you are.

paroître ce que

Let them disappear at his arrival.

disparoître à arrivée, f.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have known that gentleman.
connoître monsieur-là, m.

Imp. Thou hadst appeared surprised.
paroître surpris.

Pret. He had acknowledged your merit.
reconnoître

Fut. When we shall have disappeared.
disparoître.

Cond. You would have grown amazingly.
croître étonnamment.

— They would have increased their
accroître

commerce,
commerce

Upon the Ninth Conjugation, or Verbs in uire.

(Gram. pag. 159.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I instruct his children.
instruire enfant, m.
 Thou conductest the works.
conduire travail, m.
 God governs the universe.
conduire univers, m.
 We reduce him to recant.
réduire le à se dédire.
 You seduce him by your discourses.
séduire le par discours, m.
 They induce us in error.
induire nous en erreur.

Imperfect.

I did plaster the wall.
enduire muraille, f.
 Thou didst introduce him to court.
introduire le à cour, f.

It did produce fine fruits.

produire beau fruit, m.

We did reduce his pretensions.

réduire prétention, f.

You did destroy his palace.

détruire palais, m.

They did seduce the people.

séduire peuple, m.

Preterite.

I deducted the costs.

déduire frais, m. pl.

Thou constructed'st a house.

construire maison, f.

He conveyed water | to it.

conduire eau, f. y.

We introduced this custom.

introduire coutume, f.

You reduced him to silence.

réduire le silence, m.

They reconducted their sister.

reconduire sœur, f.

Future.

I shall train him up | to business.
instruire le affaires, f. pl.
 Thou wilt boil cabbages.
cuire chou, m.
 It will produce a great effect.
produire effet, m.
 We shall construct a ship.
construire vaisseau, m.
 You will do her over | with tar.
enduire le de goudron.
 They will hurt your interests.
nuire à intérêt, m.

Conditional.

I should conduct the enterprise.
conduire entreprise, f.
 Thou would'st reduce them to obedience.
réduire obéissance, f.
 He would translate your work.
traduire ouvrage, m.
 We should destroy the fortrefs.
détruire forteresse, f.
 You would deduce your motives.
déduire motif, m.
 They would produce their titles.
produire titres.

Subjunctive. Present.

That I may do the meat.
pour que cuire viande, f.
 — thou may'st introduce an usage.
introduire usage, m.
 — he may prepare the trial.
instruire procès, m.
 — we may conduct our trade.
conduire commerce, m.
 — you may construct a poem.
construire poëme, m.
 — they may seduce witnesses.
séduire témoin, m.

Preterite.

That I might induce him to do wrong.
pour que induire le à mal faire.
 — thou mightest reduce thy expense.
réduire dépense, f.
 — he might produce great evils.
produire grand maux, m.
 — we might destroy that faction.
détruire faction, f.
 — you might instruct your son.
instruire fils, m.
 — they might seduce | young people.
séduire jeunesse, f.

Imperative.

Reduce that metal to a calx.
réduire metal, m. en ciaux.
 Let him translate verbatim.
traduire mot à mot.
 Let us deduct the expense.
déduire dépense, f.
 Steer your course well.
conduire barque, f. bien.
 Let them destroy one another.
se détruire les uns les autres.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have translated a page.
traduire page, f.
Imp. Thou hadst introduced a good custom.
introduire coutume, f.
Pret. When he had reconducted your friend.
reconduire
Fut. — we shall have deduced our reasons.
déduire raison, f.
Cond. You would have led him into error.
induire
 — They would have destroyed our hopes.
détruire espérances.

Upon the Tenth Conjugation, or Verbs in endre and ondre.
 (Gram. pag. 161.)

*Indicative. Simple Tenses.**Present.*

I wait for | his return.
attendre retour, m.
 Thou goest down | too fast.
descendre trop vite.

He sells his house.
vendre maison, f.
 We spread the linen.
étendre linge, m.
 You hear his voice.
entendre voix, f.
 They pour down | favours.
répandre grâce, f.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

I did condescend to her desires.
condescendre *desir*, m.

Thou didst lay a snare.
tendre piège, m.

She did lay fine eggs.
pondre beau œuf, m.

We did render him our devoirs.
rendre lui *devoir*, m.

You did melt in tears.
fondre *larme*, f.

They did answer our expectation.
répondre *attente*, f.

Preterite.

I confounded his pride.
confondre *orgueil*, m.

Thou sheared thy flock.
tondre *troupeau*.

He new-moulded his work.
refondre *ouvrage*.

We corresponded to your affection.
correspondre *affection*, f.

You lost your time.
perdre *temps*, m.

They bit at the hook.
mordre *hameçon*, m.

Future.

I shall sell my horse.
vendre *cheval*, m.

Thou wilt wait for | the fine season.
attendre *saison*, f.

He will hear the witnesses.
entendre *témoïn*, m.

We shall condescend to his weaknesses.
condescendre *faiblesse*, f.

You will stretch your arm.
tendre le bras, m.

We shall pretend to the half | of it.
prétendre avoir moitié, f. en.

Conditional.

I would spill my blood.
répondre sang, m.

Thou wouldst answer for them.
répondre eux.

He would split a hair.
fendre un cheveu en quatre.

We would melt all their gold.
fondre *or*, m.

You would lose your credit.
perdre crédit, m.

They would hang all those knaves.
pendre *coquin*, m.

Subjunctive. Present.

Though I may do him a good office.
quoique *rendre lui* *office*, m.

— thou mayst pretend to jest.
prétendre badiner.

— he may sell his books.
vendre livre, m.

— we may lose a battle.
perdre bataille, f.

— you descend from the Germans.
descendre *Germain*.

— they may scatter money.
répandre argent, m.

Preterite.

Before I answered his letter.
avant que répondre à lettre, f.

— thou came to the push.
fondre la cloche.

— he spread his nets.
tendre filet, m.

— we might lose all our property.
perdre *bien*, m.

— you spread those maxims.
répandre maxime, f.

— they rendered their accounts.
rendre compte, m.

Imperative.

Take down | that picture.
descendre *tableau*, m.

Let him hook up | that meat.
pendre viande, f. au croc.

Let us | squeeze through | the crowd.
fendre *presse*, f.

Answer his request.
répondre à requête, f.

Let them | wait for | better times.
attendre *temps*, m.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have spilt some sauce.

répandre sauce, f.

Imp. Thou had lost thy book.

perdre livre, m.

Prët. When he had sold his estate.

vendre terre, f.

Fut. When we shall have shorn the hedge,

tondre baie, f.

Cond. They would have bit the hook.

mordre à la grappe.

Upon Reflected Verbs.

(Gram. pag. 165.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I walk every day.

se promener tous les jours.

Thou growest rich | at our expense.

s'enrichir à nos dépens.

He repents his action.

se repentir de action, f.

We abstain from strong liquors.

s'abstenir des liqueurs fortes.

You perceive the bait.

s'apercevoir de appât, m.

They satisfy themselves in that.

se satisfaire en cela.

Imperfect.

I did make use of his book.

se servir livre, m.

Thou did'st fall asleep in the grove.

s'endormir dans bosquet, m.

He did fall asleep again | immediately.

se rendormir aussitôt.

We did remember past times.

se souvenir de temps passé, sing.

You did recollect your former years.

se ressouvenir de premières années.

They kept themselves up | in their places.

se soutenir dans emploi, m.

Preterite.

I inured myself | to hardships.

se faire fatigue, f. sing.

Thou refrained'st before them.

se contraindre devant elles.

He joined with his friends.

se joindre à ami, m.

We confined ourselves to that.

se restreindre à

Ye knew one another.

se connoître l'un l'autre.

They forgot themselves in prosperity.

se méconnoître dans

Future.

I shall inform myself | of this affair.

s'instruire de affaire, f.

Thou wilt behave more prudently.

se conduire prudemment.

He will introduce himself boldly.

s'introduire hardiment.

Ye will reduce yourselves to slavery.

se réduire vous-mêmes à l'esclavage.

They will destroy themselves one another.

se détruire les uns les autres.

Conditional.

I should expect like for like.

s'attendre à la pareille.

Thou would'st have a fellow-feeling | with

s'entendre avec him.

He would hang himself thro' despair.

se pendre de désespoir.

We would render ourselves despicable.

se rendre méprisable.

Ye would sell yourselves to the factious.

se vendre à factieux.

They would launch forth into abuse.

se répandre en invectives.

Subjunctive.

Present.

That I dance attendance for him.

se morfondre à l'attendre.

— thou be ready to eat thy nails for it.

s'en morde les doigts.

— he have a rambling way of arguing.

se perdre dans ses raisonnemens.

— we may fancy to be very clever.

s'imaginer être bien habile.

— you may wash your face.

se débarbouiller.

— they may rise early.

se lever de bonne heure.

Preterite.

Preterite.

That I might shake off this odious yoke.
s'affranchir de *joug odieux.*
 — you fainted away at this sight.
s'évanouir *à* *vue, f.*
 — he might get rid of his prejudices.
se débarrasser de *préjugé, m.*
 — we might use ourselves to work.
s'accoutumer à *travail, m.*
 — ye subjected yourselves to his caprices.
s'assujettir *à* *caprices, m.*
 — they maintained themselves in good
se maintenir *en*
 health.
santé, f.

Imperative.

Apply to mathematics.
s'appliquer à *mathématiques, f. pl.*
 Let him apply to the minister.
s'adresser à *ministre, m.*
 Let us get rid of him.
se débarrasser de
 Demean yourself prudently.
se comporter *prudemment.*
 Let them be ready to set out.
se disposer à *partir.*

Imperative. Negatively.

Do not | fly into a passion | with him.
s'emporter *contre*
 Let him be not vexed at what I say.
se fâcher de ce que
 Let us not be familiar with them.
se familiariser
 Do not overheat yourself with running.
s'échauffer *à* *courir.*
 Let them not involve themselves in that
s'engager [affair.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have hurt myself.
se blesser
 Imp. Thou hadst been mistaking.
se tromper
 Pr. When he had rested himself on the grass.
se reposer *sur herbe, f.*
 Fut. When we shall have departed from him.
s'éloigner *de*
 Cond. You would have | used your interest |
s'employer [for me.
 — They would have seized upon our
s'emparer de
 goods [effects.]

Upon the Irregular Verbs. (Gram. pag. 168.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I go out of town.
aller à la campagne.
 Thou goest to meet him.
aller à sa rencontre.
 He goes away betimes.
s'en aller de bonne heure.
 We acquire experience with age.
acquérir expérience, f. avec âge, m.
 You boil eggs. (auf, m.)
faire bouillir.
 They run after him.
courir après

Imperfect.

I did run to see them.
accourir pour voir les
 Thou didst incur his indignation.
encourir indignation, f.
 Every thing conspired to my ruin.
concurrir à *ruine, f.*
 We did discourse together.
discourir ensemble.
 You did | run over | the provinces.
parcourir *provinces, f.*
 They had recourse to the king.
recourir *roi, m.*

Preterite.

Preterite.

- I relieved him in his distress.
secourir dans misère, f.
- Thou gathered'st the finest flowers.
cueillir beau fleur, f.
- The prince received him kindly.
prince, m. accueillir le avec bonté.
- We gathered all the fruits.
recueillir fruit, m.
- You collected the votes,
recueillir voix, f.
- They ran away in full speed.
s'enfuir à toutes jambes.

Future.

- I shall be vexed to death.
mourir de chagrin.
- Thou wilt open thy heart | to him
ouvrir cœur, m. lui.
- He will offer you a large sum.
offrir gros somme, f.
- We shall suffer great pains.
souffrir douleur, f.
- You will cover the dish.
couvrir plat, m.
- They will load him with shame.
couvrir le de honte.

Conditional.

- I should uncover the pot.
découvrir marmite, f.
- Thou wouldst cover it again.
recouvrir la
- He would discover the plot.
découvrir complot, m.
- We should start for fear.
tressaillir de peur.
- You would clothe the poor.
revêtir pauvre, m. pl.
- They would have a Turk's habit on.
se travestir en Turc.

*Tenses Compound.**Of the Present.*

- I have acquired a friend.
acquérir ami, m.
- Thou hast acquired a great reputation.
acquérir beaucoup de
- He has conquered several provinces.
conquérir plusieurs province

We have requested it | of him.
requérir en le

You have run too fast.
courir trop vite.

They have ranged the world.
courir monde, m.

Of the Imperfect.

I had | been exposed to | many dangers.
courir bien des

Thou hadst incurred his displeasure.
encourir disgrâce, f.

He had been our competitor.
concourir avec nous.

We had discoursed upon that affair.
discourir sur affaire, f.

You had run my book over.
parcourir livre, m.

They had | had recourse | to the queen.
recourir reine, f.

Of the Preterite.

When I had relieved your brother.
quand secourir frère, m.

— thou hadst gathered grapes.
cueillir raisin, m. sing.

— he had welcomed his guests.
accueillir convive, m.

— we had inherited that succession.
recueilli succession, f.

— you had opened the room.
ouvrir chambre, f.

— they had opened the trenches,
ouvrir tranchée, f. sing.

Of the Future.

When I shall have suffered this affront.
quand souffrir affront, m.

— thou wilt have offered thy services |
to him. [lui. offrir service, m.

— reading will have | given light to |
his mind. [lecture, f. lui ouvrir esprit, m.

— we shall have covered the field with
soldiers. [couvert campagne de gens de guerre.

When you will have concealed your designs.
cacher dessein, m.

— they will have begun the campaign.
ouvrir campagne, f.

Of

Of the Conditional.

I should have discovered the mystery.
découvrir mystère, m.
 Thou would'st have discovered thy heart
découvrir cœur, m.
 to him. [*lui*.]
 He would have leaped for joy.
ressaillir de joie.
 We should have dressed him in a peasant's
 clothes. [*travestir en paysan*.]
 You would have clothed him with your
revêtir de
 gown. [*robe, f.*]
 They would have invested him with full
revêtir le de un plein
 powers. [*pouvoir. (sing.)*]

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.

Present.

Though I sit down in your place.
quoique s'asseoir à place, f.
 — thou be able to resist him.
pouvoir lui résister
 — he know that news.
savoir nouvelle, f.
 — this diamond be more valuable than
diamant, m. valoir plus
 that ruby. [*rubin, m.*]
 — custom often prevail above reason.
coutume, f. prévaloir sur raison, f.
 — we see his insolence.
voir insolence, f.
 — you | have a glimpse of | the thing.
entrevoir chose, f.
 — they provide for your maintenance.
pouvoir à entretien, m.

Preterite.

Though I foresaw the event.
quoique prévoir événement, m.
 — thou provided'st for our wants.
pouvoir à besoin, m.
 — he wished to come with us.
vouloir venir avec
 — we wished to accompany them.
vouloir accompagner les

Though you | saw an opening | to succeed.
voir jour à réussir.
 — they | were more valuable | than
valoir mieux
 their neighbours. [*voisin.*]

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

Before I could find him.
avant que pouvoir trouver le.
 — thou could'st speak | to her.
pouvoir parler lui.
 — he knew your departure.
savoir départ, m.
 — we have seen his garden.
voir jardin, m.
 — you | had a glimpse of | his design.
entrevoir dessein, m.
 — they have looked for his safety.
pouvoir à sûreté, f.

Of the Preterite.

Though I had foreseen that accident.
quoique prévoir
 — thou had'st wished to oblige him.
vouloir obliger le.
 — this estate had been worth | a great
terre, f. valoir
 deal more. [*bien davantage.*]
 — his advice had | been prevalent.
prévaloir.
 — we had wished him happy.
vouloir son bonheur.
 — you had seen it before.
voir le auparavant.
 — the ministers had gratified him with
pouvoir le de
 that post. [*charge, f.*]

Imperative.

Know thou | what | is said | of thee.
savoir ce que on dit
 Let him see if | every thing | is right.
voir si tout être bien.
 Let us provide for the expense.
pouvoir à dépense, f.
 Sit down | by | me.
s'asseoir à côté de
 Let them foresee what may happen.
prévoir ce qui peut arriver.

Indicative,

Indicative. *Simple Tenses.**Present.*

I like the country.
se plaire à campagne, f.
 Thou pleasest all thy family.
plaire à tout famille, f.
 He takes delight in himself.
se complaire en
 We displease by our failings.
déplaire par défaut, m.
 You dislike company.
se déplaire en compagnie.
 They choose to stay.
à leur plaît de rester.

Imperfect.

I did conceal your secret.
taire secret, m.
 Thou wast silent on his account.
se taire sur chapitre, m.
 He did drink luxuriously.
boire à longs traits.
 We did think the affair | at an end.
croire affaire, f. fini.
 You did believe in their sincerity.
croire à sincérité, f.
 They did impose upon you.
vous en faire accroire.
 They were self-conceited.
s'en faire accroire.

Preterite.

I told it him plainly.
dire le lui tout net.
 Thou contradictedst her sentiment.
contradire sentiment, m.
 He was born in England.
naître en Angleterre.
 We retracted the bargain.
se dédire de marché, m.
 You forbade him your house.
interdire lui maison, f.
 They cursed us | an hundred times.
maudire nous cent fois.

Future.

I shall foretell you what will happen.
prédire vous ce qui arriver.
 Thou shalt say thy lesson again.
redire leçon, f.

He will slander you.
médire de

We shall preserve apricots.
confire abricot, m.
 You will pickle cucumbers.
confire cornichons, m.
 They will pickle salmon.
mariner saumon, m.

Conditional.

I should read Molière's works.
lire Molière œuvre, f.
 Thou wouldst read Gil Blas again.
relire
 It would | be sufficient | to learn French.
suffire pour apprendre
 We should elect new members.
élire nouveau membre, m.
 You would laugh at his menaces.
rire de menace, f.
 They would smile | upon them.
sourire leur

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

I have liked my situation.
se plaire dans état, m.
 Thou hast disliked his company.
se déplaire dans compagnie, f.
 He has pleased his master.
plaire à maître, m.
 We have displeased your friend.
déplaire à ami, m.
 You have been pleased to do it.
se plaire à faire
 They have been pleased to slander her.
se plaire à calomnier

Of the Imperfect.

I had been silent | on purpose.
se taire exprès.
 Thou hadst concealed my design.
taire dessein, m.
 He had been born in the | East Indies.
naître à Indes.
 We had thought | it amiss.
croire hors de propos.
 You had believed in astrologers.
croire à astrologues.
 They had imposed upon you.
en faire accroire à

Of the Preterite.

- When I had drank a bottle.
boire bouteille, f.
- thou hadst told thy opinion.
dire sentiment, m.
- he had said his lesson.
dire leçon, f.
- we had contradicted him.
contradire le
- you had | retracted your word. |
se dédire
- they had cursed their destiny.
maudire destinée

Of the Future.

- When I shall have foretold this event.
prédire événement, m.
- thou wilt have extracted the juice.
extraire jus, m.
- he will have subtracted that sum.
soustraire somme, f.
- we shall have said our verbs again.
redire verbe
- you will have slandered your
médiser de
neighbour. [prochain, m. sing.]
- they will have pickled cabbages.
confire chou, m.

Of the Conditional.

- I should have read his letter.
lire lettre, f.
- Thou should'st have read it again.
aurois du relire
- It would have | been sufficient | for me.
suffire moi.
- We should have elected her uncle.
élire oncle, m.
- You would have laughed | heartily.
rire de bon cœur.
- They would have sneered | at every word.
sourire malicieusement à chaque mot.

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.

Present.

- I must write a letter | to him. |
il faut que je écrive lettre, f. lui.
- Thou must describe thy situation.
décrire situation, f.
- He must inscribe his name.
inscrire nom, m.

- We must prescribe him a remedy.
prescrire lui remède, m.
- You must write | to him | again.
récrire lui
- They must proscribe the traitors.
proscrire traîtres, m.

Preterite.

- That I might subscribe that contract.
souscrire contrat, m.
- thou might'st subscribe to those terms.
souscrire à condition, f.
- he might transcribe this act.
transcrire acte, m.
- we might describe that tempest.
décrire tempête, f.
- you might circumscribe this figure
circonscrire figure, f.
in that circle.
à cercle, m.
- they might write in their best manner.
écrire de leur mieux.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

- Though I have written a book.
quoique écrire livre, m.
- thou have described Europe.
décrire Europe, f.
- he have inscribed your qualities.
inscrire qualité, f.
- we have prescribed those bounds.
prescrire borne, f.
- you have written your exercise again.
récrire thème, m.
- they have proscribed their enemies.
proscrire ennemi, m.

Of the Preterite.

- Though I had subscribed ten guineas.
quoique souscrire
- thou hadst transcribed his letter.
transcrire lettre, f.
- he had written this poem.
écrire poème, m.
- we had prescribed that law.
prescrire loi, f.
- you had proscribed the rebels.
proscrire rebelles.
- they had circumscribed their enemies
circonscrire ennemi, m.
in just limits. [limites.]

Imperative.

Imperative.

Live thou happy and content.

vivre heureux content.

Let his memory live for ever.

mémoire, f. vivre à jamais.

Let us pursue our journey.

poursuivre chemin, m.

Follow the steps of your ancestors.

suivre traces, f. ancêtres, m.

Let them revive in their offspring.

revivre dans postérité, f.

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I take example by you.

prendre sur

Thou learnest | fencing. |

apprendre à faire des armes.

He unlearns | his own | language.

déapprendre son langue, f.

We understand what you say.

comprendre ce que dire.

You undertake a ruinous task.

entreprendre ruineux tâche, f.

They are mistaken to his advantage.

se méprendre avantage, m.

Imperfect.

I did resume my discourse.

reprandre discours, m.

Thou didst surprise the enemy.

surprendre ennemi, m.

He did comprise the whole.

comprendre tout, m.

We did break his measures.

rompre mesure, f.

You did interrupt your work.

interrompre travail, m.

They did corrupt our manners.

corrompre mœurs, f.

Preterite.

I beat the wood.

battre bois, m.

You pulled down | the wall.

abattre muraille, f.

He fought valiantly.

combattre vaillamment.

We struggled in vain.

se débattre en vain.

You abated his haughtiness.

rabattre fierté, f.

They beat again the mattresses.

rebattre matelas, m.

Future.

I shall put it upon the table.

mettre le table, f.

Thou wilt admit of | my excuse.

admettre excuse, f.

He will commit a great fault.

commettre faute, f.

We shall resign our places.

se démettre de charge, f.

You will put your wrist out of joint.

se démettre le poignet, m.

They will omit this circumstance.

omettre circonstance, f.

Conditional.

I should intermeddle in that affair.

s'entremettre de affaire, f.

Thou wouldst permit him to speak.

permettre lui de

He would promise them their liberty.

promettre leur leur liberté, f.

We should remit him some money.

remettre lui argent.

You would submit to his orders.

se soumettre ordre, m.

They would transmit it to posterity.

transmettre le postérité, f.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

I have taken | my own | measures.

prendre mon parti, m. sing.

Thou hast learnt two fables.

apprendre fable, f.

He has unlearnt all that he knew.

déapprendre ce que savoit.

We have understood the affair.

comprendre affaire, f.

You have undertaken this building.

entreprendre bâtiment, m.

They have been mistaken; let them tell

over again. *[se méprendre
recompter.]*

Of the Imperfect.

- I had comprehended this sum.
comprendre somme, f.
- Thou hadst recovered thy strength.
reprendre forces, f. pl.
- He had surprised every body.
surprendre tout le monde, m.
- We had broken their battalions.
rompre bataillon, m.
- You had corrupted the witnesses.
corrompre témoins.
- They had interrupted the conversation.
interrompre conversation, f.

Of the Preterite.

- When I had beaten my coat.
quand battre habit, m.
- thou hadst pulled down the tree.
abattre arbre, m.
- he had fought all the day long.
combattre toute la journée.
- we had struggled some while.
se débattre temps, m.
- you had abated of your pretensions.
rabattre prétention, f.
- they had beaten the same story again.
rebattre conte, m.

Future.

- When I shall have | put an end | to it.
quand mettre fin y.
- thou wilt have admitted my reasons.
admettre raison, f.
- he will have committed an incivility.
commettre
- we shall have removed him from his
démettre le {place.
- you will have resigned your office.
se démettre de emploi, m.
- they will have omitted this clause.
omettre clause, f.

Of the Conditional.

- I should have intermeddled in that business.
s'entremettre de affaire, f.
- Thou wouldst have permitted this crime.
permettre crime, m.
- He would have promised to come.
promettre de

We should have | put off | our journey.
remettre voyager.

You would have submitted the rebels.
soumettre rebelle.

They would have submitted | to it.
se soumettre y.

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.

Present.

- Though I conclude the bargain.
quoique conclure marché, m.
- thou exclude him from thy company.
exclure compagnie, f.
- he convince us of his probity.
convaincre probité, f.
- we convict him of perfidy.
convaincre perfidie, f.
- you sew it in haste.
coudre à la hâte.
- they unsew the lining.
découdre doublure, f.

Imperfect.

- I sewed again | your apron.
recoudre tablier, m.
- thou ground'st our corn.
moudre grain, m.
- he ground again the knives.
rémoudre couteau, m.

- Though we whet her scissors.
émcudre ciseaux, m. pl.
- you resolved the difficulty.
résoudre difficulté, f.
- they resolved to go to war.
résoudre de faire guerre, f.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

- Though I have concluded the treaty.
quoique conclure traité, m.
- thou have excluded them.
exclure les.
- he have convinced his auditory.
convaincre auditoire, m.
- we have convicted him of peculation.
convaincre péculation.
- you have sewed the piece.
coudre morceau, m.
- they have unsewed the sleeves.
découdre manches, f.

Of the Preterite.

- Though I had sewed again the ruffles.
recoudre manchette, f.
- thou hadst ground beans.
moudre sève, f.
- he had ground wheat again.
remoudre froment, m.
- we had whetted our pen-knives.
émoudre canif, m.
- you had resolved his ruin.
résoudre perte, f.
- you had absolved the guilty.
absoudre coupables.
- they had dissolved the drugs.
dissoudre drogue, f.

Imperative.

- Follow her example.
suivre exemple, m.
- Let him take advantage | of it.
prendre avantage en
- Let us break with them.
rompre
- Put it in your pocket.
mettre le dans poche, f.
- Let them resolve to set out.
se résoudre à partir.

*Exercises upon the Tenses Compound of some Verbs Neuter,
 which take être for their auxiliary. (Gram. pag. 167.)*

- Aborder, *to land.* We have landed without the least danger.
sans danger, m.
- Accourir, *to run to.* He has run to my assistance.
secours, m.
- Aller, *to go.* I had gone to meet him.
trouver le.
- S'en aller, *to go away.* You have gone away too soon.
trop tôt.
- Arriver, *to arrive.* As soon as we had arrived, he went away.
- Choir (obsolete) *to fall.* He has fallen into the river.
rivière, f.
- Déchoir, *to decay, to decline.* They had declined very much from their former opulence.
premier opulence, f.
- Décéder, *to die.* She has died after a long illness.
maladie, f.
- Demeurer, *to remain, to stop.* You have stopt | in a | fair way.
en beau chemin, m.
- Descendre, *to go down.* We have gone down into the cellar.
dans cave, f.
- Entrer, *to go in.* He had gone into the parlour.
salle, f.
- Monter, *to go up.* She had gone up to the garret.
à grenier, m.
- Mourir,

Mourir, <i>to die.</i>	When his wife had died, he retired into <i>femme, f.</i> <i>se retirer à</i> the country. [<i>campagne, f.</i>]
Naître, <i>to be born.</i>	He had been born for the happiness of his <i>bonheur, m.</i> country. [<i>patrie, f.</i>]
Partir, <i>to set out.</i>	I would have set out sooner, if I had had <i>plutôt</i> money. [<i>argent, m.</i>]
Retourner, <i>to return.</i>	They have returned to their country. <i>dans pays, m.</i>
Rester, <i>to stay.</i>	He had stayed behind. <i>derrière.</i>
Sortir, <i>to go out.</i>	She has gone out immediately. <i>aussitôt.</i>
Tomber, <i>to fall.</i>	I should have fallen into the snare. <i>piège, m.</i>
Venir, <i>to come, and its derivatives.</i>	They have come this morning to see you. <i>matin, m. pour</i>
Convenir, <i>to agree.</i>	When they had agreed to the price. <i>de prix, m.</i>
Disconvenir, <i>to disagree.</i> <i>to disown.</i>	You have not disowned the fact. <i>de fait, m.</i>
Devenir, <i>to become.</i>	He would have become learned. <i>savant.</i>
Intervenir, <i>to intervene.</i>	If you had intervened in time. <i>fussiez à temps.</i>
Parvenir, <i>to attain.</i>	When I shall have attained that degree. <i>à degré-là, m.</i>
Provenir, <i>to come from,</i> <i>to proceed.</i>	Hence have so many abuses proceeded. <i>de là tant de abus</i>
Revenir, <i>to come back.</i>	I shall come back before him. <i>avant</i>
Survenir, <i>to befall.</i>	That storm has befallen very unseasonably. <i>orage, m. bien mal à propos.</i>

Some of the above Verbs, when used actively, take avoir for their auxiliary ; as,

Aborder, <i>to accost,</i> <i>to come near.</i>	He has accosted me very civilly. <i>civilement.</i>
Descendre, <i>to take down.</i>	I had taken this picture down. <i>tableau, m.</i>
Monter, <i>to carry up.</i>	He would have carried your trunk up stairs. <i>malle, f. là haut.</i>
<i>to wind up.</i>	I have wound up my watch. [<i>montre, f.</i>]

- Retourner, *to turn up.* You have turned up a card.
carte, f.
- Sortir, *to extricate.* We have extricated him from a sad affair.
to get out. Did you get my horse out of that stable?
avez-vous cheval, m. écurie, f.

And the following likewise, in some circumstances, though used neutrally.

- Accourir, *to run to.* They have all flocked together.
accourir en foule.
- Convenir, *to suit.* I have suited him.
lui.
- Demeurer, *to live.* He has lived in Paris.
à
- Rester, *to stay.* And has stayed there three years.
y ans.
- Sortir, *to go out.* I went out this morning.
matin, m.

[N. B. When the Scholar has gone through all these sentences, there can be no harm in desiring him to do them over again, both Negatively and Interrogatively; he will be the better prepared for the following Exercises.]

FRENCH EXERCISES.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Upon the ARTICLE.

The article is used before nouns of Substances, &c. See Gr. p. 209, A.

THE Creator of Heaven and Earth is the God of Christians.
Créateur m. Ciel m. & Terre f. être Dieu m. Chrétien.

The fear of death, and the love of life, are natural to men.
crainte f. mort f. & amour m. vie f. être naturel homme.

The horror of vice, and love of virtue, are the delight of the wise.
horreur f. vice m. amour m. vertu f. délices sage m. sing.

Give me the bread. Cut the meat. Bring the mustard.
donner moi pain m. couper viande f. apporter moutarde f.

What is agreeable to the taste, is often contrary to health.
ce qui agréable goût m. souvent contraire santé f.

The price of silk is extravagant.
prix m. soie f. exorbitant.

Men ought to shun vice, and stick to virtue.
On devoir fuir vice m. s'attacher vertu f.

The wear of lace is not very ancient.
usage m. dentelle f. (a) fort ancien.

Italy is the garden of Europe.
Italie jardin m. Europe m.

France is separated from Spain by the Pyrenees, and from
France f. séparé de Espagne par Pyrénées de

Italy by the Alps.
Italie Alpes.

Touraine and Anjou are two very fruitful provinces.

Touraine f. Anjou deux très-fertile province. (See Gram. p. 220, B. 221, D.)

(a) *not*, is *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after.

Britanny is very distant from Provence.

Bretagne f. fort éloigné de Provence f.

Euphrates and Tygris | join | before they enter into the sea.

Euphrate m. Tigre m. se joindre avant de (a) entrer dans mer f.

Parnassus and Helicon are the two darling mountains of poets.

Parnasse m. Helicon m. deux favori montagne f. pête.

Venice is a state of Italy in the middle of the sea. (Gr. p. 209, C.)

Venise état m. Italie au milieu mer f.

Geneva is a small-republic between France, Switzerland, and

Genève petit république f. entre France f. Suisse f.

Savoy. [*Savoie f.*] (Gram. p. 220, B.)

Genoa is a maritime country, more powerful than Geneva,

Gènes maritime pays m. plus puissant que Genève,

but not | so much | as Holland.

mais non pas tant que Hollande f.

Leghorn, which is a free sea-port *, and Florence, belong to

Livourne qui libre port de mer m. Florence appartenir à

Tuscany, [*Toscane f.*] (* Gram. p. 216, A. B.)

The Kings of France have given Avignon to the Popes.

Roi France donner Avignon Pape.

The principality of Orange is in that country.

Principauté f. Orange ce pays-là.

England is a fine kingdom, where I | intend | to pass the winter

Angleterre beau royaume m. où avoir dessein de passer hiver m.

at my return from France; and I will go to Italy in the spring,

à retour m. de (b) aller (c) à printemps m.

I shall also go to the West-Indies; but I must first go into the

aussi aller Indes Occidentales mais faut (d) auparavant à

country, to take leave of my friends.

campagne f. (e) prendre congé ami.

I come from Italy; I have passed through France, where I

venir (c) passer par où

have drank Champagne-wine, and Burgundy. I hope to go | the

boire Champagne vin m. Bourgogne espérer (e) aller

next year | to the East-Indies, to China, the empire of the

l'année qui vient Indes Orientales Chine f. (French to the Mogul)

Mogul, and Japan. Then from thence I'll go to Mexico, to

Mogul m. Japon m. puis de là Mexique m.

Virginia and Jamaica. Afterwards I shall return to England.

Virginie f. Jamaïque f. ensuite revenir en Angleterre.

(a) See which mood this preposition governs. Gram. pag. 348, D.

(b) (c) See the 2d observation. Pag. 209, D. 210, A.

(d) See the construction of that impersonal. Pag. 311, A.

(e) to, is not expressed.

The noun of the Measure, Weight, and Number of the things that have been bought, requires the article. See Gram. p. 211, D.

Wheat | is sold for | a crown a bushel.

blé m. se vendre écu m. boisseau m.

Lace | has been sold for | fifteen shillings an ell.

dentelle f. se vendre scelling m. aune f.

These faggots | are worth | five pounds an hundred.

ce fagot m. valoir cinq livre cent m.

Butter | sells for | sixpence a pound.

beurre m. se vendre six sou livre f.

Eggs have | been sold for | twenty livres an hundred ; 'tis two

œuf valoir vingt livre cent m. c'est

shillings a dozen.

douzaine f.

Wine sold yesterday for forty crowns an hoghead ; 'tis more

vin m. se vendre bier quarante écu muid m. c'est plus

than a goat a bottle.

(a) quatre sous bouteille f.

When the noun is not taken in an universal sense, &c. See Gram. page 213, D. 214, A.

Guinea produces pepper, cotton, honey, wax, ambergris.

Guinée f. produire poivre m. coton m. miel m. cire f. ambregris m. (See Gr. p. 220, B.)

Thessalia produces fine fruit, as grapes, oranges, lemons, and

Thessalie f. produire beau fruit m. raisin m. sing. orange f. citron m.

olives : Olympus, Pindus, Parnassus, and Helicon, famous

olive f. Olympe m. Pinde m. Parnasse m. Helicon m. célèbre

mountains among poets, are in that country. (Gr. p. 218, B.)

montagne f. parmi poëte dans pays-là m.

Doctors have approved his work. He has good friends.

docteur approuver ouvrage m. avoir ami m.

Good small beer, or mere water, is better than bad wine,

petit bierre f. ou pur eau f. meilleur que mauvais vin m.

Learned people are of that opinion.

habile gens (b) opinion f.

These plums | are like | nuts, and these apples like oranges.

(b) prunc ressembler (c) noix (b) pomme orange.

(a) See Gram. pag. 227, B.

(b) See the Pronouns Demonstrative. Gram. page 122, 259, A.

(c) Ressembler governs the third state of the noun, that is, is construed with the preposition à.

Let us have charity for our neighbours.

avoir charité f. pour prochain m. singul.

I ask for | red wine, and you give me white wine that
demander rouge vin m. donner (a) blanc vin qui
 is like water. They are sweet girls. (See Gr. pag. 308 **, D.)
ressembler eau f. ce charmant fille f.

A learned man is often confounded with an ignorant one.

savant m. souvent confondu avec ignorant m.

I speak of an officer whom you know.

parler officier f. que connaître.

She applies herself to a man who has no probity.

s'adresser homme qui (b) probité.

A man of sense may be | in love | like a madman, but never
homme sens pouvoir amoureux comme fou m. mais jamais
 like a fool. [*fol m.*]

A great mind in the body of a handsome woman is a wonder
grand esprit m. dans corps m. beau femme f. merveille f.
 of nature. [*nature f.*]

A handsome woman who has no fortune, is in great danger
qui (b) bien en grand danger m.
 when she is exposed to the solicitations of a rich man who
quand exposé sollicitation f. riche qui
 makes vast offers to her,
faire grand offre f. (a)

See the 11th, 12th, 13th, and the following paragraphs upon the
 article, Page 214, 215, and the following.

Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto, are the sons of Saturn.

Jupiter, Neptune Pluton fils Saturne.

London is not so populous as Paris.

Londres (c) si peuplé que Paris.

May and September are the two finest months in the year in

Mai Septembre deux plus beau mois m. de année en

France. [*France.*]

Come Friday or Saturday the twelfth of January.

venir Vendredi ou Samedi douze m. Janvier.

(a) See the Pronoun Personal, *Gram.* pag. 233, B.

(b) *no*, is *ne* before the verb, and *point* after. See besides *Gram.* pag. 217, C.

(c) *not*, is *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after.

(d) See *Gram.* pag. 276, B.

The Jupiter of Phidias and the Venus of Praxiteles were
Jupiter m. Phidias Vénus f. Praxitèle ()*
 master-pieces of statuary.
chefs-d'œuvre sculpture.

Mercury carried Juno, Pallas and Venus, to the shepherd
Mercuré mener (a) Junon, Pallas Vénus berger m.
 Paris, who gave the apple to Venus. (Gr. p. 209, A.)
Pâris qui donner (a) pomme f. Vénus.

The Queen of Hungary had the assistance of England,
— Reine f. Hongrie avoir assistance Angleterre f.
 Holland and the King of Sardinia. (Gr. p. 209, B.)
Hollande f. Roi m. Sardaigne.

Man is subject to all sorts of infirmities. (Gr. p. 216, A.)
Homme m. sujet toute sorte f. infirmité.

He has a silver-watch with a silk-ribbon. (See Gr. p. 216, A.)
argent montre f. avec soie ruban m.

It is an act of Parliament to which he must submit, though
c'est acte m. Parlement auquel (b) se soumettre quoique
 a King's son. [Roi (c) fils.]

The Thames is a fine river in England, but it is not com-
Tamise f. beau rivière f. de mais (d) ne pas com-
 parable to the Seine.
parable Seine f.

The English cannot manufacture their superfine cloths
Anglois ne sauroient fabriquer leur fin drap m.
 without Spanish wool. (Gram. p. 216, B.)
sans Espagne laine f.

That country | has | rich mines of gold and silver, * diamonds,
ce pays m. il y a dans riche mine or argent diamant
 rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and other precious stones. | There are
rubis émeraude saphir autre précieux pierre f. il y a
 also pearl-fisheries on several sea coasts. * (See Gr. pag. 345.)
aussi perle pêche sur différent mer f. côte f.

I have no money and very few friends.

Give him but little wine and much water.

donner (e) guères vin beaucoup eau.

He will make no more books. He has | too many | enemies,
faire plus livre trop ennemi.

You speak to I do not know how many people together.
parler savoir combien gens à la fois.

(*) See Gram. pag. 276, B.

(a) See Gram. pag. 277, A.

(b) See pag. 311, A.

(c) See Gram. pag. 205, D. 216, B. 218, A. (d) See pag. 231, D.

(e) but, is here *ne* before the verb, without *pas* or *point* after.

I have seen nothing more fine. (See Gr. p. 217, C.)
voir rien, m. (a) plus beau

So many diamonds have cost | a great deal | of money.
tant diamant coûter beaucoup argent.

He has | as much | care as industry. (Gr. p. 217, B.)
autant soin que industrie.

More Exercises upon the Article.

When two or more substantives come together, &c. see Gram. Pag. 205, D: 206, A.

Socrates's wisdom, Ulysses's cunning, and Achilles's valour,
Socrate sagesse, f. Ulysse ruse, f. Achille valeur, f.
 are famous in Poets' works, and Historians' writings.
célèbre dans poète ouvrage historien écrit.

Diana's anger was Actæon's death; and Helen's beauty was
*Diane colère f. causer Actéon mort f. Hélène beauté f. **
 Troy's destruction. (This * 2d was is not repeated in French.)
Troye ruine f.

The silver-tankard is in the hall-window, or on the
argent pot m. sur vestibule m. fenêtre f. ou sur
 parlour-table.
salle f. table, f.

Let us prefer honour to interest.
préférer bonheur m. intérêt m.

The King has made presents to all the general officers of the
Roi m. faire présent tout général officier m.
 army. [*armée f.*]

He gives | every week | to the poor, bread, wine, meat,
donner tout semaine f. plur. pauvre plur. pain m. vin m. viande, f.
 good beer and clothes.
bon bière f. habit.

He will be a doctor | in a little while. | (Gr. p. 219, A.)
docteur dans peu.

I have bought a sword, cane, silk stockings, and handkerchiefs.
acheter épée f. canne f. soie bas mouchoir.

The eclipse of the sun appears to some good people a bad omen.
éclipse soleil m. paraître quelque bon (b) gens f. présage de
[malheurs.]

(a) See Gram. Pag. 314, C.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 371.

Great events and revolutions followed the death of Cæsar.

événement m. (a) révolution f. suivre mort f. Cæsar.

Very wise people are sometimes duped by fools.

très-babile gens m. quelquefois dupé par sot.

Every body admires the uncommon and charming flowers of your garden. [*jardin.*]

Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.

(b) vieux nouveau régiment m. faire merveille.

The wise Solomon lost his reason, and David his probity.

sage Salomon perdre (c) raison f. David (c) probité f.

| as soon as | they abandoned themselves | to love.

dès que se livrer amour.

The King of England has sent good troops to Flanders, to the assistance of the Queen of Hungary.

Roi Angleterre envoyer bon troupe f. en Flandre à secours m. Reine f. Hongrie.

I know virtuosos that have cabinets of choice medals.

connoître curieux qui cabinet choisi médaille f.

He is | too much | addicted to wine and women.

trop adonné vin m. femme f.

White and black are opposite colours.

blanc m. noir m. opposé couleur f.

Take whatever is good, and | leave | what is bad.

prendre tout ce que il y a de bon laisser ce que il y a de mauvais.

Take notice | of what | you shall find obscure, and any thing material that has escaped his observation.

*remarquer ce que * trouver obscur tout. ce qui a pu lui échapper important. * (Gr. p. 216, C.)*

I have seen | none but | her agreeable. (See Gr. p. 217, C.)

voir (d) aimable

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of Demaratus a Corinthian: He came to Rome from Tarquinii, a town of Etruria, from whence he was called Tarquinius.

cinquième Roi m. Rome Tarquin ancien fils Demarate Corinthien venir de Tarquinie ville Etrurie de où appelé Tarquin.

(See Gr. p. 218, A. and 219, C.)

Shame is a mixture of the grief and fear which infamy causes.

ponte f. mélange m. chagrin m. crainte f. que infamie cause.

(a) The adnoun must be repeated in French before each noun.

(b) *both*, is not expressed in this place in French, but the art. must be repeated.

(c) See *Gram. Pag. 120, and 250, A.*

(d) *none but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the participle.

Jealousy is a confused mixture of love, hatred, fear, and
jalouſie f. confus mélange m. amour haine crainte
 deſpair. [*déſeſpoir.*] (Gr. p. 216, A.)

Your brothers are arrived from the Indies. They have
frère m. arrivé de Indes
 brought pearls, diamonds, and a great many other rich goods,
apporter perle diamant quantité autre riche marchandſe
 in oak-cheſts upon horſes and camels. (Gr. p. 220, B.)
dans chêne caſſe ſur cheval chameau.

Clemency, wiſdom, and courage are finer ornaments in a
clémence f. ſageſſe f. valeur f. beau ornement m. dans
 Prince, than the jewels | with which | he is covered.
Prince m. que pierreſerie f. dent couvert.

Poverty, continual illneſſes, and the other miſfortunes of
pauvreté f. continuél maladié f. autre malheur m.
 life, that | are of a long continuance |, make men miſerable.
vie f. qui () durée f. rendre miſérable.*

It would be the antipodes of reaſon not to acknowledge that
Il faudroit antipode (a) raiſon f. (b) pour confeſſer que
 Paris is the general office of wonders, the centre of good taſte,
*Paris grand bureau m. merveille f. centre m. * bon-gôût m.*
 | wit |, and galantry.
** bel-eſprit m. galanterie f. (* compound nouns.)*

The Portuguese ſend | every year | a fleet to Braſil, to bring
Portugais envoyer tous les ans flotte f. Bréſil m. pour apporter
 gold, amber, ſaffron, cotton, tobacco, jaſper, cryſtal, buck-
or m. ambre m. ſaſſan m. coton m. tabac m. jaſpe m. cryſtal m. daim
 ſkins, apes, and parrots: but particularly a great quantity of
peau ſinge perroquet, mais particulièrement grand quantité f.
 ſugar and Braſil-wood, bezoar, indigo, ginger, cinnamon,
ſucre Bréſil bois bézoar indigo gingembre cannelle
 pepper, ſalt-petre, and many other things. (Gr. p. 220, B.)
poivre ſalpêtre pluſieurs autre choſe

Hiſtory, Geography, and Mathematics, are neceſſary ſciences.
Hiftoire f. Géographie f. Mathématiques néceſſaire ſcience.

William the third, King of England, and Prince of Orange,
Guillaume. (c) Roi Angleterre Prince Orange
 had married the Princeſs Mary, daughter to James the ſecond,
épouſer Princeſſe. Marie fille (d) Jacques (c) ſecond
 and | grand-daughter | of Charles the firſt.
petit-fille f. Charles (c) premier.

(a) This word muſt be in the ſingular in French.

(b) not, is *ne pas* after *pour*, before the next verb.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 270, D. (d) See Gram. Pag. 205, D.

(*) *a* is left out in French in this place.

Lewis the Great, son of Lewis the Just, had Henry the Great
*Louis Grand, fils Louis juste * Henri*
 for his Grand-father. (Gr. pag. 219, C.) (* Gr. p. 277, A.)
pour (a) aïeul

There are civil people, and handsome women in England.
Il y a civil gens m. beau femme f. Angleterre. (See
 Gram. p. 208, B. 213, D.)

He was formerly a Grocer, now he is a Merchant.
autrefois (b) Epicier, à présent (b) Marchand.

Baron Goerts was seized immediately upon Charles's death,
Baron m. Goerts (c) arrêté immédiatement après Charles mort f.
 and condemned by the senate of Stockholm | to be beheaded | ;
condamné par sénat m. Stockholm à avoir la tête tranchée ;
 an instance rather of revenge than justice, and a cruel insult on
(d) exemple m. vengeance que justice (d) cruel affront m. à
 the memory of a King whom Sweden yet admires.
mémoire f. Roi m. qui Suède f. encore admirer.

Fools invent fashions, and | wise people | follow them. (Gr.
fol mode f. sage suivre
 p. 219, C.)

Tit for tat. (Gr. p. 219, B.)
French to good cat, good rat.

Gerunds, in ing, substantively used, are rendered in French by the infinitive, likewise used substantively, or by a substantive.

Gaming is the ruin of young people. (Gram. p. 219, D.)
jeu m. ruine f. jeunes gens.

Drinking, eating, and sleeping, are necessary to men.
boire m. manger m. dormir m. nécessaire homme.

Adverbs, &c. are sometimes used substantively.

There are fine | pieces of architecture | in that building ;
y avoir beau morceau m. bâtiment m.
 but the whole is good for nothing.
 (Gr. p. 219, D.) *ensemble m. n'en vaut rien.*

It is the | least thing | * you can do. [*faire.*]
c'est moins m. pouvoir (subjunctive mood.)

* that is understood in English, but must be expressed in French.

To-morrow is a holiday.
demain (takes no article.) jour de fête m.

(a) *his*, is left out in French in this place.

(b) *a*, is left out. See Gram. pag. 208, C. 219, A.

(c) See Gram. pag. 213, A.

(d) *an*, is left out. See Gram. pag. 218, C. (rather is *peut-être encore plus*.)

He lives in the | front-part of the house. |
être logé sur *devant m.*

There is always an if, or a but. (Gr. p. 219, D.)
si m. *mais m.*

CH A P. II.

Upon ADJECTIVES.

See their formation, Gram. pag. 115, and the following; and their construction, Page 220, &c.

A sedulous teacher loves attentive scholars.
soigneux maître m. aimer attentif écolier m.

A good wife is a great treasure.
bon femme f. trésor m.

Great men are scarce.
grand rare.

} (Gram. p. 222, B.)

I always drink warm water with cold wine. (Gr. p. 221, D.)
*toujours * boire chaud eau f. avec froid vin m.*

'Tis a tall fair man, who has married that short black girl of Spanish extraction. She is of a squeamish constitution. He has crooked legs, and she a long red nose. (Gr. p. 221, C.)
c'est grand blond épouser petit brun fille Espagnol extraction f. délicat tempérament m. crochu jambe f. grand rouge nez m.

He learns the French tongue to converse with her.
apprendre François langue f. pour converser avec

The great man does not fear death, and the wise man prevents it.
craindre mort f. sage prévenir

A handsome, well-shaped, and rich woman is not always sufficient to make a man happy; she must be virtuous and amiable besides. (Gr. p. 222, D.)
beau bien fait riche suffire rendre heureux; (Gr. p. 311, A.) vertueux aimable outre cela.

That short, ugly, old, and loathsome creature, who | is not worth a groat, | has found a tall, handsome, and rich husband.
petit laid vieux dégoûtant créature f. n'a pas quatre sous vaillant trouver grand beau mari

Affected simplicity is a nice cheat.
affekté simplicité f. délicat imposture f.

* See Gram. pag. 320.

His condition is not worth envying (*turn* worthy of envy.)

état m.

digne

envie.

I am very sensible of cold. He | is like | his father.

très sensible

(a) *froid m.*

ressembler à

She is pleased with her husband, and he is pleased with her.

content

de

marî m.

lui

I am content with what I have. [*content de*]

He is sensible of injuries. She was overjoyed at that news.

sensible à injure f.

ravi

de

nouvelle f.

He is displeased with his children.

mécontent

de

enfant m.

She is fit for any thing. We are not pleased with his bargain.

propre à (b)

content

marché m.

They are enraged at the measures of the administration.

enragé

mesure f.

gouvernement m.

He is not qualified for the place, being naturally inclined to

propre

place m.

naturellement enclin

gaming and raking. (Gr. p. 224, B.)

jeu m.

débauche f.

That Lord has a set of six beautiful | yellow dun | horses.

Seigneur attelage m.

six

beau

isabelle

cheval m.

Give that to your eldest sister, and this to your younger brother.

donner

ainé

sœur f.

jeune

frère m.

There is | a new fashion. |

il y a

nouveau mode f.

The French tongue is spoken in all the courts of Europe.

François langue f.

se parler (Gr. p. 312, B.)

cour f.

Europe f.

He cannot bear English cheese. He eats Dutch cheese.

sauroit souffrir Angleterre fromage m.

manger Hollande (c)

She has brought him a considerable fortune.

apporter 3d ft.

considérable

bien m.

There are | few arable lands | in Sweden. (Gr. p. 222, A.)

il y a

gueres (d) labourable terre f. en Suede.

A black swan is a rare bird, and a white crow is a strange

noir cygne m.

rare oiseau m.

blanc merle m.

surprenant

sight. — He wears | squared toe | shoes.

(e)

porter

carre

soulier m.

(a) See the second parag. *Gram. pag. 223, C.*

(b) See *Gram. pag. 124.*

(c) See the 2d parag. *Gram. pag. 59.*

(d) See *Pag. 314, C. & 217, A.*

(e) *sight* is made by the word *chose, f.*

Bath is, indeed | but | a small city; but it is famous for
Bath à la vérité ne que petit ville f. mais fameux pour
 its medicinal waters and hot baths. (Gr. p. 221, D.)
médicinal eau f. chaud bain m.

The public good is preferable to the private interest.
public bien m. préférable particulier bien m.

'Tis an eternal decree to which all men ought to submit.
c'est éternel décret m. devoir (a) soumettre.

Human life is never free from troubles.
humain vie f. jamais (b) exempt- trouble m.

Almost all men are prone to pleasure.
presque porté plaisir m.

Let a prince be slow to punish, and swift to reward. (Gr.
prince lent punir prompt récompenser.

p. 224, B.)

Some substantives governing the third state of the following noun in English, follow the general rule in French, i. e. govern the second state.

The dog is a friend to man. (Gr. p. 212, A. & 206, A.)
chien m. ami m. de

Pleasure is an enemy to reason and virtue.
plaisir m. ennemi m. de raison f. vertu f.

Two substantives singular require the adjective in the plural number; and when they are of different genders, the adjective sometimes agrees with the last noun, sometimes not. See Gram. pag. 206, 207.

The husband and the wife are sick.
mari m. femme f. malade.

Men and Women are mortal.
homme femme mortel.

He has made his wife and daughter miserable. } Gr. p. 206, D.
rendre femme fille misérable.

My brother and sister are idle.
frère m. sœur f. paresseux.

The brother and sister are living still; * and they are very
*vivant encore * (Gr. p. 320.)*
 troublesome to him. [*importun.*]

(a) *to*, is not expressed in the French. See Gram. pag. 293, B.

(b) See Pag. 314, C.

She has a charming face and neck. Her breast and arms are
 (a) *charmant* *visage* m. *cou* m. *gorge* f. *bras* m.
 beautiful; one would think them | artificially | turned. (b)
superbe *dire* *au tour* *fait*.
 The room and the closet, the trunk and the box were opened. (f)
chambre f. *cabinet* m. *coffre* m. *boîte* f. *ouvert*.
 I have left the room and the closet lock'd with the key. (f)
laisser *fermé* *à* *clé* f.
 He says that he found the bureau and the box open, (f)
dire *trouver* *bureau* m. *boîte* f. *ouvert*.
 You speak of an affair wherein time and pains will be well
parler *affaire* f. *où* *temps* m. *peine* (c) f. *bien*
 bestowed. [*employé*.]

Riches, health, honours, and power are fading and uncertain. (d)
richesses f. *santé* f. *bonheur* m. *autorité* f. *de peu de durée* & *incertain*.
 Nobility, grandeur, favour, and riches are frail, and common
noblesse f. *grandeur* f. *faveur* f. *richesses* f. *caduc* *commun*
 to the good and the wicked, and can easily be taken from us; but
bon *méchant* *pouvoir aisément* *été* *à* *mais*
 glory, honour, good nature, and virtue, are solid, sure, and lasting;
gloire f. *bonheur* m. *bon naturel* m. *vertu* f. *solide* *sûr* *durable*;
 it is not in the power of men to deprive us | of them.
il *au* *pouvoir* *de priver* *en*.

They say that there is in this work something that is not
on *il y a dans* *ouvrage* m. *quelque chose* m.
 approved of. (Gram. p. 207, B.)
approuvé (e)

His descriptions are somewhat tedious. (Turn, have something
description f. *ennuyeux*.
 tedious, and see Gram. pag. 217, C.)

I have found part of my money stolen away.
trouver *partie* f. *argent* m. *dérobé*.
 Part of the cannon was nailed up.
canon m. *encloué*.
 } Gr. p. 207, B.

He retook part of the baggage which had fallen into the hands
reprendre *partie* f. *bagage* m. *tomber entre* *main* f.
 of the enemies. [*ennemi*.]

Half of that fruit is rotten. (Gr. p. 207, C)
moitié f. *fruit* m. *pourri*.

(a) This particle is made by the article *le* in French, and not by *un*.

(b) Turn, one would say that they are made artificially.

(c) pains, is made by singular in French.

(d) See Gr. p. 207, A.

(e) of, is not expressed here in French. (f) See Gr. p. 206, D.

'Tis a sort of fruit which they find very good, but it is very
c'est sorte f. fruit m. on trouver fort bon
 unwholesome. [*mal sain.*]

You | look for | something ; I know where it is.
chercher quelque chose m. savoir où (Gr. p. 207, B.)

Adjectives signifying dimension come before the word of measure, which they govern in the second state, &c. See Gram. pag. 224.

Before the scholar makes the following Exercises, he must get by heart the nouns Number in the vocabulary, Page 128, &c.

These Exercises must be rendered both ways. Therefore I have set down both the adjective and substantive of the magnitude.

A book three inches thick.

livre m. pouce épais or épaisseur f.

A tree four fingers broad.

arbre m. doigt large or largeur f.

A tower an hundred feet high.

tour f. pied haut or hauteur f.

A river six feet deep.

rivière f. pied profond or profondeur f.

(Gram. pag. 224, D.
& 225, A.)

Our school is twenty feet long, and twelve wide.

école f. (a) longueur f. sur largeur f.

It is rare to see a fir plank twelve yards long, ten feet broad,
il rare de voir sapin planche f. verge pied
 and eight inches thick.

pouce épais or épaisseur f.

There are in the garden walks which are two hundred and

Il y a dans jardin m. allée f. (a)

fifty paces long, and fifteen wide.

pas long large.

I have seen many a thick tree, but never saw one yet that

voir (b) gros arbre m. jamais encore de

was three ells round. [*aune de tour.*]

He sits upon a | four square | stone, that is twelve inches

être assis sur carré pierre f. (a) pouce

long, twelve broad, and twelve thick.

long or longueur, large or largeur, épais or épaisseur.

(a) See Gram. pag. 225, A.

(b) See that expression in the Pronouns indeterminate, Pag. 264, D.

We dwell in a fine house, seated on a hill an hundred yards
demeurer dans beau maison f. situé sur montagne f. verge
 high | with a well in it | which is fifty fathoms deep.
baut or bauteur, puits (a) (c) toise profond or profondeur

That must needs be | a very strong ship which is made of
ce doit être là bien fort vaisseau m. que celui qui
 planks twelve inches broad, and six thick.
planche f. pouce largeur épaisseur.

He is seven feet in height, but he don't look so tall, because
(c) baut or bauteur, paroître si grand parce que
 he is big and fat.
gros gras.

Her face is ten inches in diameter; and that of her sister
visage m. (c) pouce diamètre
 a foot long. [*longueur.*]

The walls of Algier are twelve feet thick, and thirty feet
mur Alger (c) épais or épaisseur
 high. That city was | most terribly | bombarded by the French,
baut or bauteur. ville f. terriblement bombardé François
 in one thousand six hundred and eighty-eight. (b)

Agra, formerly the capital of the whole empire, and the
Agra autrefois capitale f. tout (d) empire m. lieu m.
 residence of the Great Mogul, is forty-eight miles in circumference;
de la résidence Grand Mogul (c) mille circonférence;
 the wall that encompasses it is an hundred feet wide.
mur m. environner (c) large or largeur.

The Japanese have at Meaco in a stately temple, an idol of
Japonois à Méaco dans magnifique temple idol f.
 gilt copper, whose chair is seventy feet high and eighty broad;
doré cuivre dont chaise f. (c) baut or bauteur large or largeur;
 —his head is big enough to hold fifteen men, and his thumb is
tête f. gros assez pour contenir pouce m. (c)
 forty inches round. [*pouce de tour.*]

(a) Turn this in French, *où* herein is a well, &c. (*il y a.*)

(b) See the Vocabulary, pag. 132. the 6th parag.—and Gram. p. 270, A.

(c) See Gram. page 225, A.

(d) See Gr. pag. 264 †, A.

C H A P. III.

Upon the COMPARISON of ADJECTIVES.

See Gram. pag. 117, and following; as likewise pag. 225, and following.

He is as experienced a soldier as a cunning statesman. (Gr.
aussi habile capitaine m. rusé politique m.
 p. 227, D. and 219, A.)

Augustus was not perhaps a greater man than Antony, but he
Auguste () peut-être grand Antoine mais*
 was * more fortunate [*heureux*] than he. [*lui.*]

Giddy people | doubt less than the wise.
étourdi m. plur. douter sage plur.

She has as much fortune and beauty as her cousin.
 (Gr. p. 217, B.) *bien beauté cousine f.*

He has not so much wit as his brother, but he has more
esprit m. frère mais
 judgment. [*jugement m.*] (Gram. p. 217, B.)

She is not so cunning as he. [*lui.*]

She has as many sweet-hearts still as formerly.
galant m. encore autrefois.

The Loire is longer than the Seine, but it is less rapid than the
Loire f. grand Seine f. rapide
 Rhone. [*Rhône m.*]

The Thames is not so rapid as the Rhine.
Tamise f. rapide Rbin m.

He is not so learned as his brother, and has not read so much:
savant frère m. lire tant.
 but he is as sober and | well behaved | : he has as much sense,
aussi sage poli sens
 and is as much esteemed as he, though he is not so rich.
estimé (Gr. p. 347.) riche.

It is as easy to do good as to do evil.
il aisé de faire bien m. mal m.

Your father is richer than mine, and therefore you are to
père m. riche par conséquent (a)

(*) Put the first *was* in the imperfect, and the second in the preterite tense.

(a) *are*, is here only the sign of the future of the next verb.

Chap. III. Upon the Comparison of Adjectives. 69

have a greater portion in marriage: and as you are richer and
grand dot f. en mariage comme
 even handsomer than I am, you will more easily and sooner get
même beau aisément tôt trouver
 a husband: but virtue is more precious than riches.
mari m. vertu f. précieux richesses f.

You learn pretty well, but your brother learns better, because
apprendre assez bien mais frère parce que
 he is more diligent than you, and (c) takes more pains.
diligent prendre peine.

It is ridiculous, most ridiculous, the most ridiculous thing in
c'est ridicule chose f. (b)
 the world. [*monde m.*]

Trier is the oldest city in all Germany.
Trèves ancien ville f. (b) Allemagne f.

The right hand is stronger than the left, and the middle
droit main f. fort gauche milieu m.
 finger is the longest.
doigt m. grand

The greatest pleasure in life is love; the greatest treasure is
grand plaisir m. (b) vie f. c'est amour m. trésor m.
 contentment; the greatest possession is health; the greatest ease
contentement m. jouissance f. santé f. soulagement m.
 is sleep; and the greatest medicine is a true friend.
sommeil m. remède m. véritable ami m.

The Jupiter of Phidias is one of the finest statues extant
Jupiter m. Phidias statue f.
 (turn that is) (a) in Italy. [*en Italie.*] (Gr. p. 226, B.)

Tully was the most eloquent of all the Roman orators.
Cicéron éloquent Romain orateur m.

Scipio Nafica was a very honest man: he was esteemed the
Scipion (d) bonpête regardé comme
 most honest man in the city. (b)

The most experienced men sometimes | are guilty of | the grossest
habile (e) quelquefois faire grossier (e)
 faults. [*faute f.*]

(a) This verb must be made by the subjunctive in French, conformable to the rule, Pag. 286, B.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 226, A.

(c) *que* must be repeated after this copulative conjunction *and*.

(d) See Gram. Pag. 219, A.

(e) These adjectives must come after their substantives in French.

The life of Lewis the great is not the best performance of our
vie f. Louis m. ouvrage m.
 age. [*siècle, m.*]

He always speaks as modestly and as clearly | as possible.
toujours sagement clairement qu'il est possible.

She is the loveliest girl that I know. (Gr. p. 226, B.)
ce aimable fille connaître (a)

She has received me in the most civil manner (b).
recevoir (a)

The best quality * a man can have, is to be civil and obliging
qualité on pouvoir (a) c'est civil obligeant
 to the most uncivil and disobliging people. * (Gr. p. 255, C.)
envers incivil défobligeant personne f. (Gr. p. 225, D.)

The best of all fathers is become the most terrible and inexorable
père m. devenu terrible inexorable.
 father.

I have rather chose to deny than confess.
aimer mieux nier (c) avouer.

I think her more unfortunate than if she had lost all her
trouver malheureux perdre
 wealth. [*bien m.*]

She is happier than if he had married her.
heureux épouser.

They are more courageous than was said.
brave (c) on dire.

This is very bad, but that is worse, and his is the worst of all.
mauvais

They are of less size than your's. [*grandeur f.*]

They have better officers than we have, and they understand
officier m. (d) entendre
 war better, but we have more courageous soldiers than they.
guerre f. vaillant soldat m. (e)

The best remedies are always bitter, and antidotes are less
remède m. toujours amer antidote m.
 pleasant to the taste than poisons.
agréable goût m. poison m.

There is no fool so troublesome as | he that | has wit. [*esprit m.*]
il y a sot m. incommode (Gram. pag. 260, A.)

(a) See Gram. Pag. 286, B.

(b) Turn, the most civilly that can be. Civilly is civilment.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 226, the 5th paragr. D.

(d) Turn, than ours.

(e) Turn, than theirs.

Chap. III. Upon the Comparifon of Adjectives. 71

A fool mocks the wifeft Philofopher.

feu m. fe moque 2d ft. fenfé Philofophe m.

Riches are oftentimes more dangerous, than poverty is
richesses f. fousvent funefte (a) pauvreté f.
 troublefome. [*incommode.*]

We have no more than an hundred pounds fterling, and he
(Gram. pag. 227, A.) livre fterling,
 | has little left | than two hundred guineas.
n'a guères moins

I fpeak of the moft learned man in Europe. (Gr. p. 226, A.)
parler favant Europe.

He behaves better now than he did before.
fe conduire à préfent (a) faire auparavant.

She is better than when ſhe was in the country. (Gr. p. 227, A.)
fe porter quand à campagne, f.

She ought to have confeſſed rather than | told a lie. |
devoir (b) avouer mentir.

He is left to | be pitied | than if he had loſt his health, or the
à plaindre perdre (c) fanté f.
 uſe of his limbs, as his brother has.
uſage m. membre, comme. (This verb has is left out.)

I am older than you by ſeven years.
âgé (d) an

Your ſiſter is taller than you by the whole head.
ſœur f. grand (d) tout tête f.

We are more than half perſuaded | of it.
à moitié perſuadé en

The more difficult a thing is, the more honourable.
(See Gr. p. 228, D.) difficile honorable.

Simonides ſaid, that | the longer | he conſidered the nature o
Simonide dire plus confidérer nature f.
 God, the more obſcure the thing ſeemed to him.
Dieu obſcur choſe f. ſembler

The richer you are, the more covetous you are.
(e) riche avare

(a) See the 4th and 5th parag. *Gram. Pag. 226, D.*

(b) *Have*, is ſuppreſſed in *French*, and the participle *confeſſed* is made by the infinitive; ſo is *told*.

(c) This *his* is rendered by the article, the two following by the pron. poſſeſſive *Gram. Pag. 251, A.*

(d) See Gr. p. 227, B. the 7th parag. (e) See the 10th parag. *Pag. 228, D.*

He had rather starve than work. [*travailler.*]

aimer mieux (a). *mourir de faim* (See Gram. Pag. 226, D.)

She is less handsome by much.

beau *beaucoup.*

He is not so tall as you by three inches.

haut (b) *pouce.*

The longer the day is, the shorter is the night.

(c) *long* *jour m.* *court* *nuît f.*

The more elevated in dignity one is, the less pride one ought

(c) *— élevé en dignité on orgueil devoir*
to have.

He is more than half dead.

à demi mort.

There was more than | half a pint | split.

il chopine f. répandu. (See Gr. p. 216, D.)

Men ought to humble themselves so much the more, and

on devoir s'humilier (c)

think themselves so much the less happy, that they want more

croire *heureux* *on avoir besoin de.*

people to serve them. They depend so much the more upon

gens à son service *On dépendre*

their servants, that they cannot | live without them. |

domestique *on ne sauroit* *s'en passer*

CHAP. IV.

Upon PRONOUNS.

You will come with me. (Gram. pag. 229, B.)

venir avec

Let him make haste, or else we shall go out without him.

se dépêcher *ou bien* *sortir* *sans*

You always repeat the same thing. (p. 229, C.)

toujours répéter *même chose*

I do not come to disturb you. (p. 233, B.)

ne pas *pour déranger*

We underwritten have agreed to what follows. (p. 229, D.)

convenir de ce qui suit.

(a) Make this by the conditional tense.

(b) See the 7th parag. Gram. pag. 227, B.

(c) See the 10th parag. pag. 228, D

Help

Help me, said she. There is | no | doubt, replied he.
secourir y avoir ne point (Gr. 217, C.) reprendre

Though you should hate me, I will not betray the truth.
(p. 230, A.) haïr (p. 233, B.) trahir vérité, f.

May I see again all my family in good health!
pouvoir revoir

She applies herself to the duties of her situation, therefore she
s'appliquer devoir, m. état m. aussi
 is esteemed by every body. (Gr. p. 230, A.)
de tout le monde

At least it is certain that the ship is arrived safely.
du moins vaisseau m. à bon port

Perhaps I shall send your cousin to Paris.
peut-être envoyer cousin Paris.

In vain they | seek for | the cause of this event.
chercher cause f. événement m.

The sun was hardly risen.
soleil m. à peine

Who | has arrived | the first? I. (Turn It is I.)
qui est-ce qui arriver (Gr. p. 230, B.)

What does remain to you? I. (p. 230, B.)
rester (p. 233, B.)

Who | took | my pen? It is he.
qui est-ce qui prendre plume f.

Who did that? He.—Who will be chosen? He.
qui faire qui choisira-t-on?

Both he and I will go to the country. (Gr. p. 230, C. D.)
aller campagne f.

You and my brother have done very well to agree.
frère m. s'accorder.

You and Mr. Smith will answer for her.
répondre

Neither he nor I have revealed this secret.
ce n'est ni qui avons secret m.

My brother and he are partners. (Gr. p. 230 †, D.)
associé

You will play on the harpsichord, and he on the violin.
jouer de clavecin m. violon m.

You are sorry for this event, but he rejoices at it. (p. 230 †, D.)

He alone can bring it about. (p. 231, B.)
pouvoir en venir à bout

He, seeing nothing but injustice in the behaviour of the
(Turn who saw) ne que conduite f.
 leaguers,

leaguers, abandoned them, and | went over to Henry.

ligueur

se ranger du côté de

I alone shall oppose it.

s'opposer y

You alone can do it.

pouvoir

(Gram. p. 230 †, C.)

Both | the one and the other powers courted his friendship;
(is not expressed) *l'une & l'autre* *puissance f. rechercher* (p. 250, B.) *amitié f.*
but he, through interest, bound himself to neither irrevocably.

se lier

aucun (p. 314, C.)

They, suspecting that a snare was laying for them, stood upon
soupçonner *piège m.* *tendre à* *se tenir*
their guard. (Gr. p. 231, B.) (Turn that one to them laid a snare.)
gardes f. pl.

Your two uncles and Mr. James take charge of the enter-
oncle m. *se charger*
prise; they find the money, and he will manage the works.
fournir *fonds m. pl.* *conduire* *travail m.*
(Gr. p. 231, B.)

She is twelve years old, and he only ten. (Gr. p. 231, C.)

(Gr. p. 365.)

n'en a que

You are satisfied; but they are not so. (Gr. p. 231, C.)

content

I have seen your cousin, and he * will come to-night.

voir

venir (* p. 231, C. the last example.)

This letter is directed to you, as well as to them. (Gr. p. 231, D.)

s'adresser

The Conjunctions of the 3d person, &c. are used with respect to irrational and inanimate creatures, &c. See Gram. pag. 231, D.

When the verb governs one pronoun personal only, &c. Pag. 233, B. See also the placing of ne, pas, and point, Pag. 234, D. and the way of asking questions, Pag. 236, C.

Look at | the fine pink. It smells charmingly. Gather it.
regarder *beau œillet m.* *sentir* *bien bon* *cueillir le.*
Let me smell it. Pick also a rose. (Gr. p. 231, D.)
que je *sentir* *cueillir aussi* *rose f.*

I do not like roses. They have too strong a smell. They
aimer *trop fort* *odeur f.*
make my head ach. [*enlêter.*] (a)

(a) This verb must be attended by a pronoun pers. of the 1st. pers.

The vine is fine; it will yield a great deal of grapes.

vigne f. rapporter beaucoup raisin.

Ambition is a noble passion; but it causes oftentimes a great

Ambition f. noble passion f. mais causer souvent bien

many mischiefs. [mal.] (Gr. p. 217, C.)

Look at that tree. It is well blossom'd, and yet it produces

regarder (a) arbre m. bien fleuri cependant produire

no fruit. I will cut it down, if it yields no fruit this year. These

point fruit couper le si donner (a) année f. (a)

two trees are dead, 'tis the moss that has | killed | them.

deux arbre mort mouffe f. qui avoir faire mourir les.

You see that it stops the pores of the trees.

voir que boucher pore arbre.

Let us go into the | poultry-yard: | it is open. We have a dozen

entrer dans basse-cour f. ouvert avoir douzaine f.

hens. They lay eggs | every day |, but they won't | sit upon | them.

poule. pondre œuf m. tous les jours mais (b) couvrir les

Look at | these eggs, they are fine, but they | are good for nothing |.

voir beau ne valoir rien.

The cow is old; she gives no more milk. We will sell her

vacche f. vieux donner plus * lait vendre &

the next week.

* (Gr. p. 217, A.)

prochain semaine f.

We tell him the truth, and he won't believe us.

dire lui vérité f. (b) croire.

Few people are wise enough to prefer the blame that is useful

peu gens sage assez pour préférer blâme m. qui utile

to them, to the praise that betrays them.

leur louange f. trahir les.

She loves me, and yet I am unhappy with her.

aimer me cependant malheureux avec

I have had the honour to see him, and to speak | o him.

honneur de voir le de parler lui.

If you come | to-morrow | to see me, I will give you what I

si demain voir donner ce que

have promised you. [promettre.]

They come to us, and we did not think of then. (p. 233, D.)

venir penser à

What she was saying yesterday was directed o you. I know it

ce que dire hier s'adresser savoir le

(a) See Gram. pag. 122.

(b) won't, stands for will not; will is vouloir.

well, but I had my reasons to let her speak. I spake to her
bien mais raison pour laisser la dire parler lui
 afterwards, and showed her how much | she was in the wrong. |
ensuite faire voir lui combien avoir tort

She has written to you this morning.

écrire matin m.

Your mother speaks to you, and not to your sister; therefore
mère parler non pas sœur, c'est pourquoi
 answer her. I think that she speaks to my sister | as well as |
répondre lui. croire que parler sœur f. aussi bien que
 to me. Let her answer first, and I will speak after her. Don't
répondre la première, parler après (a)
 you know that my sister is always quicker to find reasons than I?
savoir que sœur f. toujours plus prompt à trouver raison que moi

Do not answer her then, and you will anger her. Believe me,

(a) *répondre donc fâcher la croire*

go and speak to her, but | first | show me that book.

aller (b) parler mais auparavant montrer livre m.

Let him go and forgive him for this time; if he ever does

Laisser aller pardonner (c) pour fois f. si jamais faire

he least fault, I will pray for him no more.

voindre faute f. prier pour ne plus.

Reason the case | with him, and do not scold at him. Go

parler raison lui gronder le aller

and see him: or write to him.

(b) *vo. ou écrire*

Tak. them or leave them.

prendre. ou laisser.

(Gram. p. 233, D.)

Undress the children, and | put them to bed.

déshabiller. enfant coucher.

'Tis he who has done it. 'Tis they have seen it. (Gr. p. 230, B.)

c'est lui faire le ce sont eux voir

The two rothers and the cousin have committed the murder:

deux frère cousin commettre meurtre m.

they have tied the man, and he has | knocked him on the head. |

eux lier lui assommer le (Gr. p. 231, B.)

(a) *don't* stands for *do not*.

(b) *and* is not expressed here in French.

(c) *pardonner*, governs the third state, that is, is construed with *d*.

When the verb is attended by two pronouns, &c. p. 235, B. The
Conjunctives are put after the verb in the following case, &c.
 p. 235, D. The *Conjunctives*, whether governing or governed, &c.
 p. 239, D.

I dare not tell it you, Birrhia, pray thee tell it him. I knew it,
oser (a) *dire le vous Birrbia* (b) *dire* *savoir*
 you had told it me before.

dire *auparavant.*

This is | a fine apple: | let us offer it to him. (Gr. p. 235, B.)
voilà *beau pomme f.* *offrir.*

It is certain that Chremes does not give his daughter to
il *certain* *que* *Chrémès* *donner* *fille f.*
 Pamphilus; but because he does not give her to him, | it does
Pamphile *mais parce que* *donner la lui,* *il ne*
 not follow | that he will give her to you.
s'enfuit pas *que*

He has not sold it dear to them. Don't you believe it?
vendre le cher *leur* *croire.*

Tell him that you are willing to marry Philumena. That I
dire *que* *vouloir bien* (c) *épouser Philumène* *que*
 am willing to marry her? I will never do it. Don't advise me
vouloir bien *épouser la* *jamais* (d) *faire le* *conseiller* *me*
 to it. [*le.*]

They have desired me to buy them lace, and to send it
prier *de acheter leur dentelle f.* *de envoyer la*
 to them; but I will carry it myself | to them.
leur *mais* *porter la moi-même* *leur.*

He asks me for money. Lend him none, (or do not lend him
demander (e) *argent m.* *prêter*
 any) for he will never give it you again.
car *jamais rendre le*

Lend me them, or sell them | to me. (Gr. p. 233, D.)
prêter moi les *ou vendre* *me.*

Let us see that watch. You have promised it me. When
voir *montre f.* *promettre la me* *quand*

(a) *not* is only *ne* before *oser* without *pas* after. Gram. pag. 316, C.

(b) This is made in French by *I pray thee* of it; *to pray* is *prier*.

(c) See Gram. p. 295, C.

(d) See Gram. pag. 314, C.

(e) *for*, is left out in French.

will you give it me? Don't touch it. Will you give it him soon?
donner toucher (a) la lui bientôt

Don't you know it? When do you expect him?
savoir quand attendre le.

Why don't you do it yourself? Have you fancied it?
pourquoi faire s'imaginer le.

Has the law forced him to it?
loi f. forcer le y. (See Gram. pag. 237, C.)

I say and maintain that he has done it. (Gram. p. 239, D.)
dire soutenir que le.

We beseech and conjure you by all that is dear to you, to
supplier conjurer par tout ce qui cher de
 grant him his pardon.
accorder à grâce f.

I desire you to speak to me no more of it.
prier de parler me ne plus en

He esteems and honours you.
estimer honorer.

I know it, and make no doubt of it.
savoir faire doute en.

} (Gr. p. 240, A.)

As long as he will study well, and please his masters, I will
tant que étudier bien, & que contenter maître
 love him, and will procure him whatever can please him. [lui.]
aimer le procurer lui tout ce qui pouvoir faire plaisir

He always promises, but never keeps his word. (Gr. p. 240, B.)
toujours (b) promettre, mais, jamais tenir parole f.

We have seen him, and spoken to him.
voir le parler lui.

They have seen it and shall see it again.
voir le revoir

} (Gr. p. 233, B.
and 240, A.)

She believes it, and says it without consequence.
croire dire sans conséquence.

I do believe, and will always believe that it is so. (Gr.
croire toujours que cela ainsi.
 p. 239, D. and 240, D.)

You undo it, and do it again without ceasing.
d'faire refaire sans cessé.

(a) *toucher*, governs here the pronoun in its third state, and supplied by *y*.
 (b) This adverb must come after the verb.

le, en, y, are used instead of the pronouns personal lui, elle, eux, which, &c. Gram. pag. 244, D.

See also the right placing of these pronouns when they meet with other pronouns. Gram. pag. 235, 236. 245, B. 246. 252, A.

The supplying pronouns sometimes are not expressed in *English*, as will appear by these following exercises, and especially those upon the irregularities of pronouns personal and possessive. The Teacher must sedulously make the Scholar observe the *Genius* of the two languages, with respect to these pronouns; and how essential it is to express in *French* by them what is understood in *English*. Speech would be too flagging in *English*, were whole sentences repeated in these cases, which are elegantly suppressed, as being sufficiently intelligible by what comes before. But the *French* supplying particles, though they are so puzzling to foreigners (and most times they think them useless), have quite another beauty, since they, without weakening the speech with a tedious repetition, express whole sentences in the most significant manner, and conformable to the strictest rules of Grammar; so regular is the *French* language. It is its *Genius* to express words with such a grammatical connection, that each of them either rules another, or is ruled by it. Some instances will make it obvious: *Etes-vous content? Je ne le suis pas*; Are you contented? I am not. *Avez-vous trouvé ce que vous cherchiez? Je ne l'ai point trouvé*; Have you found what you were looking for? I have not. *Ils sont riches, & nous ne le sommes pas*; They are rich, and we are not. *Si vous vous asseyez dans ce fauteuil, prenez garde de vous faire du mal, car les bras en sont cassés*; If you sit down in that easy chair, take care not to hurt yourself, for the arms are broke. *Souhaitez-vous des pommes? Prenez-en une couple; Vous en pouvez prendre davantage*; Will you have some apples? Take a couple; you may take more, &c. *Le* and *en*, signifying what you have been speaking of, and will not repeat, are grammatically governed by *être* and *avoir*, as the object of these verbs. It is needless to expatiate here upon more like cases. 'Tis the Teacher's business to explain them when the occasion occurs.

Do not do that: I will do it myself.

faire (a)

(b)

Make a nosegay, and carry it to your sister.

bouquet m.

porter

Have you written your letter? Yes, I have. Well! show it to

écrire

lettre f.

Et bien montrer

me. (* *Fr.* I it have written.)

(a) See Gram. pag. 122.

(b) See Gram. pag. 245, A.

A truly modest and humble man desires not to seem so, but
véritablement modeste humble désirer de paraître le, mais
 to be so really. (Gr. p. 245, B.)
de le en effet.

You are quick [*prompt.*] and I am not so. [*le.*]

Master Brown is an honest man, speak of him to your friend.

Monsieur (a) le Brun bonnête parler de lui ami.

I have bought fine apples, will you have any? I will be obliged
acheter beau pomme f. vouloir (b) en obliger
 to you, if you give me some. Take | as many as | you please,
si donner en prendre en autant que il vous plaira
 but eat but one | at once | otherwise they | will make you sick.
mais manger (c) un à la fois autrement faire à mal.

I will take but a couple. You may take more. What shall I
en prendre (c) couple f. en pouvoir davantage. que
 do | with them? You shall give them to your brothers.
faire en donner les frère.

They want to force me to do a thing which is disadvantageous
On veut (d) forcer à chose f. désavantageux
 to me; I will never consent | to it. [*y*]
me jamais (e) consentir (See Gram. pag. 320.)

That is | a fine picture; put a frame | to it.
Voilà tableau m. mettre bordure f. y.

We toil ourselves less to become happy, than to make others
se tourmenter moins pour devenir heureux (f) faire (g) autre
 believe that we are so.
croire que la.

Do you know Mr. White? I do not know him, but I have
connoître Monsieur (a) le Blanc le mais
 heard | of him, and I should be very glad to get acquainted with
avoir parler en bien aise de faire connoissance avec
 him. Pray tell it him. | Be so good as to | tell it him.
prier (b) - le lui avoir la bonté de le lui.

Have you been where I have told you? No, I have not been
cù dire non
 there yet. Go thither then, and remember to carry paper there,
y encore. aller y donc se souvenir de porter papier m. y.
 for I shall have occasion | for it. I will also carry your books there,
car avoir affaire en aussi livre m. y.

(a) Such names are not used in *French* without the article.

(b) *have*, is not expressed here in *French*.

(c) *but* is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after; thus, *n'en mangez que*.

(d) *to*, is not expressed here in *French*. See Gram. pag. 295 C.

(e) Pag. 314, C.

(f) See Gram. pag. 226, C.

(g) *others*, must come after *believe* in *French*, in the 3d state, viz. construed with *a*.

(h) *Pray* must be made in *French* by *I pray you*.

your master says that you will want them.

maître

avoir besoin en.

You are Parmenio, and I am not so; if I were, I would

Parménior,

le si le

accept of Darius's offers.

accepter (a) Darius offre f.

They are rich, and we are not. [*le*]

Send it me back again | to-morrow. I will.

renvoyer

demain

(b).

When I have wine, I drink some; when I have none,

quand

vin m.

boire

n'en

I am easy without it.

se passer aisément en

Go for some, and bring some.

aller querir en, apporter en.

Take meat, and eat some.

prendre viande f. manger en.

} (Gr. p. 233, D.)

Take it away and sell it, for I do not know what to do with it.

emporter

vendre car

savoir que

faire en.

Are you contented, * wife? No truly, I am not.

content

*femme f. (c) non vraiment, le. * in French my wife.*

Women have always been curious, and will always be so.

femme f.

toujours

curieux

le.

If you promise me not to speak of it, I will tell it you.

si

promettre me

de parler en

dire le vous.

I give you my word for it. Tell it me. (Gr. p. 235, B.)

donner

parole f. en

le moi.

You have bought fine lace, give me some. Buy some, if

acheter beau dentelle f.

en

you will have any. Send some to them. Do not send them

vouloir (d) en

en

envoyer en

leur

leur

any. Send nothing there.

en

nothing, is ne before the verb, and rien after.

He is used as he deserves. [*le*.]

traité comme mériter.

That play is fine. Do you remember it? No, I don't. (The

pièce f. beau. (e)

(f) se souvenir en

sentence must be repeated.)

(a) *accepter*, governs the 4th state, which is like the 1st in nouns, and answers the accusative in Latin.

(b) *I will*, must be made in French by repeating the sentence *I will send it you back again.* (See Gram. pag. 397, 7^o.) (c) See Gram. pag. 250, C.

(d) *have*, is not expressed in French. See Gram. pag. 398.

(e) See Gram. pag. 397.

(f) This verb governs the 2d state, viz. is construed with *de*.

Have you got good books? Yes, I have several. [en.]

(a) livre m. cui plusieurs. (f)

We confess small failings only to persuade that we have no great ones. [grand.] (See Gram. p. 217.)

She | sends for | me again; shall I return there? Dost thou advise me | to it?

rappeler (governs the 4th state) retourner y
conseiller le

Punish them severely | for it. (Gr. p. 235, D.)

punir les rigoureusement en.

As for wealth he has some; but friends, he has none.

pour bien m. avoir en mais ami m.

It is not enough to have a fortune. One ought besides to learn how to spend it, without lavishing it away, or sparing it.

il suffire de du bien en devoir encore
apprendre (c) à dépenser le, sans prodiguer le ni épargner le.

If they refuse it me, they will perhaps repent it: but I will ask them no more for it.

refuser le me peut-être se repentir en mais
demander davantage le.

When our friend desires us to do him | a piece of service, |

quand ami m. prier de rendre (d) service m.

| we must | do it immediately.

il faut faire le sur le champ.

I will carry you to Court. Carry me there too, for I have

mener Cour f. y aussi car

never been there.

Have you never been there?

jamais (e) y ne jamais y.

Carry us there. I will carry you thither.

See Gram. pag. 236, A, B.

Carry them all there. Has he sent | none | there?

tout y envoyer ne personne y

Will he carry some thither? (Gr. p. 237, C.)

See Gram. pag. 376. en y.

Will you come to the Park? I come from thence. And

vouloir venir Parc m. venir en Et

I go thither.

I congratulate you upon it.

moi aller y féliciter en

It is a misfortune: Do not think of it any more. (Gr. p. 245, C.)

c'est malheur m. penser 3d ft. y plus.

(a) got, is not expressed in French. See Gram. pag. 398.

(b) only, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the 1st member of the phrase.

(c) *bow*, is not expressed here in French.

(d) See Gram. pag. 233, B.

(e) See pag. 314, C.

(f) Pag. 246 **, B.

That man has cheated me ; I will not trust him.

tromper me vouloir se fier 3d ft. (a)

He looks honest enough : let's trust him 'till he has cheated us.

paraître bonvê. homme assez se fier jusqu' à ce que (b) tromper.

Was you speaking of him ? Yes, I was. (See Exercises, p. 13.)

parler de lui. oui (c)

You have done me a great service. I thank you for it.

rendre grand service m. remercier en

I am overjoyed at it. If I had not done it, I would be sorry

ravi en faire fâché

for it. [en.]

Is he | at home | ? No, he is not within.

au logis non y.

I will recommend your affair to my father, and will write

recommander affaire f. père m. écrire

to him about it. I will make him remember it.

lui en faire souvenir 2d ft. en.

You will oblige me in bringing them to me thither. (d)

faire plaisir de amener les me y.

Bring them to me there. Will you bring them thither ? Do

amener les moi y les y

not bring them to her. Don't bring them to me there.

les lui les me y.

These terms are too hard. I cannot submit to them : and

condition f. trop dur. ne saurois se soumettre y

I won't hear | of them | any more. [to hear, *entendre parler.*]

would en plus.

More Exercises upon le, en, y.

En and y are indeclinable ; le is generally so too, except when it relates to a substantive. (See Gram. pag. 244, D. and following.)

Is Miss married ? No, I am not. [le] She is not.

Mademoiselle (See Gr. p. 246 †, A.)

Are you sick, sister ? Yes, I am [le], and I fear to be so long.

malade (Gr. p. 250, C.) longtemps.

(Gr. p. 246 †, A.)

(a) See Gram. pag. 293, B.

(b) This conjunction governs the subjunctive.

(c) The whole sentence must be repeated in French; *I was speaking of him, [en.]*

(d) See Gram. pag. 235, C.

Are you that lady's daughter? Yes, I am [*la*]. (Gr. p. 246, A.)
dame *filie f.*

Is that | your notion? Yes, it is. She says that that is her
est-ce là *idée f.* (Gr. p. 248, A.) *dire*
 notion; do you think that it is? (Gr. p. 252, C.)
croire

That is not your thought; yet it ought to be so. (Gram.
pensée f. *cependant* *devoir*
 p. 245, A.)

Is that your wife? Yes, it is she. (Gram. p. 246, B.)

Is not that your boy [*garçon*]? Yes, it is he.

Is that your horse [*cheval*]? Yes, it is.

Are those ladies arrived? Yes, they are. (Gr. p. 246 †, A.)

Are you out of order [*indisposé*]? Yes, we are so.

We have been sick [*malade*], and are so still [*encore*].

I am happy with my husband, and I think I shall always be so.
heureux *mari m.* *croire* *toujours*
 (Gr. p. 246 †, A.)

(*But in this phrase*) I am the happiest wife with my husband,
 and I think I shall always be so. (See Gr. p. 246 †, C; *the 2d*
Example.)

Are these your sisters? Yes, they are. (Gr. p. 246, B.)

Is that your house? Yes, it is. (Gr. p. 248, A.)

Are these his houses? Yes, they are. (Gr. p. 246, A.)

Those are not my gloves [*gant*]? Yes, they are.

That is not your fine snuff-box [*tabatière*]? Yes, it is.

CHAP. V.

Upon Pronouns POSSESSIVE.

See what concerns them in Gram. pag. 120, 121, & 250.

§ II. Of the Pronouns Personal, pag. 233, D.

My cousin justifies him: therefore his action is not blameable.
cousin m. *justifier* *le* *c'est pourquoi* *action f.* *blâmable.*

His friends thought him guilty at first, and his father was angry
ami m. *croire (a)* *le* *coupable d'abord* *père m.* *fâché*

(a) See Gram. pag. 276, B.

with him, tho' his mother was not; but now they acknowledge
contre lui quoique mère f. ne le à présent reconnoître
 his innocence, and have restored him to their esteem.
innocence f. rendre lui estime f.

Your ignorance is great: and your's too.
ignorance f. grand aussi.

My story is long, his is short; but let's hear your's first.
histoire f. long court mais écouter auparavant.

Mine and thine are the source of all quarrels.
le mien le tien source f. tout querelle f.

His dexterity | will bring it about. |
adresse f. en venir à bout.

All the baggages are come. Mine, his, and your's, are in a
baggage m. arrivé (a)
 good condition. [*état m.*]

Our friends have as much interest as your's.
ami m. autant de crédit m. que.

The trees bear their fruits, each in their season. (Gr. p.
arbre m. porter fruit m. chacun dans saison f.
 261 **, D.)

Is it your temper or his, that always makes a disturbance in the
ce humeur f. ou sans cesse mettre (b) trouble m. dans
 family? [*ménage m.*]

That man does not think; his soul is as depressed under the
penser âme f. comme affaiblié sous
 weight of his body. His little care and negligence are the
poids m. corps m. peu soin m. négligence f.
 only cause of his disgrace. His wife | on the contrary | is a
unique cause f. disgrace f. femme au contraire
 clever woman: her wit and good nature make her beloved by
charmant femme esprit m. bon naturel m. faire aimer de
 | every body. | Her daughters imitate her in that, and follow
tout le monde. fille imiter la en cela suivre
 her example. His sons are not like him. They also follow the
exemple m. fils ressembler aussi suivre
 example of their mother.
exemple mère.

My sword is better than your's; but your hanger is better than
épée f. meilleur que mais couteau de chaise m.
 mine. 'Tis his advantage and theirs.
c'est avantage m.

Your children and his are more dutiful than ours.
enfant m. plus obéissant que

(a) *a*, is left out in French.

(b) *a*, is made in French by the article *the*.

I won't meddle with his concerns.

vouloir se mêler de l'affaire.

That is not my business; 'tis his.

ce affaire f. c'est.

Their reasons are bad, therefore he won't | admit of | their

raison f. mauvais, c'est pourquoi vouloir recevoir

excuse.

excuse f.

I submit my opinion to your's,

soumettre opinion f.

I wonder at | his audaciousness.

admirer audace f.

His shame is great.

honte f. grand.

We | oftener please with our failings, than with our good

plus souvent plaire par défaut m. que par

qualities.

qualité f.

'Tis her sentiment and mine.

c'est sentiment m.

Lovers see the imperfections of their mistresses only when their

amant m. voir défaut m.

maitresse f. (a) lorsque

enchantment is over.

enchantement m. fini.

His house is fine: mine is | next to | his.

maison f. à côté de

Your notions are comical enough. His thoughts are very

idée f. drôle assez (Gr. p. 320.) pensée f. fort

common. Their hopes are ill-grounded.

commun espérance f. mal fondé

The sea has its flux and reflux. (See Gr. p. 252, A.)

mer f. flux m. reflux m.

I have sold my horse. Have you got your's still?

vendre cheval m. (b) encore

You impair your health: I take care of mine.

altérer santé f. prendre soin

You split my head. He treads upon my foot.

fendra (c) tête f. marcher sur pied m.

When your brothers * come, I will show them my library,

quand frère venir montrer bibliothèque f.

since they have shown me theirs. [*puisque.*]

A cannon ball shot off his arm. (Gr. p. 250, C.)

canon boulet m. emporter bras m.

Jealousy owns love for its father, and fear for its mother.

Jalousie f. reconnaître amour pour père crainte f. mère.

One must strongly resist its assaults.

Il faut fortement résister à 3d st. attaque.

(a) only, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the first member of the phrase.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 398.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 250, C.

(in French will come. See Gr. p. 397, 60.)

Dumb creatures follow their inclination.

animal m. suivre penchant m.

That book is mine, and not | your's.

livre m. non pas. (See Gram. pag. 233, C.)

He says that that house is his. It will be her's after his death.

dire que ce maison f. (Turn, when he shall be dead.)

Your friends and mine | are against | it.

ami m. s'opposer 3d ft. y.

The coach | ran over | his body. (Gr. p. 250, C.)

carrosse m. passer par dessus

That | diamond-ring | is my sister's. Her | sweetheart | has

bague f. sœur à galant m.

given it to her.

donner la lui.

Lend me your scissors, sister. I can't brother. (See Gram.

prêter ciseaux m. sœur. ne saurois frère.

p. 250, C.)

They are not your's, they are my cousin's. [*cousine.*]

vous à à

'Twas I closed his eyes. (Gr. pag. 308 ****, D.)

c'est moi qui fermer lui yeux m.

I have found | to-day | a book of your's among mine.

trouver aujourd' hui livre m. vos parmi mien.

A book of mine, you say. (a) It is not mine, it is your

un de mes dire. à moi

friend's. I thought that it was your's.

ami à croire que vous à.

Come, friends, let's fly to glory.

allons ami voler gloire f.

Give me my life. I | beg for | my life.

la vie f. demander. (See Gram. p. 250, C.)

He does an hundred | extravagant things | above. He has

faire (b) extravagance f. là haut

torn her gloves to kiss her hands. He has broke her fan,

déchirer gant pour baiser main. rompre éventail m.

because she hid her face with it. He has bit her fingers' ends :

parce que cacher visage m. en mordre lui doigt bout m.

in short | one would think | her his wife already. (Turn, it

enfin il semble que femme f. déjà.

seems that she is ; and make the verb is by the subj.)

(a) turn, say you.

(b) See the 6th observation upon nouns of number, *Treasure*, Pag. 132.

More Exercises upon the irregular Construction of the Pronouns Personal and Possessive. (See Gr. pag. 248, and following.)

If truth | showed itself | to men in all its beauty, they would
vérité f. se montrer beauté f.
 love | nothing else | ; they would burn with love for it. (Gr.
ne que elle brûler
 p. 248, B.)

Self-love is our *primum* mobile; it is it rules our passions;
amour-propre m. grand régler
 and to it men are indebted for | most | of the services which they
redoubtable la plupart
 reciprocally | render one another | .
se rendre

Glory makes the whole ambition of heroes; they | gape after |
gloire f. tout respirer
 nothing else; they seek for | nothing else; they apply to it alone;
ne que elle chercher s'adresser elle ne que
 it is for it alone they make vows.
vœu.

Most men worship love; to it they sacrifice their finest days,
adorer c'est à que sacrifier beau jour m.
 and from it they expect their greatest happiness.
attendre grand félicité f.

You have got fine birds; buy a fine cage for them. (Gram.
oiseau m. acheter cage f.
 p. 249, A.)

My Lady | is exceeding fond of | her parrot: she has it con-
Dame aimer à la folie (Gr. p. 320.) perroquet m.
 stantly with her. [*toujours.*]

Is that the tree of which you were speaking? Yes, that's it.
arbre m. parler oui le
 (Gram. p. 248, A.)

It looks very fine, but its fruit | is good for nothing. (Gram.
paraître bien en fruit m. ne valoir rien.
 p. 252, A.)

This, on the contrary, has no appearance. 'Tis a peach-tree,
au contraire apparence pêcher m.
 and its peaches are | charming food. | [*délicieux.*] (Gr. p. 252, A.)

The door was shut, and the mob stood before it, in expectation
porte f. fermé populace f. se tenir attendre
 that

Chap. V. *Upon the Irregularities of the Pronouns.* 39

that somebody would go out of the house; but there was no
sortir
 body in it. (Gram. p. 249, B.)

Take care of my birds; give* them food. This is dry, give
prendre oiseau m. mangeaille f. soif
 him water. [*eau.*] (Gram. p. 249, A.)

When he saw himself pursued so close, he reached the river,
voir poursuivi de si près gagner fleuve m.
 and threw himself | in it | on horseback | with a design | to cross
jeter de dans à cheval à dessein traverser
 it over, tho' it was so rapid. When he came to the stream, for all
quelque (*) rapide (**) courant m. quoi que
 that he did to resist it, he could not conquer it. He then resolved
faire résister y se rendre maître en donc résoudre
 to go down with it, and let himself be carried away | by it: but
suivre le se laisser emporter y
 his horse was too tired to be able to swim long, and as he endea-
cheval m. trop fatigué pouvoir nager long-temps (***) s'efforcer
 voured to quit the stream, his horse, that had lost all its strength,
quitter fil de l'eau m. perdre force f.
 fell under him. He expected it, and therefore did not wonder
s'abattre s'attendre y par conséquent être surpris
 at it. He still swam for a while with the stream; but not being
en encore nager quelque temps courant m.
 able to leave it, he was drowned | in it.
pouvoir quitter le se noyer y.

The water which you have recommended him to drink is not
eau f. recommander boire
 fit for him. I know all its qualities, and will never recommend
propre en qualité f.
 it in such case. [*pareil cas.*] (Gram. p. 251, D.)

Of these two rivers, one has its spring in the Alps, and the
fleuve m. source f. Alpes
 other has it in the Pyreneans. [*Pyrénées.*]

I have bought a new sword; the hilt | of it | is silver, but I don't
acheter épée f. garde f. en argent
 like | its | sheath. I will not part with the old one. It has done me
aimer en plaque f. se défaire de vieux rendre
 too much service, I have owed twice my life to it. Only I will
trop grand service m. devoir deux fois vie f. lui seulement
 get | it | cleaned, and put a new hilt to it, and it will be of service
faire la nettoyer mettre garde f. servir
 still to me by night. [*de nuit.*] (Gram. p. 248, D.)

(*) 266, A.

(**) Turn, when he was arrived.

(***) 304 †, B.

If you sit in that | easy chair | take care not to hurt yourself,
s'asseoir *fauteuil m.* *prendre garde* *se faire du mal*
 for the back and elbows are broke. (Gram. p. 252, A.)
dos m. *bras m.* *rompu.*

The table is greasy, don't lean upon it. }
table f. *gras* *s'appuyer* } (Gram. p. 249, B. & c.)
 Keep from the wall, don't go near it. }
se tenir loin de *mur m.* *approcher* }

His house is fine. I like its situation, but the rooms are not
maison f. *aimer en situation f.* *chambre f.*
 well contrived. He has spent a great deal of money upon it. He
ménage *faire de grandes dépenses* *y*
 has altered the roof, and made a stately stair-case. It costs him
faire changer *toit* (a) *superbe escalier m.* *coûter*
 much, but | upon the whole | he owes his health to it. He lives
après tout *devoir* *santé f.* *demeurer*
 there all the year. [*année f.*] (Gram. p. 252, A.)

This horse had eat his oats, though the other had not eat
cheval m. *manger* *avoine f.*
 half of his; then he broke his halter and got loose.
maître *après cela* *rompre* *licou m.* *s'écapper.*

He has got his bit between his teeth.
prendre le mors aux dents.

Take this cushion and lean upon it. (Gram. p. 249, B.)
prendre *coussin m.* *s'appuyer*

I love my seat, the gardens are very fine. I have altered the
siège m. *jardin m.* (Gr. p. 252, A.)
 flower-gardens, and added groves and water-spouts. There are
parterre m. (Gr. p. 248, D.) *bosquet m.* *jet-d'eau m.* (Gr. p. 102.)
 fine meadows round it.
prairie f. (Gr. p. 249, B.)

I likewise | design | to make alterations to my garden: I will
aussi *avoir dessein* *changement m.*
 make a terrace, and a grotto under it.

(a) Turn, be caused to be made, and see Gram. p. 396.

CHAP. VI.

Upon Pronouns RELATIVE.

See their construction in the Gram. Pag. 253, and following:

I see a man who | cannot stand upon his legs, and is going to
 voir homme ne sauroit se tenir sur * jambe f. aller (a)
 fall.—I like trees that are always green. * (Gr. p. 251, A.)
 tomber aimer arbre m. toujours verd.

A good housewife, who loves her husband and children,
 bon ménagère f. aimer mari m. enfant m.
 keeps herself always clean, and never scolds, is a treasure: This is
 se tenir propre ne jamais gronder trésor m. voilà
 the wife I want.
 (b) chercher.

The play which they acted did not | take.
 pièce f. on jouer être goûté.

The young man of whom I have spoken to you deserves to
 jeune homme m. dont parler mériter de
 be encouraged. [encouragé.]

The ladies you want to see are in the country.
 dame f. (b) vouloir voir à la campagne.

I will never forget the favour you have done me.
 ne jamais oublier grâce f. (b) faire.

The dog that has followed you is mine.
 chien m. suivre à moi.

You see the person you have | harboured | and fed, and to whom
 personne f. (b) retirer chez soi nourrir
 you have lent | so much | money.
 prêter tant de argent m.

I bring you the books you have asked me for, and which your
 apporter livre m. (b) demander (c) dont
 brother told you of.
 frère parler

The watch you see is a new one. The man who sold it
 montre f. (b) voir neuf * homme m. vendre
 me is a * rogue. [fripon.] * a and one are left out in French.

(a) to, is not expressed here in French. See Gram. pag. 294 *, D.

(b) The relative can never be understood in French. Gr. p. 255, C.

(c) for, after the verb, to ask, is never expressed in French.

Old age is a tyrant that forbids | upon pain of death | all the
vieillesse f. tyran m. défendre sous peine de la vie
 pleasures of youth.
plaisir m. jeunesse f.

Have you seen the horse which I used to ride, and for which
voir cheval m. avoir coutume de monter, pour
 you have offered me a saddle. It is the same | of which | your
offrir selle f. c'est même dont
 brother was speaking.
frère parler

The man | of whom | he complains is an honest man.

homme dont se plaindre honnête

He makes me laugh. He says that he is the first who knows
faire rire dire que premier m. à savoir
 every thing that | comes to pass, | and he is the only one who
tout ce qui se passer seul m. (a)
 knows nothing.

savoir rien with *ne* before the verb; and the verb in the subjunctive.

I have seen to-day the lady with whom we dined yesterday.

voir aujourd'hui dame f. avec dîner hier.

Fortune that has been so propitious | to him, | and from whom
Fortune f. si propice lui
 he has received so many favours, is no more | kind | to him.

recevoir tant (b) bienfait m. (c) favorable

The estate which you have inherited, enables you to practise
bien m. lériter 2d ft. mettre en état de pratiquer
 generosity. [*générosité f.*]

I see nothing to which he can apply himself. (Gr. p. 257, D.)

voir rien à quoi pouvoir s'appliquer.

His affairs, which I am entrusted with, (turn, | *with-which* | I
affaire f. chargé dont
 am entrusted) give me much trouble. (Gr. p. 254, C.)

donner beaucoup (b) peine f.

He won't hear of the misery to which I am reduced. (Page

vouloir entendre parler misère f.

réduit.

256 †, C.)

The condition in which (or wherein) he has found them is
état m. où trouver
 deplorable. [*déplorable.*] (Gr. p. 254, D.)

Cyrus asked him who that God was whose assistance he begged.

Cyrus demander quel ce

dont assistance f. implorer.

(a) *one*, is not expressed in French.

(b) See Gram. pag. 217, A.

(c) *no more*, is *ne* before the verb and *plus* after.

He has got | at last | the place which he aimed at.

avoir (a) enfin place f. aspirer à.

I know whose relation she is.

savoir de qui parente

I | refer the matter | to any body you please.

s'en rapporter vouloir. (fut. tense) Gr. p. 256, A.)

Can one love whom one cannot esteem? (Gr. p. 256, B.)

pouvoir ne sauroit estimer.

Must I interest myself for a person who wishes to hurt me?

devoir s'intéresser (Gr. p. 256, B.) vouloir nuire

Shall I apply to him I cannot trust to? (Gr. p. 256, B.)

s'adresser (Gr. p. 256, B.) pouvoir se fier

Do not | mistrust | a person you have not to complain of.

se défier de (Gr. p. 256, B.) avoir se plaindre

He is full of courage, which is the principal quality of a hero.

rempli (Gr. p. 256, C.)

I read with pleasure Gil Blas, which is a book | both |

lire (Gr. p. 256, D.) livre m. aussi que

instructive and entertaining.

(p. 227, D.) amusant.

I have been at Bath, which is one of the prettiest cities | in |

(Gr. p. 256, D.) joli ville f. (p. 226, A.)

England.

His army is composed of soldiers who are all | used to war | .

soldat m. (p. 256, D.) aguerri

There is no woman but wishes to please; and there are |

y avoir point (p. 256, D.) avoir envie de (p. 310, A.)

but few | who have not the means | of effecting it | .

(p. 274 †, C.) moyen pl. en

He behaves like a man who | is acquainted with | the world.

agir (p. 256 †, A.) connaître

My panegyrist, without losing one | stroke of his teeth | , found

(Gr. p. 341.) perdre coup de dent trouvoit

means to overwhelm me with praises; which made me very well

moyen donner louanges sur louanges (Gr. p. 256 †, B.) rendre

pleased with my sweet self.

content de petite personne.

The reason which I | rely | upon. (Gr. p. 256 †, C.)

raison f. lequel se fonder sur.

He has not read the book to which you have answered.

lire livre m. lequel répondre.

Mr. Smith's sister, for whom you have made interest.

sœur pour (a)

solliciter.

Despair | puts an end | to desires, fears, and cares, which are the
désespoir m. mettre fin désir crainte souci
tyrants of life, and always attend | vain hopes. (Gr. p. 256†, D.)
tyran vie f. toujours accompagner vain espérance f.

'Tis to her you give it, tho' it is to me you have promised it.

c'est (b) donner quoique ce (b) promettre

'Tis to you I speak.—'Twas from him I expected that favour.

c'est (b) parler. c'étoit (b) attendre grâce f.

The same pride that makes us blame the faults of which we

même orgueil m. qui faire blâmer défaut m.

think ourselves free, induces us to condemn the good qualities
se croire exempt porter à mépriser bon qualité f.
which we have not. [avoir.]

An observation which my | Grandfather | had made, and he

observation f.

aïeul m.

faire

communicated to my father, was the cause of a study that lasted
communiquer père cause f. durer
all their life, and has made the chief business of mine.

seul vie f. principal occupation f.

Bring along with you any body you will. (Gr. p. 256, A.)

amener avec qui vouloir (c)

Whom will you take with you, Richard or Henry? I will take

prendre

Richard. (Gr. p. 257, A.)

With whom will you begin, Stephen or Edward? With

par

commencer

Stephen. (Gr. p. 257, A.)

With whom will you begin? with Stephen or Edward? No,
with William. (Gr. p. 257, B.)

The most illustrious Romans did not leave when they died
plus illustre Romain laisser mourir
(turn in dying) wherewith | to defray the expenses | of their
de quoi faire les frais
funerals. [funérailles.]

He told us something. If you ask me what it was, I will answer

dire quelque chose.

demande

répondre

(a) This Relative expressed by *qui*, can have both *Smith* and *sister* for its antecedent; but, to avoid ambiguity, if it relates to *Smith* express it by *lequel*; if to *sister*, by *laquelle*.

(b) See *Gram. pag. 255, B.* See also *pag. 348*, for the conj. *quoique*.

(c) *will*, must be the future tense of *vouloir*, in *French*.

you

you that it was such nonsense | that I knew not what to make
c'étoit un galimatias auquel je n'ai rien compris
 on it | ; and I do not see in what that discourse can appear fine.
voir quoi discours m. pouvoir paroître beau

It is not all to buy horses, you must have wherewith to feed
ce que acheter cheval m. il faut nourrir
 them. (Gr. p. 257, D.)

The diseases of the soul are the most dangerous ; we should
maladie f. âme f. dangereux devoir
 labour to cure them ; but this is what we do not think of.
travailler à guérir (Gr. p. 257, D.) penser à

C H A P. VII.

Upon Pronouns DEMONSTRATIVE.

See their construction in the Gram. pag. 259, and following.

I esteem that man. That woman is whimsical.
estimer homme m. femme f. capricieux.

I will take care of those children.
prendre soin enfant m.

He makes love to that girl.
faire l'amour fille f.

Take my horse or that of my son. I'll ride this or that.
prendre cheval m. ou fils m. monter (Gr. p. 259, B.)

She has eat her orange, and that of her sister.
manger orange f. celle sœur f.

This hat is not your's : 'tis that of my father.
chapeau m. c'est celui père m.

They have sold the goods of your friend, and those of his son
vendre marchandise f. ami m. fils m.

This is fine ; that is ugly.
beau laid.

This is silk ; that is cotton.
soie coton.

This is not a children's play.
enfant jeu m.

What do you say of that ?
dire

He who cannot keep a secret is incapable of governing.
(Gr. p. 259, D.) garder secret m. incapable gouverner.

He that speaks much does not always speak right.
parler beaucoup toujours juste.

The opinion of the learned ought to be preferred to that of
opinion f. savant devoir (a) préféré celle
 the ignorant. [*ignorant.*]

What gratifies the senses softens the heart.
ce qui flatte sens amollir cœur m.

He that you hate is your friend.
hàir ami m.

She that has married Mr. A. is the prettiest.
épousé joli (b)

I know what | makes you angry.
savoir fâcher.

An affront is but an imaginary evil to him that suffers it, and
injure f. (c) mal m. d'opinion pour celui qui souffrir
 can only truly offend him | that | offers it.
pouvoir (d) offenser celui qui faire.

That which shines outwardly, is sometimes very little substan-
 (Gr. p. 261, B.) *briller au dehors quelquefois fort peu solide*
 tial inwardly.
au dedans.

What we most commend is often superficial.
 (Gr. p. 261, B.) *on le plus vanter souvent superficiel.*

The Athenians understand what is good, but the Lacedemo-
Athénien connaître bonnête m. mais Lacédémonien
 nians practise it. [*pratiquer.*]

Give to those you love. [*aimer.*]

She of whom you speak, will come | by and by. |
parler venir tantôt.

He to whom you owe money | is starving. |
devoir argent mourir de faim.

You love that which I hate, and I hate that which you love.
aimer hàir

They do not always succeed that take their measures the best.
 (Gr. p. 260, A.) *toujours réussir prendre mesure f. le mieux.*

Those are mistaken who think that Kings are the happiest.
se tromper (See Gr. p. 260, B.) heureux (e)

What comes swiftly, can go away | after the same manner. |
venir avec rapidité pouvoir s'en retourner de même.

(a) See Gram. pag. 295, B.

(b) See Gram. pag. 117.

(c) *but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

(d) *only*, is *ne* before the first verb, *que* after the second verb.

(e) See Gram. pag. 117.

Such as seem to be happy, are not always so.

(Gr. p. 260, D.) *paraître* *heureux* *toujours* *le*.

What | makes me angry | is that he won't read his rules again

(Gr. p. 261, C.) *fâcher* *vouloir* *relire* *règle* *f*.

before he writes his exercise.

avant *de* (a) *faire* *thème* *m*.

What grieves him is that he is not rewarded.

(Gr. p. 261 C.) *chagriner* *récompensé*.

What she fears is to be discovered.

craindre *découvert*.

What I apprehend from all the accounts that have been

comprendre *par* *tout* *relation* *f*. *on* *a*

published, is that they have been | soundly | beaten.

publier *comme il faut* *battre*.

What you hear is the truth.

(Gr. p. 261, C.) *entendre* *vérité* *f*.

What I ask of you is a reciprocal friendship.

demander *3d* *ft*. *réiproque* *amitié* *f*.

We always love those that admire us ; tho' we do not always

toujours *aimer* *admirer*

love those that we admire.

He whom a woman complains of, is | not so often | he that

dont *se plaindre* *moins souvent*

| is in the wrong | as he that is not liked. (Gr. p. 260, A.)

avoir tort *que* *déplaître*.

I am not acquainted enough with that Minister, to tell him

assez (b) *Ministre* *m*. *pour dire*

what I think concerning the present posture of affairs.

penfer *sur* *présent* *état* *m*. *affaire*.

We do not lament the loss of our friends | according to | their

regretter *perte* *f*. *ami* *selon*

merit, but according to our needs, and the opinion which we

mérite *m*. *mais* *besoin* *m*. *opinion* *f*

think to have given them of what we deserve.

croire *donner* *leur* (Gr. p. 261, B.) *vuloir*.

(a) This conjunction governs the infinitive. See Gram. pag. 348.

(b) *to be acquainted with* signifies *connoître*.

C H A P. VIII.

Upon asking Questions.

See what concerns the Pronouns interrogative, Gram. pag. 236, C. and following. See also pag. 258, and 263, concerning questions.

What crime has that man committed? (Gr. p. 236, D.)

crime m.

commettre

Has always the wise man virtue for his mobile? Don't he sometimes deviate from it? * his is omitted in French.

sage

vertu f.

* mobile m.

quelquefois s'écarter

en

What can one do in such a case? (Gr. p. 258, A.)

pouvoir

faire en pareil cas m.

What had your daughter done to correct her so severely?

fille f.

pour corriger la si sévèrement.

Has the man given you change for the guinea? Have you told

donner

monnaie f. de

guinée f.

compter

it, and is it right? or is nothing wanting of it? (to it)

le compte est-il juste

rien (a)

manquer

y.

Is the woman come of whom you told me?

femme f. venir

parler

N. B. The incident sentence of whom, &c. must come next the subject the woman.

Who would be so bold | as to | attack him?

assez hardi

pour

attaquer le.

What shop is that? Whose house is that? (Gr. p. 259, B.)

boutique f.

maison f.

(b)

It is Mr. Brown's. Is it not very pretty?

Brun

bien

joli.

What man does he ask for? They are two brothers: Which is it?

demander

deux frères

Does that boy mend whom you complained of?

écolier m.

se corriger

se plaindre.

N. B. The incident sentence of whom, &c. must come next the subject that boy.

(a) See p. 314, C.

(b) Pag. 233, D.

Tell me, which | will you have ? | Which you will.
dire lequel souhaiter (a) celui que vouloir (b).

They are two sisters: which shall I write to ? To which
sœur f. écrire

| you please. | What do you ask ?
il vous plaira demander.

'Tis one of them † has done it. Which is it ?
c'est un eux faire.

Who is the author of this book ? What man has he employed ?
auteur m. livre m. employer

To what use shall I put it ?
usage m. mettre.

Has nobody asked for me ? (Gr. p. 263, B and C. and 314, C.)
personne demander 4th ft.

Can any one be sure never to be mistaken ?
pouvoir quelqu'un sûr jamais de se tromper.

Does nothing appear ?
rien m. paraître. (See Gram. p. 236, D. and 314, C.)

Dost thou not ask me my opinion ? Why then art thou angry
demandeur sentiment m. pourquoi donc se fâcher

when I tell it thee ?
quand dire.

Don't you promise them more than you (c) can afford to give ?
promettre plus que pouvoir (afford is not expressed.)

What stuff have you chosen ? What are his reasons ? Whom
étouffe f. choisi (See Gr. p. 304.) raison f. (Gr. p. 256, A.)
 do you seek for ? [*chercher.*]

What have you done with your book ? Ha'n't you sold it ?
que faire de livre m. (d) vendre

What [*quel*] book are you speaking of ? [*parler.*]

What are men before God ! are not all creatures alike
que homme tout (e) créature f. semblable

| with respect to | their Creator ?
par rapport à Créateur m.

Whom can one trust to | now a days ?
qui pouvoir on se fier 3d ft. aujourd'hui.

(a) *have* is not expressed in *French*. † *who* is understood.

(b) *vouloir* must be in the future. But observe that *that* is grammatically understood before *which*. Therefore we don't answer in *French* with the same pronoun the question is ask'd, but with the demonstrative *celui*.

(c) *ne* must come before this verb in *French*. See Gr. p. 226.

(d) *Ha'n't* is a contraction for *have not*.

(e) See Gr. p. 264, † A.)

Has not your father bid you go thither? Why don't you go then? [*donc.*]
père m. dire (a) aller pour quoi

What passion is he inclined to? I'n't he very foolish?
quel passion f. enclin () bien simple.*

What is he speaking of? I speak of one of your sisters. Of which do you speak?
quoi parler de sœur f.

I gave her a jewel. To which, pray?
bijou m. je vous prie.

Here are | all sorts of fruit. | Of which will you eat?
voici tout sorte f. fruit m. manger.

What have you resolved to do? What | you please. |
résoudre de il vous plaira.

About what does she make | so much noise?
au sujet de quoi faire tant (b) bruit m.

I do not know what she means, nor what is her thought.
savoir vouloir dire ni pensée f.

What is your sentiment? 'Tis in what she is mistaken.
sentiment m. c'est en quoi se tromper.

They are four sisters; to which do you give the preference?
quatre sœur f. lequel préférence f.

Ha'n't you heard of the reports * that are spread abroad? | No: what are they? Have the allies got the victory, or have they been beat? [*battre.*]
entendre parler bruit m. courir non allié remporter victoire ou être situé.

* Instead of this plural put the singular in French.

More Exercises upon Interrogations. (Gram. pag. 258.)

In what does true religion consist?
véral religion f. consister.

Who subdued the greatest part of the world in 12 years time?
conquérir grand partie f. monde m. ans
 Alexander, King of Macedon.
Alexandre Roi Macédoine.

To whom do the Azores islands belong, what number is there of them, and how do they lie?
Azores île f. appartenir (Turn, how many of them are there? être situé.

(a) *dire*, requires *de* before the next verb. See Gr. p. 295, D.

(*) I'n't stands for *is not*.

(b) See Cr. p. 217, B.

Of what extent is the country of Brasil, and by whom was it discovered? [*découvert.*] *Brasil*

How is that country divided, and what is the produce | of it?
divisé *produit m.* *en*

Are the inhabitants divided into several nations?
habitant m. *divisé en différent nation f.*

What is | worthy of notice | in that country? Is there nothing
remarquable *dans (b) pays m.* *y avoir*
worthy of notice?

Are there any European colonies in that country?
des Européen colonie f. *dans*

From whence had America its name? From Americo Vesputio,
d'cù *Amérique f.* *nom m.* *Améric Vespuce*
a Florentin, in 1497, tho' Columbus was the first discoverer of
Florentin en *Colomb (Turn, the first who discovered it.)*
it, in 1492. [*découvrir.*]

Which are the principal places on the coast?
principal endroit m. *de* *côte f.*

What sort of people are the Arabs? And what is their government? [*gouvernement m.*]

How large is that country?
de quelle grandeur *(b) pays m.*

CHAP. IX.

Upon Pronouns INDETERMINATE.

See the construction and use of *on*, Gram. pag. 240, and following.

One ought not to be judge in his own cause.
devoir *juge dans* *propre cause f.*

Do you know whether we have been beat or no? It was
savoir *si* *battre ou non (Gr. p. 241, D.)*
said at first that we had got the victory; but now it is assured
dire d'abord que *gagner victoire f.* *mais à présent assurer*
that we have been beat | soundly. | Yes, they say so; but how
comme il faut *oui* *le; mais comment*
can one give credit to what is so variously reported? We are told
pouvoir ajouter (a) foi *si différemment rapporter (Gr. p. 242, C.)*
that the enemies were inferior in number to us.
ennemi m. *inférieur en nombre.*

(a) See Gram. p. 386.

(b) Gr. p. 259, B.

It has been resolved in the King's council to send troops
 (Gr. p. 241, D.) *réfoudre au Roi m. conseil m. de envoyer troupe f.*
 to Flanders: and it is thought that the Parliament will approve
en Flandre croire parlement m. approuver 4th ft.
 of all the measures of the court.
mesure f. cour f.

People flatter themselves often more than they should. [*devoir.*]
on se flatter souvent plus que (with ne before the verb.)

It is observed, that since the last news, they work night and day
on observer depuis dernière nouvelle f. on travailler nuit & jour
 at the Tower. Order has been sent to the Admiral to set sail
à Tour f. ordre m. on a envoyer Amiral de mettre à la voile
 | as soon as possible. | It is hoped that he will be able to do it
le plutôt qu'il lui sera possible on espérer pouvoir
 about the end of the month. They also talk of laying an embargo
vers fin f. mois m. on aussi parler de mettre embargo m.
 upon all ships; and they add that twenty more men of war will
sur tout (a) on ajouter on vingt encore vaisseau de guerre
 be put into commission.—We hear from all sides that, &c.
mettre en commission on apprendre de tout côté

When one is well, one commonly laughs at these doctors; Is
quand se porter bien ordinairement se moquer de docteur m.
 one sick? one submits tractably to their prescriptions.
malade se soumettre docilement ordonnance f.

In the station wherein she was born, it is not allowed to marry
rang m. où elle on être maîtresse de épouser
 whom she pleases. (Gr. p. 243 †, A.)
on vouloir

It is difficult (for a wife) not to be surprised, when she hears
difficile de surpris on entendre
 her husband utter such discourses. (Gr. p. 243 †, B.) (*for a wife*
tenir pareil propos m.)
 needs not be expressed in French.)

It is natural to every one to think of himself.
il naturel à chacun de penser à soi. (Gr. p. 243 †, C.)

That is good in itself. Virtue is amiable of itself.
bon en vertu f. aimable

The loadstone attracts iron to itself.
aimant m. attirer fer m.

The remedy that is proposed is harmless of itself.
remède m. proposer innocent

I have been told that he was dead.

on dire mort.

Do you know what is said of you?

savoir on dire

It has been taken from [ôter] him. [in the 3d ft.] *on le lui.*

Do you know if the letters have been received which were

savoir si lettre f. on a recevoir qu'on

expected last mail?

attendre dernier ordinaire m.

I have been told that in case they have not been received, or

entendre dire en cas que (a) on ne les ait recevoir ou

are not received to-day, fifty men are to be sent to the forest,

que on ne les aujourd'hui cinquante on doit envoyer forêt f.

where it is thought the messenger has been robbed: because it is

où l'on croit que courrier m. voler parce que on

known that letters of great consequence had been given him.

savoir lettre f. grand conséquence f. on avoit donner

And as there is no doubt that the enemies have kept him, since

comme il y a doute m. (b) ennemi m. retenir le puisque

we have sure advice that some of our letters have been seen in

on a sûr avis m. on a voir dans

their hands; a spy has been sent to enquire underhand after

main f. espion m. on a envoyer pour s'informer secrètement de

what is reported; and he has been promised a reward if he can

on rapporter lui on a promettre récompense f. si pouvoir

| hear of them |.

en apprendre des nouvelles.

Upon quelqu'un, chacun, &c. *Gram. p. 261 †.*

Somebody came this morning, who asked me | how you did.

(p. 261 †, D.) venir (Gr. p. 278, C.) de vos nouvelles.

I know it from somebody who has seen you there.

tenir voir y.

All the ladies of the ball were very elegantly attired, and

dame bal m. mis

every one had a different dress.

(Gr. p. 261 †, D.) parure f.

Every one murmurs at it.

murmurer en

Each for his share.

*(p. 261 †, A.) * écot m.*

* for is left out in French.

(a) See what mood this conjunction governs. *Gram. p. 348.*

(b) *que* after *douter*, requires *ne* before the next verb, which must be in the subjunctive.

Some of his children will accompany him there.

quelqu'un

y.

I heard it said by one of your friends.

J'ai eu dire à quelqu'un

You will find some of them there.

trouver (p. 261 ††, A.) en y.

Take your fable-book, and read some of them.

prendre livre de fables f. lire

He has given ten thousand pounds to each of his children.

livre sterling (Gr. p. 261 ††, B.)

Each of these houses is | let for | fifty pounds.

louer

These two horses have cost an hundred guineas each. (Gr. p. 261 ††, C.)

How much do you stake upon each card? I stake two guineas

mettre

upon each of them. (Gr. p. 261 ††, B.)

Every one of you will translate a page.

traduire

You will read every one in turn. (Gr. p. 261 ††, D.)

Each of them has written his exercise. [*thème.*]

Bring every one of us our books. (Gr. p. 261 †††, B.)

We have translated this fable, | each | in his | best manner.

(p. 261 †††, A.) de , mieux m.

We have laid up the books, each in its place. (p. 261 †††, C.)

They will furnish troops, each according to | their | abilities.

selon

(p. 261 †††, D.) moyen m.

See the construction and use of *personne*, as also of the other pronouns indeterminate, Gram. p. 262, and following.

No-body loves mischief as mischief. (Gr. p. 263, A.)

aimer mal m. comme mal.

There is no-body come | as yet. |

il y a ne personne (a) venu encore. ()*

I know no-body so happy as she.

connoître (a) si heureux qu'elle.

} (Gr. p. 263, C.)

Has nobody met you? Have you seen nobody?

rencontrer

voir

(a) See Gram. p. 216, C.

(*) See Gram. p. 310.

Has any body * made the trial of it ?

(Gr. p. 261 †, D.) *faire épreuve f. en.*

(*any body, in this sentence, is either *quelqu'un* or *personne*.)

They live without doing any body wrong.

vivre sans (a) faire personne tort à.

Whosoever is rich is every thing. (Gr. p. 264 †, B.)

(Gr. p. 262, B.)

Somebody shall be punished. [*punir*.]

(Gr. p. 261 †, D. (Id. 309, C.) (Id. 216, C.)

He dismissed any body who displeased him. (Gr. p. 262, C.)

se défaire 2d ft. quiconque déplaire 3d ft.

The Provinces sent two deputies each. (Gr. p. 261 ††, C.)

Province f. envoyer deux député

Every body lives | after his own way. | (Gr. p. 261 †, D.)

vivre à manière f.

I should be glad to see some of those learned ladies.

bien aise de voir savant dame f.

I know some of them that deserve that title. (Gr. p. 261 ††, A.)

connoître en mériter titre.

Did ever any body see the sun | stand still ? | (Gr. p. 263, B.)

jamais voir soleil m. s'arrêter.

These flowers are fine : give me | some | of 'em.

fleur f. beau donner en.

We must give to every-body | his own. |

il faut rendre, ce qui lui appartient.

Every country has its customs and laws. (Gr. p. 267, D.)

pays m. coutume f. loi f.

Lend me some of your books. (Gr. p. 261 †, A.)

prêter livre m.

They have each a good place. (Gr. p. 261 †, D.)

avoir bon place f.

He sees many women, without being | in love | with any.

voir femme sans amoureux de aucun.

Many a man thinks so. They follow one another.

(Gr. p. 264, D.) *penser ainsi se suivre* (Gr. p. 264, C.)

They laugh at one another. They do justice to one another.

se moquer de se rendre justice

None is free from faults. Both are too dear. (Gr. p. 264, B.)

(Gr. p. 263, D.) *exempt défaut trop cher.*

I will meddle with neither.

toucher à (b)

(a) *sans*, governs the present tense of the infinitive, not the gerund.

(b) See the 5th parag. concerning the negative particles, Gram. pag. 316, A.

They cannot live without one another. (Gr. p. 264, C.)

sauraient vivre sans

Our mistrust justifies | other men's | cheat. (Gr. p. 265, B.)

défiance f. justifier autrui tromperie f.

Good or bad fortune commonly falls out to those that have

bonheur m. malheur m. d'ordinaire tomber

most [*le plus*] of | either. [*l'un ou l'autre.*] (Gr. p. 264, C.)

Men would not live long in society, if they were not the dupes

vivre long-temps en société, si

dupe

of one another. (Gr. p. 264, C.)

Whomsoever you shall send * there, he will lose his labour:

(Gr. p. 267, B.) *envoyer* * (Turn you may send.) *perdre peine f.*

Do not do by | others | what you | would | not be done by.

(Gr. p. 265, B.)

vouloir

They both suspect her; but neither will tell why. (Gr. p. 264, B.)

l'un et l'autre soupçonner

vouloir dire.

Did ever any body seriously doubt the existence of God?

a jamais personne sérieusement douter de existence f. Dieu.

I never saw any body so vain as these two women.

jamais

(a)

si

vain que

deux

Every science has its principles.

chaque science f.

(b)

principe m.

The vote of every citizen is required.

suffrage m.

citoyen m. on exiger.

(Gr. p. 267, D.)

None of the judges has opposed it. [*y*] (Gr. p. 263, D.)

aucun

juges m.

s'opposer 3d ft.

He has accepted of none of the terms offered him?

accepter 4th ft. aucun

condition f. on offrir 3d ft.

Of all those who know my reasons, did any one blame me?

savoir

raison f.

a aucun

blâmer

None can boast of it. [*en.*] (Gr. p. 263, D.)

nul pouvoir se vanter

It is a sad thing | to depend upon others. | (Gr. p. 265, B.)

il est fâcheux

de dépendre 2d ft.

autrui.

I keep company with no woman: none of 'em can complain

s'attacher

à aucun

pas un pouvoir se plaindre 2d ft.

of me. (See Gram. p. 314.)

It is uncommon for two poets to speak well of one another.

rare

à

poète

de dire

du bien

(Gr. p. 264, C.)

(a) See Gram. p. 263, B. and 216, C.

(b) See Gram. p. 251, D.

The people always suffer by the war that princes make with
peuple souffrir guerre f. prince m. faire à
 one another.

Cæsar and Pompey were two able captains: but the one fought
*César Pompée * habile capitaine combattre **
 to enslave his country, the other to preserve its liberty. (* *Imp. T.*)
pour se rendre maître de patrie f. maintenir (a) liberté f.

They both relate the same circumstance. (Gr. p. 264, B.)
rapporter circonstance.

Of the magistrates some voted for the death of the | accused
magistrat m. (b) épiner à mort f. accusé
 person, | and some for the death (*celle*) of the accuser.

Few men | use | both hands equally.
peu (c) gens se servir deux main f. également.

I have satisfied both objections. (Gr. p. 264, B.)
satisfait 3d ft. objection f.

We have the performances of several learned women.
ouvrage m. plusieurs (Gr. p. 264, D.)

Many princes | entered into a league | to no purpose | against
 (Gr. p. 264, D.) *se liguier inutilement contre*
 Lewis the fourteenth.
Louis (d)

A prepossessed mind yields to | no | reason. (Gr. p. 263, D.)
prévenu esprit m. se rendre aucun raison f.

Of all the nations of the earth, there is none but what has
nation f. terre f. il y a aucun qui n'avoir
 an idea of God.
idée f. Dieu m.

See the construction and use of tout, Gram. p. 264 †, A.

All women are not coquets, nor all men rakes.
femme f. coquette ni homme m. libertin.

He has lost all the esteem and respect he had for her. . (Gram.
perdre estime f. respect m. pour
 p. 264 †, D.)

By Jupiter the Heathens understood the soul of the world,
païen entendre ame f. monde m.
 which is diffused not only thro' all human bodies, but likewise
répandu non-seulement dans humain corps m. encore

(a) See Gram. p. 251, D.

(b) See the 5th parag. Gram. p. 217.

(c) Gram. p. 264, D.

(d) See the Vocabulary, page 133, and Gr. p. 270, D.

thro' all the parts of the universe. (Gr. p. 264 †, A.)

dans partie f. univers m.

Pyrrhonians are philosophers who doubt of every thing.

Pyrrhonien m. philosophe m. douter tout.

Every woman is frail, but every woman does not yield.

tout femme fragile, mais succomber.

It is impossible to content every body.

il est impossible de contenter tout monde m.

It is observed that all handsome women affect an indolent air.

on remarquer affecter indolent air m.

The wise man ought to be prepared against every thing.

sage devoir prêt à tout.

I am found at every hour of the day.

on trouver à heure f. journée f.

For all he is a fool, | nobody | understands his interest better.

fou (Gr. p. 263, A.) entendre intérêt m. mieux.

Every thing | is set up to sale | among men,

(Gr. p. 264 †, B.) être à vendre parmi

As learned as they are, they are sometimes mistaken. Gr.

savant ou en quelquefois se tromper.

p. 264 †, D.

As simple as those girls look, they have malice.

simple fille paroître malice f.

As insensible as your sisters look, they have taste.

tout insensible que paroître goût m.

Hope, as deceitful as it is, serves at least to lead us to the end

espérance f. trompeur servir au moins à mener fin f.

of life through a pleasant way. (the adnoun comes last, Gr.

vie f. par agréable chemin m.

p. 222, A.)

She is quite altered by her illness. (Gr. p. 265, A.)

changé de maladie f.

They were quite astonished. These thoughts are quite new.

étonné pensée f. neuf.

Her sisters are quite cast down.

sœur f. abattu.

See the construction of quelque, Gram. p. 265, and following.
Some of the following exercises may be rendered two ways; which the
sedulous teacher must have regard to, in exercising his scholar.

Some author has maintained that women have no soul.

(Gr. p. 265, C.) soutenir (Gr. p. 217, C.) âme f.

Tho' your reasons are ever so good, they won't be heard.
(Gr. p. 266, A.) *raison f.* *bon* (Gr. p. 241, C.) *écouter.*

Whatever fortune a man has, it is good to save.
(Gr. p. 265, D.) *bien m.* *on* *il* *bon* *de éparagner.*

Whatever riches you have, you will never be satisfied if you
(Gr. p. 266, B.) *richesses f.* *jamais* *content*
do not fix your desires.
fixer *désirer.*

I do not fear him, [*craindre.*] whatever he is. (Gr. p. 266, D.)

Tho' fashions are ever so foolish, people always follow them.
mode f. *fou* *on* *toujours suivre.*

Whatever | good fortune | befalls him, he is always the same.
bonheur m. *arriver* *même.*

Tho' a land is ever so good, yet it must be manured for all that.
terre f. *bon* (a) *il faut* *cultiver*

Let a land be ever so good, yet it must be manured. ———
jamais si *que ne falloir, subj. m.*

Whatever your motives may be, your conduct will be
(Gr. p. 266, D.) *motif m.* *conduite f.* *on*
condemned. [*condamner.*]

What faults soever you have committed, they will forgive you
faute f. *faire* (Gr. p. 304 †, C.) *on pardonner*
if you promise to behave better | for the future. |
si *promettre de se conduire mieux* *à l'avenir.*

Whatever services he has done me, I have been grateful
service m. *rendre* *reconnaissant*
for them.——He allows her whatever she desires.
en *accorder* (Gr. p. 267, A.) *désirer.*

Whatever is right in itself, is not always approved.
(Gr. p. 267, A.) *bien* *en* *approuvé.*

He won't marry, whomsoever you may intend to offer him.
vouloir se marier (Gr. p. 267, B.) *avoir dessein* *de offrir*

Whatever women are, or let women be what they will, one can-
(Gr. p. 266, D.) *femme f.* *se passer de*
not live without them.

She is never pleased, whatever he does.
jamais *content* (Gr. p. 267, A.) *faire.*

Tho' he is ever so wicked, &c. [*méchant.*] (Gr. p. 264 †, D.)

Tho' true love is ever so uncommon, yet it is less so than true
véritable amour m. *rare* *encore* *moins* *que*
friendship. [*amitié.*]

(a) yet, must, and for all that, are made by this French idiom, *Il ne faut pas laisser de*; and to be manured, must be made by the active voice.

Whosoever breaks it shall be punished. (Gr. p. 262, B.)

rompre

punir.

He trusts nobody whatever. [*se fier* 3d ft.] (Gr. p. 267, B.)

Whatever he writes, give me notice of it. (Gr. p. 267, C.)

mander donner

avis en

Tho' the motions of the soul are ever so secret, and what-

mouvement m.

âme

secret

ever care a man takes to hide them, they are no sooner formed

soin m. on prendre de cacher

plutôt formé

than they appear upon his face.

que

paraître sur le visage m.

This work, whatsoever it be, is very dear.

ouvrage m. (Gr. p. 266, D.)

fort cher.

How little soever you give to a thankful man, he will thank

peu

donner

reconnoissant

remercier

you for it. [*en.*] (a) (Gr. p. 266, B.)

Whomsoever you employ, make a bargain first. (*)

(Gr. p. 267, B.) *se servir* 2d ft. faire marché auparavant.

I complain of | nothing in the world.

se plaindre

quoi que ce soit.

He thought of nothing in the world.

penser à

} (Gr. p. 267, C.)

Whomsoever you apply to, they will tell you the same thing.

s'adresser

on

même chose f.

Nobody in the world | has prepossessed me against you.

qui que ce soit

prévenir

contre

He trusts nobody in the world. [*se fier.*] (Gr. p. 267, B.)

He trusted nobody in the world.

I have | heard of | nothing in the world.

apprendre

Tho' men are ever so wicked, they dare not show themselves

on

méchant

on oser (b)

paraître

enemies to virtue; and when they intend to persecute it, they

ennemi (c) vertu f.

quand on

vouloir

persécuter

pretend to believe that it is false, or they object crimes against it.

seindre de croire

faux ou

supposer crime (d)

In the order of nature, nothing proceeds from nothing.

(Gr. p. 267, D.) se faire

(a) *remercier*, requires the preposition *de* before the thing.

(b) This verb must be made by the conditional tense in *French*.

(c) See Gram. p. 205, D.

(d) *against*, is not expressed in *French*; and the pronoun is put in the 3d ft. (*lui*.)

(*) See *que* conclusive, Gr. p. 255, C. and D. and p. 402.

He did not answer | a word. That | is good for | nothing.
rien vouloir

That | has no meaning. That proves nothing.
ne signifier rien prouver

It is not at all what you think. Take no notice of any thing.
rien moins que ne faire semblant

That tends to nothing. I reckon that for nothing.
aboutir compter

No such thing | was ever seen. (Gr. p. 268, A.)
rien de tel on

He held nearly such a discourse to him.
tenir à peu près (in French a such discourse, or that discourse.)

That stuff is such as you desire, [la.]
éttoffe f. vouloir

People [on] are afraid to see themselves such as they are, because they are not such as they ought to be.
craindre on devoir cond. T.

His memory is such that he never forgets any thing.
mémoire f. oublier rien.

There was such a crowd of people, that one could not move.
y avoir multitude gens on pouvoir se remuer.

People die as they live. (in French like life, like death.)

Some people do | deeds of liberality | who do not pay their debts.
tel (singular) libéralités f. pl.

Such was, | at that time, | the state of affairs.
alors

I have met | some | persons of your acquaintance.
(Gr. p. 268, B.) connaissance f.

A certain man, I had never seen, asked me how I did.
voir demander se porter.

A certain fact and an undoubted fact are two very different things.
un fait certain

CHAP. X.

Non VERBS.

See the observations upon Verbs, Gram. p. 273, and 274.

It is I who have told it | to her.

(Gr. p. 273, C.) *dire* *lui*.

It is they who will pay the costs.

payer *frais m. pl.*

A minister who | makes himself beloved, | undertakes | few |
se faire aimer *entreprendre* (Gr. p. 217, A.)
 things, in which he does not succeed. (Turn which do not succeed
affaire f. *réussir.* (subj. mood.)
 to him.)

Either fear or weakness prevented them from rousing
 (Gr. p. 273, D.) *crainte* *impuissance f.* *empêcher* *remuer.*

Neither Lord A. nor Lord B. is to be deputed to them;
 (Fr. will be.) *vers*

it is Lord C.

(Fr. fut. tense.)

Neither Lord D. nor Lord E. have been able to settle the affairs.

pouvoir *arranger*

Not only his fortune and health, but also his reputation has
 (Gr. p. 274, A.)

suffered | by it.

en

Wealth, dignities, honours, every thing disappears | at the
biens (Gr. p. 219, B.) (Gr. p. 274, C.) *disparaître* *à la mort*
 hour of death; | virtue alone remains.

rester.

Reptiles, birds, beasts, cattle, and domestic animals, all that
reptile (Gr. p. 29, A.) *ce qui*

breathed upon earth and in the air, perished without ex-
respirer, imperf. tense. *air m. pl. périr, pret. tense.*

ception.

sorts, pleasures, conversations, entertainments, nothing could
jeux (Gr. p. 219, B.) *spectacles* (Gr. p. 274, C.) *pouvoir*

protect her from her melancholy.

sirer

mélancolie f.

The garrison have been made prisoners of war.

garnison f. (Gr. p. 274 †, A.)

The

The enemy have been repulsed, and lost many men.

ennemi m. sing.

repousser

perdre beaucoup de monde

So many victories have elated them with pride.

tant (Gr. p. 217, B.)

enfler

de orgueil.

How many misfortunes threaten them!

combien (Gr. p. 217, A) mal menacer

A few friends are sufficient to a wise man.

peu (Gr. p. 217, A.)

suffire

sage m. (Gr. p. 212, A.)

More books will not render you wiser, if you do not read

plus (Gr. p. 217, B.)

rendre

savant

lire

any. [*aucun.*] (Gr. p. 264, A.)

More experience would have made him avoid this error.

faire (Fr. to him.) éviter erreur f.

Less haughtiness and presumption would enhance his merit.

moins (Gr. p. 217, B.) bauteur

rehausser

Wisdom is more precious than riches.

sagesse f.

richesses f. pl.

The good shall be rewarded.

bons m. pl.

récompensé.

Virtue and vice have different consequences.

vertu f.

vice m.

différent

suite f.

Neither your love nor your hatred concerns me.

ni

amour m.

ni

haine f.

touche

Gr. p. 273, C.

Either friendship or self-love will make him do it. (p. 273, D.)

ou

amitié f.

ou

amour-propre m.

faire.

The King, the Parliament, and the whole nation | are for |

Roi m.

Parlement m.

tout

nation f.

souhaiter

war. [*guerre f.*] (Gr. p. 274, A.)

The Princes of Germany, the Emperor, and the Queen of

Prince m.

Allemagne

Empereur m.

Reine f.

Hungary, would be glad of a peace, but the maritime powers

Hongrie

bien-aise (a)

paix f.

mais

maritime puissance f.

and the King of France are against it. [y]

Roi m.

France

s'opposer 3d ft.

Most people judge of men only by the vogue they are in.

la plupart des gens juger

ne and que par

vogue f. (Turn, they have.)

One half of men do not think, and the other half know not

(b) moitié f.

penser

autre

savoir (c)

what to think. (Gr. p. 275, A.)

(a) Turn, glad to make the peace.

(b) See Gram. p. 316.

(c) See the notes, Gram. p. 207.

The generality of women are coquets. (Gr. p. 274 ††, B.)
la plus grande partie f. sont coquette.

A great number of houses were burnt. (Gr. p. 274 †, B.)
 (a) *grand nombre m. maison f. il y eut brûlé. (Gr. p. 216, c.)*

A world of people came to see him. (Gr. p. 274 ††, C.)
 (a) *infinité f. monde venir voir*

One half of the enemy were cut to pieces: the other half
la moitié f. ennemi fut taillé en pièce

They took to their heels. | (Gr. p. 275, A.)
prendre la fuite.

Most friends disgust with friendship, and most | religious people |
ami m. dégoûter de amitié f. dévot
 disgust with religion. [*dévotion f.*] (Gr. p. 274 ††, C.)

A multitude of people flock there. (Gr. p. 274 †, B.)
grand nombre m. gens accourir.

The | third part | of the trees were cleft asunder.
tiers m. (a) arbre m. fendu en deux.

Two thirds of the Palace were quite consumed.
 (a) *tiers m. palais m. tout à fait consumé.*

A crowd of soldiers rushed upon him, tho' abundance of his
 (a) *foule f. soldat m. se jeta sur quoique (b) plusieurs*
 men were hard by. (Gr. p. 274 †, D.)
gens tout auprès.

Most men have, like plants, hidden properties, which chance
 (a) *comme plante f. caché propriété f. hasard m.*
 | brings to light. [*faire découvrir.*]

See the construction of the Tenses, Gram. p. 276, and following.

I say that it is so. (Gr. p. 276, A.)
dire ainsi.

I hope * my father will come. * The conj. *that* cannot be under-
espérer père venir stood in French.

She | was asleep | whilst he was preaching. (Gr. p. 276, B.)
dormir pendant que prêcher.

Lewis the fourteenth was a great man and a good King. He
Louis grand bon Roi m.
 had fine qualities, but he loved war | too much. | (Gr. p. 276, C.)
beau qualité f. mais aimer guerre f. trop.

(a) See the notes, Gram. p. 207.

(b) This conjunction governs the subjunctive. See Gram. p. 343.

If he should do that, I would punish him.

si faire punir (Gram. p. 276, D.)

I like her well enough; and I would marry her if she had

aimer () affez épouser*

money. [*argent m.*] (*) This adverb *well* is left out in French.

When I was at Paris I used to go | every morning | to the
quand à Paris (a) aller tous les matins à
Academy, where I did ride three horses. Then I fenced. And
Académie où monter cheval m. ensuite faire des armes
| in the afternoon | I applied myself to Mathematics. (Gr.
l'après dinée f. s'appliquer Mathématiques f.

p. 276, B.)

My mother was an handsome woman, and was so still in her
mère m. beau femme f. encore dans
old age, some years before she died. My aunt was handsome
vieillesse f. année avant de tante f. (Turn has been)
too, and had | a great many | admirers in her time; but she is
aussi beaucoup adorateur dans temps m.
of a more vigorous constitution | than | my mother was. (Gr.

robuste tempérament m. que ne

p. 276, C.)

My cousin was a sweet girl | ten years ago. | She had and
cousine f. charmant il y a
has still, very regular features: her complexion was of lilies and
encore fort régulier les traits m. teint m. lis m.
roses: but grief has made a sad havock | in her person. | The
rose f. chagrin m. faire triste dégât m. chez elle
poor girl grieves herself to death, yet she would recover her
pauvre se chagriner mort f. cependant recouvrer
charms, if she was taken to the country.

charme m. mener (b) campagne f.

When he saw that he could not make her understand reason,
quand voir (c) pouvoir faire lui entendre raison
he applied himself to her mother, and represented to her the advan-

s'adresser représenter avan-
tages that would accrue to her by that marriage; but neither he
tage m. revenir de mariage m. mais ni
nor she could | prevail upon | her daughter to consent to it. [y.]
ni (c) pouvoir persuader (d) fille f. de consentir

I dined yesterday at your cousin's, where I met two of your
diner (e) hier chez cousin m. où trouver

(a) *I used to go*, must be made in French by *I went* only.

(b) This must be made with *en*.

(c) See Gram. p. 314.

(d) See Gram. p. 290, C.

(e) See Gram. p. 277, A.

friends who were quarrelling. They were however reconciled

ami m. se quereller on pourtant réconcilier
at last, and we went to | take a walk | together.
à la fin aller faire un tour ensemble.

Alexander with forty thousand men attacked Darius, who
Alexandre avec (Gr. p. 277, A.) Darius
had six hundred thousand men. He gave him battle twice,
en livrer bataille deux fois
defeated him, and made his mother, wife, and daughters
défaire faire mère femme fille
prisoners. [*prisonnière de guerre.*]

He has travelled in Italy.

I have not seen that opera.

voyager

Italie

opéra, m.

I have seen the King | to-day, | and had the honour to kiss

voir Roi m. aujourd'hui

bonheur baiser

his hand. (Gr. p. 278, C.)

• *main f.* • (See Gram. p. 250, C.)

I breakfasted this morning with your brother; and we shall
déjeuner (a) matin m. avec frère
sup together. | Where did you sup | last night? (Gr. p. 277, A.)
souper ensemble — où hier au soir.

When did you do that? I did it this morning.

quand faire (a) matin m.

I have lost my time this week, but I studied | very hard |
perdre (a) temps m. semaine f. (Gr. p. 277, A.) beaucoup
last week. | [*la semaine passée.*]

We had no summer | last year. | (Gr. p. 277, A.)

été m. l'année dernière.

I wrote | a fortnight ago | to your brother, and have received
écrire il y a quinze jours frère (a)

his answer in the beginning of this week. I was at the Coffee-
réponse f. commencement m. semaine m. à Café m.

house | when it was brought to me. Your cousin, who was with
on (a) apporter cousin m. avec

me, asked me how he was. I showed him his letter; and as he
(a) comment se porter. montrer (a) lettre f. comme

was reading it, somebody came to ask for me: I was obliged
lire on (a) demander (a) obligé

to go out, and left him the letter. But he promised me to give
sortir laisser (a) promettre de rendre

it me again to-day, if I dined | at your house. | Therefore you
aujourd'hui (Gr. p. 276, D.) chez vous ainsi

(a) See Gram. p. 277, C and D.

will see him at dinner.

voir à diner.

If you could do me that | good turn | I would be infinitely
fi (a) pouvoir rendre service m. (Gr. p. 276, D.) infiniment
 obliged to you. If I had time, I would write to him.

obligé temps m écrire

I should be | very much | concerned, if he should lose his place.
très mortifié (a) perdre place f.

I had finished my work when he sent for me. (Gr. p. 279, C.)
finir ouvrage m. quand envoyer querir.

After I had done, I went abroad. (Gr. p. 279, D.)

après que faire sortir

Let us be true to our friends, and have no whim | for them. |
fidelle ami (f) caprice à leur égard.

When we had supped we went to cards.

quand souper jouer (b) carte f.

I shall be back again then. (Gr. p. 280, B.)

revenir alors.

Speak and do what you will.

dire faire vouloir. (fut. Tense.)

Let them submit to the laws.

se soumettre loi f.

I should have had done yesterday, if he had helped me.

(c) finir bier (c) aider

I would have lent him money, if I had known that he wanted

prêter argent m. savoir avoir besoin ad R.

any. [en.] (Gr. p. 280, C.)

I hope he will not refuse me the favour I beg of him.

espérer refuser grâce f. demander

Cæsar was the greatest of all the Romans, (Gr. p. 279, C.)

César grand Romain m.

As soon as I have dined I will go out. (Gr. p. 280, B.)

aussi-tôt que diner (d) sortir.

Never speak English to me: speak always French.

jamais (e) parler Anglois toujours François.

Quarrels would not last long, if the wrong was of one side only.

querelle f. durer long-temps tort m. côté m. ne and que

(a) *fi*, is never construed with the conditional in French.

(b) See Gram. p. 372.

(c) See Gram. p. 280, C and D.

(d) Turn thus, *I shall have dined.*

(e) See the 5th parag. p. 314, C.

(f) See what concerns the construction of *point*, &c. Gram. p. 217, C.

Do not speak so fast; pronounce well, and mind what you say.

si vite prononcer bien penser 3d ft.

I wish I could serve you, I would do it with all my heart.

souhaiter pouvoir (a) faire de cœur.

We should desire very few things eagerly, if we perfectly

désirer guères (b) chose avec ardeur parfaitement

knew what we desire. [*connoître.*] (Gr. p. 276, D.)

We should often | be ashamed | of our finest actions, if the

souvent avoir honte beau action f.

world saw the motives that occasion them. (Gr. p. 276, D.)

monde voir motif m. produire

Upon the construction of the MOODS.

See the 2d and 3d observations with their exceptions, Gram. p. 281, &c.

May you | find them all again | in good health !

pouvoir (Gr. p. 280 †, D.) retrouver

Were you still handsomer.

être beau.

This feast so interesting, may I see it all my life-time ! (*See also*

fête f. pouvoir voir jusqu'à la fin de ma vie.

Gr. p. 230, A.)

God grant that it | may happen !

cela arriver.

Let me die, if I know any thing | of it.

mourir savoir quelque en

Must I | do a thing | against my conscience !

agir contre

} (Gr. p. 281, A.)

Should I countenance such a piece of treachery !

*se prêter à * perfidie f.*

I wish you may succeed in all your enterprises.

(* piece of is left out in French.)

souhaiter réussir (Gr. p. 281, B.)

I question whether he will do you that piece of service.

douter que rendre

I will have | you do your duty.

vouloir faire devoir m.

(a) Turn, I should wish to be able to serve you.

(b) See what concerns the construction of *guères*, &c. Gram. p. 217, A.

Would to God that the thing might happen, as he has foretold us !
 (Gr. p. 281, C.) *arriver le prédire*

He denies his being guilty of the crime you accuse him of.
nier être coupable accuser dont

Order him to set out immediately.

(Gr. p. 281, D.) *partir sur le champ.*

He only asks you to come and see him.

prier de trouver

He repented his having obliged an | ungrateful man. |
se repentir de ingrat.

I know that your brother is to marry his cousin.

savoir (Gr. p. 282, B.) devoir épouser cousine f.

I have just heard that a treaty has been concluded.

venir apprendre on a conclure.

I assure you that the thing is not as he says.

(Gr. p. 282, D.) *le dire.*

Do you think that he will set out to-day for the country ?
croire campagne f.

If I hear that the Princess is arrived, I will let you know it.
faire savoir

Do you know that he is going to America ? To what part of
savoir (Gr. p. 210, A.)

America ? To Mexico.

You assure us that he is an honest man, but we all doubt that he
assurer honnête douter
 is so. [*le.*] (Gr. p. 282, B.)

He does not mind that you call him.

prendre garde appeler.

I have ordered supper to be got ready.

ordonner souper m. préparer (a).

If you say that he is not guilty, I believe you.
dire coupable croire

I believe that he does not intend to speak of it.
croire avoir dessein de parler en

I do not believe that he intends to speak of it.

Do you believe that he intends to speak of it ?

Do you not believe that he intends to speak of it ?

} (Gr. p. 282,
D.)

We wonder that he is not arrived yet.

être surpris arrivé encore.

(a) Turn, that supper should be got ready; and make it in French with *on*.

I know that he is come. She | knows | that he is come.
savoir *venu* *n'ignorer pas* *soit*

If you desire that he would do that, I will | take care | that
souhaiter *faire* *avoir soin*
 he shall do it. [*le*.] (Gr. p. 281, B.)

He declares that he has not seen it; but I think he lies.
déclarer *voir* *croire* *mentir*.

Do you think he is capable of telling a lie? [*mentir*.]

He denies in vain that he has seen it, since I can prove that
nier en vain *puisque pouvoir prouver*
 he had it yesterday.

I believe that he will come. Do you think that he will come?
croire *venir* *croire* (Gr. p. 283, A.)

I do not believe he will come.

I did not think, or believe that he would come, or would have come.

I will have | you come. Why won't you?
vouloir (pres. Tense.) (281, B.) (a)

What will you have me do?

What would you have had me done?

This verb *to have* is
 omitted in French.

I was told yesterday that you were married, but I could not
on me dire *bien* *marier* *pouvoir*
 believe that you had married so rashly as was reported.
se marier si étourdiment *dire*.

I am sorry that he has done it, and wish it were to be done still.
fâché (Gr. p. 281, B.) *le* (b) *cela* *à* *faire encore*.

I would dissuade him from it, far from advising him to it.
dissuader *en* *loin de conseiller lui le*

Did not you say that you would go to France?
dire *aller*

I wish you may succeed.
souhaiter *réussir*

I wish you would write.
vouloir (b) *écrire*

I hope that he will behave better, and please you.
espérer *se comporter* (*qu'il*) *contenter*.

I lay that she | is in the wrong. |
gager *avoir tort*

I maintain that he | is in the right. |
soutenir *avoir raison*

(Gr. p. 282, A.)

(a) This verb *come* must be repeated here in French.

(b) *I wish*, before any preterite or conditional, is made in French by the conditional *I should wish*.

She is sorry that he is come. [*fâché.*]

They wonder that you refuse that place.
on s'étonner refuser place f.

He pretends that his orders should be executed.
prétendre ordre m. (a) exécuter.

} (Gr. p. 281.
B.)

I could never have thought that you had submitted to so hard terms. [*condition f.*]
jamais (b) croire se soumettre dur

I doubt that any Philosopher ever knew the origin of the winds.
douter Philosophe jamais connaître origine f. vent m.

I will undertake nothing before I have consulted wise people.
entreprendre que and ne consulter sage gens.

I did not know that you had learnt Mathematics.
savoir apprendre Mathématiques.

You did not think that they had laid a snare for you.
croire tendre piège m. à (See Exerc. p. 15.)

You would have thought it * amiss, if we had acted contrary to your orders. [*ordre m.*]
trouver mauvais que contrevenir 3d ft.
* it is omitted in French.

See the 4th, 5th, and 8th observations, Gram. p. 283, 284, &c.

It is true that Miss A. is to have a large fortune, but she is also exceeding ugly. No matter, it is astonishing that nobody has asked her in marriage | as yet. | It is fitting that somebody should enjoy her fortune with her. It would be shameful that the thing should be otherwise. [*autrement.*]
il vrai (Gr. p. 284, D.) Mademoiselle (c) gros dot f.
ricement laid n'importe étonnant (Gr. p. 284, A.) (d)
demander en mariage encore (c) bienfaisant (Gr. p. 283, D.)
jouir 2d ft. bien m. avec honteux

It appears that she is not inclined to marry. (Gr. p. 284, D.)
paraître porté à se marier.

It is grievous (or) 'tis a sad thing for a young lady, that a man courts her for the sake of her fortune. However, it is not impossible that such a sweet-heart should make a good husband.
douloureux fâcheux pour jeune demoiselle f.
faire l'amour 3d ft. pour amour bien m. cependant
impossible galant m. faire bon mari m.

(a) This verb *should be* is to be rendered by the present of the subj. mood, the former *pretends* being the present of the indicative.

(b) See Gram. p. 314, C.

(c) *is*, is the only sign of the future of the next verb.

(d) See Gram. p. 314, C.

(e) Turn, *has* as yet asked.

On the contrary, it is very possible | for her to be happy with him.
au contraire très-possible (a) heureux avec.

It concerns the state that industrious people should be
il importe 3d st. état industrieux gens m. (pres. T. subj. m.)
 encouraged. [*encouragé.*]

It is unjust that a man who deserves well of the public is not
injuste (Gr. p. 284, B.) mériter bien public m.
 rewarded. [*récompensé.*]

It is proper for you to take your precautions. (Gr. p. 283, D.)
à propos que (b) prendre précaution f.

It is no wonder | if | I don't look so young. (Gr. p. 284, A.)
surprenant que paraître jeune

It is very indifferent whether a man can dance or no; but
fort indifférent que savoir danser ou non
 there is an absolute necessity that his mind should be formed.
 (c) *absolu nécessité f. esprit m. (pres. T. subj. m.) formé.*

It is obvious that most people are of a contrary opinion; it
visible (Gr. p. 284, D.) gens contraire opinion f.
 seems to them that dancing, gaming, hunting, and the ordinary
sembler (d) leur danse f. jeu m. chasse f. ordinaires
 pleasures of life are what constitute happiness, and 'tis certain
plaisir m. vie f. ce qui constituer bonheur m. certain
 that they have not a true notion of things.
 (Gr. p. 284, D.) *juste idée f. chose f.*

If it is true that they have false notions of things, in what then
si vrai (Gr. p. 285, A.) faux idée f. chose f. en donc
 does happiness consist? It is very certain that we can make our
bonheur m. consister bien certain (Gr. p. 285, B.) pouvoir faire
 happiness, and that it is within ourselves?
bonheur m. au dedans de nous.

It is not true that we can make it entirely ourselves, and 'tis
vrai pouvoir faire entièrement nous-mêmes
 surprising that the Stoicks have thought | (if they ever
surprenant Stoïcien m. croire on jamais
 believed any thing so ridiculous) that one could be happy under
croire quelque chose (e) ridicule pouvoir (f) heureux avec
 the most sharp pains of the gout. Health and riches are not in
aigu douleur f. goutte f. santé f. richesses f. en
 our power, but it seems that these outward goods are the least
pouvoir m. sembler (Gr. p. 285, D.) extérieur bien m.
 ingredients of happiness. [*ingrédient m.*]

(a) Turn, that she may be.

(b) Turn, that you take.

(c) Turn, it is of an, &c.

*

(d) See Gr. p. 285, C.

(e) See Gr. p. 217, C.

(f) Subj. mood, pres. T,

It is unquestionable that it is so. (Gr. p. 284, D.)
indubitable que cela ainsi.

It is necessary for him to go there.
nécessaire (a) aller y.

It is no wonder if I don't write as well as you. (Gr. p. 284, A.)
surprenant que écrire bien

I wondered that he had done that. (Gr. p. 281, B.)
être surpris faire

He is the most agreeable man I know, and the less prepossessed
c'est agréable connaître prévenu
 that I have ever seen. (Gr. p. 286, B.)
jamais voir.

It seems that you know nothing, and that you have seen no
sembler (Gr. p. 285, D.) savoir rien.
 body.

It seems to a | blind man | that | every thing | is dark.
 (Gr. p. 285, C.) *aveugle tout m. ténébreux.*

Methinks all the patients I killed, come out of their tombs, to
il me semble malade tuer sortir tombeau
 tear me in pieces.
mettre

I want a wife that is | tolerably well | as to | her person ; but
chercher femme f. (b) passable par rapport à personne f.
 that has besides some common sense, and a little fortune.
 (b) *de plus du commun sens m. un peu (c) bien m.*

I see nobody but agrees that he is rash.
 (b) *convenir téméraire.*

You can do nothing that is more advantageous to you, nor
rien m. (d) (b) avantageux ni
 will turn (e) more to your credit. (f)

He has said nothing that ought to | make you angry. |
dire rien m. (d) devoir (e) mettre en colère.

Do you assure me that he expects I will come.
affirmer (Gr. p. 282, C.) s'attendre (e) venir.

Nobody, that I know of, has told her of it.
 (Gr. p. 286, D.) *savoir dire le*

Tell him reasons that can convince him.
dire raison pouvoir (e) convaincre

(a) Turn, that he go. Gr. p. 283, D.

(b) See Gr. p. 286, C.

(c) See Gr. p. 217, A.

(d) See Gr. p. 314, C.

(e) See Gr. p. 286, B. and C.

(f) Turn, will do you more honour (*faire bonneur.*)

There is nothing of which I have a greater mind, &c.

il n'y a rien dont (a) plus (b) envie.

That is not a thing of which they ought to speak to him in
the condition wherein he is.

ce chose f. on (c) devoir parler dans
état m. où

I pity people who do not know how to employ their time.

plaindre gens savoir (d) employer temps m.

Choose a friend whom you esteem, and who is able and willing
to serve you in need.

choisir ami m. que (a) estimer (a) pouvoir vouloir
servir au besoin.

Dost thou think thou can'st find any woman that is without
fault? [défaut.]

I wonder that you could doubt one moment that 'tis she
s'étonner pouvoir douter moment (a)

has put trouble in your mind.

(a) mettre le trouble âme f.

Do you imagine | that I am no longer fit to think of a wife? |
vous semble-t-il (a) plus propre à songer à femme f.

Is there a man of thirty that appears more fresh and vigorous than
you see me? Does any body see me want either coach or chair
to carry me? Do not I eat my four meals a-day heartily? and
can you find a stomach that has more strength than mine?

y a-t-il homme trente ans paraître frais vigoureux
voir on avoir besoin carrosse m. chaise
porter faire repas m. par jour avec appétit
en voir estomac m. (a) force f.

Upon the Government of VERBS.

See those that govern the 1st and 2d state, Gram. p. 288, &c.

Her groans could not | move him to pity. |

gémissement pouvoir attendrir.

He does not approve of your scheme. (of is left out in French after
approuver plan m. approve, &c.)

I use my pencil.

se servir de crayon m.

She traduces every body.

médire de

(a) See Gr. p. 286, Band C.

(b) See Gr. p. 217, A.

(c) See Gr. p. 314.

(d) *low*, is not expressed here in French.

We begged of her sister to tell nothing of it.
supplier *sœur f.* *dire* *en.*

I will abuse your patience no longer (*).
abuser de *patience f.* *long-temps.*

They have agreed to their terms.
convenir de *condition f.*

She constantly scolds at him.
sans cesse *gronder*

He does not disown what he has said. [*disconvenir de.*]

If you have lost your book, look for it. }
perdre *livre m.* *chercher* } (for is left out in French.)

Why do not you seek for your book? }
pourquoi *chercher*

Most rich people do not know how to enjoy life.
riche gens m. *savoir* (a) *jouir de* *vie f.*

Do not you want your books?
avoir besoin de

They have been threatened with the Prince's resentment.
on les a *menacer* *de* *Prince* *ressentiment m.*

In that extremity he thought of an expedient.
dans *extrémité f.* *s'aviser* *expédient m.*

I want every thing, but you want nothing.
manquer de *tout* *mais* *rien.*

He enquires about the freshest news.
s'informer de *frais (b)* *nouvelle f.*

Did you not perceive it? [*s'appercevoir de.*]

He has also enquired after you.
aussi s'informer de

They say that they care not for her threats.
ils *se fouter de* *menace f.*

He boasts of his nobility, and does not mind what is said of him.
se vanter *noblesse f.* *s'embarrasser de* *on*

I am sensible that he mistrusts me, but he is diffident of
voir bien *se méfier de* *se désier*
 every body. [*tout le monde.*]

We perceived the trick, when it was too late. (c)
s'appercevoir *tout m.* *quand* *trop tard.*

They wondered at her impudence, and took hold of her.
ils *s'étonner de* *impudence f.* *se saisir* *elle.*

(*) See Gr. p. 320.

(a) *bow*, is not expressed here in French.

(b) This adjective must come after the substantive.

(c) See also Gr. p. 401.

She made him recant what he had said before.

faire lui rétracter dire auparavant.

She pretends to generosity, and starves | her family.

se piquer de générosité faire mourir de faim.

I teach him French, and he learns it very well.

enseigner lui François m. apprendre fort bien.

I have returned my friend the money which he lent me

vendre à ami m. argent m. prêter me

some time ago. [*il y a quelque temps.*]

I have no pity on the misery of those who, being young and

avoir pitié de misère f. jeune

strong, | rather choose | to beg than to work. But I pity the blind

fort aimer mieux mendier travailler avoir pitié aveugle

and the old people who cannot get | a livelihood.

vieux gens m. (a) pouvoir gagner leur vie.

Fools and madmen mock virtue, and ridicule wisdom.

fol m. fou se moquer de vertu f. tourner en ridicule sagesse f.

Do not laugh at other's misfortunes, instead of pitying them.

se moquer de autre malheur m. au lieu (b) avoir pitié en.

Rejoice with me at the good news I have received.

se réjouir avec de bon nouvelle f.

He did not remember his promise, but I made him remember

se ressouvenir de promesse f. faire

it.——'Tis pleasant to remember past trouble.

en il est doux se ressouvenir passé peine f. plur.

He rejoices at his wife's death, because he inherits a large

se réjouir femme f. mort f. parce que hériter de gros

estate which he is going to enjoy.

bien m. aller jouir de.

He abuses Fortune's favour, and does not use his victory with

abuser de Fortune f. faveur f. user de victoire f. avec

moderation. [*modération.*]

Death pities none, neither rich nor poor.

mort f. avoir pitié ni riche ni pauvre.

God does not love the death of the sinner, but he will have

Dieu aimer mort f. pécheur m. vouloir

him repent for his sins, and live. (Turn, that he repent—and that

se repentir de péché vivre.

he live.)

(a) See Gram. p. 371.

(b) *au lieu de*, governs the pres. Infinitive.

See the Verbs that govern the 3d state, Gram. p. 292, C. &c.

Hannibal's advice pleased King Antiochus.

Annibal avis m. plaire à Roi m. Antiochus.

He | is not like | his father at all. (Gr. p. 320.)

ressembler à père m. du tout.

It is a shameful thing for men to hurt their fellow-creatures.

honteux à nuire à semblable.

He applauds every thing she does, and complies with all her

applaudir à tout ce que faire condescendre à

desires. [*désir.*]

They did not know how to obviate these difficulties.

savoir comment obvier à inconvénient m.

Let us hurt nobody, and let us forgive our enemies : | that is |

nuire à pardonner à ennemi c'est à

the most effectual means to provide for the quietness of our life.

efficace moyen m. de pourvoir à repos m.

We do not easily withstand the allurements of pleasure.

on aisément résister à attrait m. plaisir m.

If he outlives his brother, he is to have his place.

survivre à (a) emploi m.

They are so barbarous as to insult the unfortunate.

si barbare que de insulter à misérable.

I trust every body till they cheat me.

se fier à jusqu'à ce que en tromper.

He mistrusts every body, and trusts himself only.

se méfier de se fier ne and que.

Children, obey not only your parents, but also your gover-

enfant obéir à non-seulement père & mère, mais aussi gouver-

nors and masters, if you will obey God's commandments.

neur maître vouloir commandement.

Far from using her endeavours to please her husband, she

loin de (b) faire effort pour plaire à mari

displeases him in every thing.

déplaire lui en

He thinks of the measures of the administration.

penser à mesure f. gouvernement m.

Give that unto Cæsar which is Cæsar's, and to God that which

rendre à Cæsar appartenir à Dieu

is God's.

(a) is, is only the sign of the Future in the next verb.

(b) loin de, governs the pres. Infinitive.

A little | is enough | for nature; nothing is enough for
peu m. suffire à nature f. rien ne
 covetousness. [*avarice f.*]

Obeys the laws, opposes injustice, and resists the wicked.
obéir à loi f. s'opposer à injustice f. résister à méchant m. plur.

Flattery can hurt nobody, but him whom it pleases.
flatteur f. sauroit nuire à ne que celui plaire à

Verbs and Adjectives of wanting, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, investing, rejoicing, enjoying, depriving, spoiling, and a few others, construed in English with the particle with, require in French the particle de before the name of the thing wanted, filled, loaded, spoiled, &c. Verbs of abounding require en.

Nature wants few things. She is content with little.
nature f. avoir besoin peu chose se contenter peu.

Fill the bottle with wine, and the pot with water.
emplir bouteille f. vin m. pot m. eau f.

He deprived her of that pleasure.
priver plaisir m.

The soldiers returned to the camp loaded with spoil.
soldat m. retourner camp m. chargé butin m.

That place | is encompassed | on all sides with craggy rocks,
place f. entouré de tout côté escarpé rocher m.
 so that it needs no troops to defend it: such is the fruitful-
de sorte que avoir besoin troupe pour défendre fertilité f.
 ness of the adjacent soil, that it is filled with its own riches:
voisin terroir m. rempli propre richesses
 and such is the plenty of fountains and woods, that it is watered
quantité f. source bois arrosé
 with abundance of rivulets; and wants not the diversions of
nombre infini ruisseau on n'y manque plaisir
 hunting. [*chasse f.*]

Covetous men are tormented not only with a desire of increasing
avare tourmenté non-seulement du désir m. augmenter
 what they have, but also with the fear of losing it.
mais encore crainte f. perdre le.

If Fortune has blessed you with her gifts, if besides you are
Fortune f. favorisé don m. outre cela
 endowed with wit and judgment, don't | be puffed up | with pride
doué esprit jugement s'enfler orgueil
 and scornfulness. [*mépris.*]

Tomyris,

Tomyris, Queen of the Scythians, ordered Cyrus's head
Reine f. Scythe faire (a) tête f.

| to be cut off | and thrown into a vessel filled with human blood,
trancher jeter dans vaisseau m. plein humain sang m.

| thus upbraiding his cruelty : | " Glut thyself with the blood,
en lui reprochant sa cruauté en ces termes rassasier sang

| which thou thirstedst after." | (Turn of which thou wast so thirsty.)
être altéré

The kingdom of Bengal is one of the most fruitful countries
royaume m. fertile pays m.
 in the world, for rice, sugar, spices, cotton, silks, fowls, cattle,
de monde en ris sucre épices coton soie volaille bestiaux
 and fish. But the north countries are much infested with
poisson pays m. au nord fort incommode
 elephants, tygers, &c. and the rivers swarm with crocodiles.
éléphant tigre rivière fourmiller crocodile.

C H A P. XI.

Upon the Particles De, à, Pour, before Infinitives.

See the verbs and nouns that require de, Gram. p. 288, 290,
 and following ; as likewise the adjectives that govern this particle,
 p. 297, &c.

You are mistaken to think so. | I offer you to choose.

se tromper de croire le offrir de choisir.

They deserve to be encouraged, who undertake to serve the
 (Gr. p. 260, A) *mériter de encouragé entreprendre de servir*
 public.

public dire

Tell him to bring it me.

de apporter le à moi. (b)

Do you remember to have told him that ?

se souvenir de dire lui (b) cela.

Bid him speak.

dire de parler

He talks of going thither.

parler de aller y.

I desired her | to hold her tongue. |

prier de se taire.

He cannot forbear gaming.

sauroit s'empêcher de jouer

Try to comfort her.

essayer de consoler (b)

He threatens her to arrest her, but she | does not care | for being

menacer de faire arrêter

se soucier de

(a) See Gram. p. 369.

(b) See Gram. p. 235, B.

arrested.

I will endeavour to please him.

s'efforcer de plaire lui (a)

Since | you have taken upon yourself | to do that, you will

puisque

s'ingérer

de faire

repent for having followed your head.

se repentir de

suivre

tête f.

I am glad to have seen her.

bien aise de

voir (a)

I fear not to meet him.

craindre de rencontrer le. (a)

His father has wrote to him to come.

père m.

mander

de venir.

He is incapable of using any body ill. (using ill, *maltraiter.*)

incapable de

He requires of you to ask her pardon. [*demander à.*]

exiger de

de

lui pardon.

He is quite discouraged to see her against him.

tout à fait découragé de

contre

I tell you | beforehand | to take care | of yourself. |

dire

d'avance

de prendre garde. (Fr. to you.)

He forewarns you to take your measures.

avertir

de prendre

mesure.

I am tired with writing.

las

de écrire.

He is sure of succeeding in his undertaking. (Gr. p. 250, B.)

sûr de

réussir

dans

entreprise f.

I excuse you from seeing her | any longer | if you do not love

dispenser de

voir

d'avantage

aimer

her: but I beg of you to tell me your reasons for not loving her.

supplier

désire

raison f. (b)

He was accused of not using her well, and I commend him

accusé de

traiter

bien

louer

le

for [*de*] justifying himself. [*se justifier.*]

If you defer writing to him, he will be in pain not to hear

différer de écrire

en peine

de

of you. [*apprendre de vos nouvelles.*]

He won't give me leave to go out.

vouloir donner

permission de sortir

It is time to rise.

temps de

I will convince him of wronging you, and persuade him to

convaincre

de faire tort

persuader à

de

return your money. (Fr. to you.)

rendre à

argent m.

(a)

(Fr. of having wronged you.)

(a) See Gram. p. 233, B. and p. 235, B.

(b) Turn, the reasons you have not to love her.

When I proposed you to lend him money, I had some reasons
quand proposer à (d) prêter lui argent m. raison
 to hope that you would have done him that kindness: and now
de espérer faire à (d) plaisir m. à présent

I cannot help reproaching you with ingratitude.

pouvoir s'empêcher de reprocher à (d) (a) ingratitude f.

I had a mind to advise you not to go there, but I feared to
avoir envie de conseiller à (d) de aller y appréhender de
 displease you. (d) [*déplaire.*]

I have no time to play.

temps m. de jouer

He was obliged to do it.

obligé de le.

I intend to make him pay me, but I should be sorry to trouble
avoir dessein de faire lui payer (b) fâché de mettre dans l'embarras
 him. Will you | take it upon you | to speak to him ?

le vouloir se charger de (d)

Since you refuse to oblige me, I will not give you leave to
puisque refuser de obliger (d) donner (d) permission de
 go out. [*sortir.*]

You have a fine opportunity to serve your friends.

beau occasion f. de servir ami m.

Permit me to tell you that you do very wrong to disobey him.

permettre de dire à (d) faire fort mal de défobéir à (d)

Endeavour to please your mother in every thing.

s'efforcer de plaire à mère en (Gr. p. 320.)

Never promise to do a thing, when it is not in your power
jamais promettre de chose f. quand pouvoir
 to [*de*] do it.

He presumes to think himself wiser than his betters.

avoir la présomption de croire éclairé supérieur.

He has forbid you to see her: when will you forbear going
défendre à (d) de voir quand cesser de aller
 there ? [*y*]

I have no cause to be angry with him; for he is not wont
avoir sujet de fâché contre car avoir coutume
 to be idle.
de être paresseux.

When her husband, who had advised her to say nothing,
quand mari conseiller lui (d) de (c)
 thought that she had done speaking, he desired her to withdraw;
croire achever de parler prier (d) de se retirer

(a) *with* is left out in French; and Turn, your ingratitude.

(b) This must be turned thus in French, to make him pay what he owes me; for the two pronouns cannot be construed with *payer*.

(c) See Gr. 5th parag. p. 314, C.

(d) See Gr. p. 233, B. and 235, B.

which she refused to do. I have resolved, said she, to stay
 (Gr. p. 256 †, B.) *refuser de faire* *résoudre* *dire* *de rester*
 | to the end. | Since you did not think proper to follow my
jusqu'au bout *puisque* *juger à propos* *de suivre*
 advice, which was to say nothing at all, answered he, as you
avis m. *de dire* *rien* *du tout* *répondre*
 had promised me | to do, | I bid you go to your room again, and
promettre (c) *le* *dire* (c) *de retourner dans chambre f.*
 forbid you to stir, 'till you are called for. Then he blamed her
défendre (c) *de bouger que* (a) *demande* *ensuite* *blâmer* (c)
 for exposing herself thus, before | so many | people. But she did
de *se commettre* *ainsi* *devant* *tant* *monde*
 not cease to represent to him how much it concerned her to
cesser de représenter à (c) *combien* *il importer* *lui* (c) *de*
 maintain her right. Since you hinder me from staying, added
soutenir *droit m.* *puisque* *empêcher* (c) *de rester* *ajouter*
 she, I recommend to you not to grant any thing that can prejudice
recommander (c) *ne de accorder rien qui pouvoir* * *porter préjudice à*
 my children. [*enfant.*] (* Gr. p. 286, B.)

See the verbs that require *à* before the infinitive, Gram. p. 292.
 and following ; as likewise the adjectives, p. 296.

All mankind are condemned to die.

genre humain m. * *condamné à mourir.* * (Gr. p. 274 †, A.)

He spends much money in building.

dépenser beaucoup argent à bâtir

He thinks of going soon to France, and even is preparing to

penser à *bientôt* (Gr. p. 210, A.) *même* *se préparer*

set out. [*partir.*]

That fruit is not good to eat. (Gr. p. 224, B.)

fruit m. *bon* *manger.*

That will contribute much to reclaim him from his bad course

contribuer beaucoup à retirer (c) *de mauvais train m.*

of life. [*vie.*]

They induce him to ask her pardon, but he is not inclined to

porter (c) *à demander pardon* (b) *enclin à*

do it ; he has too much pride for that.

trop *orgueil pour*

They gave her to understand that he wanted to marry her,

donner (c) *à entendre* *chercher à épouser* (c)

(a) That *que*, requires *ne* before the next verb, which must be made by the active voice with *on*, and in the subjunctive. (See Gr. p. 401.)

(b) Turn, to ask pardon of her, lui demander pardon. (c) Gr. p. 233, B.

and exhorted her to encourage his visits.

exhorter

encourager

visite f.

He delights in doing good.

se plaire

faire bien

She is easy of persuasion.

facile à persuader.

He authorises her to treat him as | she pleases. |

autoriser

traiter

comme

il lui plaît.

Help him to lift up that burden. (Gr. p. 294, C.)

aider

à lever

fardeau m.

When she saw him she fell a crying.

quand

voir

le

se mettre

pleurer.

He is liable to mistake, he is not infallible. * (Gr. p. 224, C.)

sujet

** se tromper*

infaillible.

I have a letter to write, and he has nothing to do. * (p. 292, C.)

avoir

*lettre f. **

écrire

(Gr. p. 230†, D.)

rien

faire.

She learns to read.

apprendre lire

He teaches writing. (Gr. p. 292, D.)

enseigner écrire.

I engage myself to do it.

s'engager

faire le

Are you ready to go?

prêt partir.

He has condemned her to live in the country.

condamner

vivre à

campagne f.

They are not qualified to teach French.

propre

enseigner Français m.

That seed is good for sowing.

graine f.

semenc.

We invited them once to sup with us.

inviter

les

une fois

souper

I am used to sup late, and | to go to bed | an hour after.

accoutumé à souper tard

aller se coucher

heure f. après.

I suspect him of loving drinking and gaming.

soupçonner

(p. 290.)

aimer

(p. 292.)

boire

jouer.

The question is difficult to solve.

question f.

difficile

résoudre

I begin to breathe.

commencer à respirer.

You have much to fear, and little to hope. (Gr. p. 292, C.)

beaucoup craindre

peu

espérer.

There is nothing so easy to learn as mathematics, and nothing

il y a

rien ()*

aisé

apprendre

que mathématiques f.

so difficult to learn as languages. (* Gr. p. 314, C. and 217, C.)

difficile

que langue f.

Men are not only inclined to learn, but also to teach. } (Gr. p.

on

seulement

porté

apprendre

aussi

enseigner.

} 224, C.)

Use yourself, when you are young, to practice virtue; it will

s'accoutumer pendant que

jeune

pratiquer vertu f.

teach you to bear patiently the evils that are unavoidable.

apprendre souffrir patiemment mal m. inévitable.

'Tis easy to say, and fine to see. (Gr. p. 224, B and C.)

c'est aisé dire beau voir.

The praise that is given us, serves at least to fix us in the

louange f. l'on donner servir au moins à fixer dans

practice of virtue.

pratique f. vertu f.

Instead of presuming to make us happy, show us only how to

*au lieu de prétendre * rendre heureux enseigner* (p. 292, D. and

be easy. [*tranquille.*] * Gr. p. 295, B.

how is omitted in Fr.)

Pour before an infinitive. See Gram. p. 300 †, 301.

He was hanged for robbing upon the highway.

pendu grand chemin. (Turn, for having robbed.)

Men are born to labour, as birds to fly.

né pour travailler oiseau voler.

There is a time to act, and a time to rest.

il y a temps m. agir se reposer.

He will do | any thing | to oblige you.

faire tout obliger

He is too wise to behave otherwise. (Gr. p. 300 †, D.)

trop sage se conduire autrement.

I called yesterday | at your house | to see you : and your man

passer hier chez vous voir valet

told me that you were gone into the country to buy horses.

dire aller à campagne f. pour acheter cheval m.

He has not health enough to undertake it.

santé f. assez entreprendre le.

I will do all my endeavours to deserve the honour of your

faire effort m. mériter bonheur m.

protection. [*protection f.*]

She is too proud to marry that man.

trop fier épouser

He has not interest enough to get that place.

*crédit m. assez * obtenir emploi m. * (p. 217, A.)*

I am sorry my wife and daughters were not at home to receive

fâché femme f. fille f. (Turn have not been) au logis recevoir

you.

You | understand the world | too well, to be guilty of any

savoir vivre trop commettre un

rudeness. [*incivilité f.*]

I have written to him to desire him to send me an order to
écrire *prier* *le* *de* *envoyer* *me* *ordre* *m.* *pour*
 draw upon some merchant for the money he owes me.
tirer *sur* *marchand* *m.* (a) *argent* *m.* *devoir* *à*.

Men find means to cure madhess, but they find none to set
on *trouver* *moyen* *m.* *guérir* *folie* *f.* *on* *n'en*
 | a cross-grained mind | right again.
un esprit de travers *redresser*.

Having left his son Seleucus with the land-forces to rebuild
laissé *fils* *m.* *avec* *terre* *troupe* *f.* *rebâtir*
 Lyfimachia, he sailed away with all his fleet, after he had sent
Lyfimachie *mettre à la voile* *avec* *flotte* *f.* *après* ** envoyer*
 ambassadors to Quintius, to treat about an alliance. (* Turn af-
ambassadeur *m.* *traiter* *de* *alliance* *f.* *ter* *having*.)

Some verbs will have no preposition before the next infinitive.

See Gram. p. 294 †; D. and 295.

You come to beg leave.
venir demander permission

I cannot walk.
saurais marcher.

He sent to ask help.
envoyer demander secours *m.*

I will go and see.
aller voir. (Turn and see by to see.)

All would learn, but all won't take pains.
tout vouloir apprendre *prendre peine.*

If he thinks to manage them, he is mistaken.
croire *venir à bout* *et* *st.* *se tromper.*

He declares to have seen it. She knows how * to do that.
d'clarer *voir* *savoir* *faire*

She did not vouchsafe to answer me. * How is not expressed here
daigner *répondre* *in French.*

It is better to get little than nothing.
il vaut mieux gagner peu (b) *rien.*

Do you pretend to become | a learned man?
prétendre *devenir* *savant* (a and man are left out in French.)

I dare not speak to her. I let her do as she lists.
oser (*) *parler* *lui* *laisser faire* *comme* *vouloir.*

Few people know how to be old.
peu *gens* *savoir* *vieux.* (How is omitted here in French.)

Send your maid to desire her to come to work with you; or
envoyer *servante* *f.* *prier* *de* *venir* *travailler* *avec*

(a) for is not expressed.

(b) to get, must be repeated in French with nothing.

(*) See Gram. p. 316.

rather I will go myself, and tell her you want to speak to her.
plûôt aller (a) dire que vouloir lui

I rather choose to send the maid to her, than give you the
aimer mieux servante f. lui donner
 trouble [*peine f.*] to go there. (See Gr. p. 226, D.)

If you are desirous to see him, and (b) are willing to strike a
*souhaiter voir que vouloir faire **
 bargain with him, I can find one who will recommend you to his
marché m. avec pouvoir trouver quelqu'un recommander
 brother. [*frère m.*]

* *a* is omitted here in French.

More Exercises upon the Particles De, à, Pour.

It is more necessary to study men than books.
il nécessaire étudier livre m.

Our chief study ought to be to learn how * to be able to know
principal étude f. devoir apprendre pouvoir connaître
 men. * *how* is omitted here in French.

The greatest wisdom of a man consists in knowing his follies.
grand sagesse f. consister connaître folie f.

Men aim more in their studies at filling up their
on chercher dans ses étude f. se remplir la
 head, to discourse and | make a show | in the world,
tête pour paraître dans monde m.
 than to enlighten and cultivate their mind, in order to
éclaircir cultiver son esprit m.
 judge of things rightly.
juger chose f. bien.

He has never ceased to press me to tell my father that I was
jamais (c) cesser presser de dire à
 ready to obey him. He has advised and conjured me, 'till at last
prêt obéir conseiller conjurer jusqu'à ce qu'enfin
 he has obliged me to promise it | to him |.
obligé promettre le lui

My mistress has commanded me to desire you to come presently
maîtresse f. commander prier venir tout à l'heure
 | to our house, | if you love her. She desires extremely to see you.
chez nous si aimer la désirer passionnément de

She wants to see me only because she has heard that they want
demandeur à ne and que, parce que apprendre on vouloir
 to marry her. [*marier.*]

(a) *and*, is not expressed here in French.

(b) See Gram. p. 400

(*) See Gram. p. 316, C.

To be a great man, one must know how to improve all his
 pour grand il faut savoir (*) profiter de
 good fortune. [fortune f.]

To praise Princes for virtues which they have not, is abusing
 louer Prince m. de vertu f. c'est leur dire des injures
 them with impunity. [impunément.]

Oftentimes the desire of being thought capable, hinders people
 souvent désir m. de paroître capable empêcher (†)
 from becoming so, because they are more desirous to show what
 de devenir le parce que on avoit envie de faire voir
 they know, than to learn what they do not know.
 on savoir de apprendre on savoir.

Old people love to give good precepts, to comfort themselves
 vieux gens f. (a) aimer donner précepte m. pour se consoler
 for not being able any more to give bad examples.
 de être en état donner mauvais exemple m.

They will force me to take another course.

obliger à prendre autre mesures f. pl.

I am obliged to tell you that you are mistaken.

obligé de se tromper.

} (Gr. p. 294 f.
 B.)

My duty obliges me to do it.

devoir m. obliger à le.

That man begins to give himself over to dangerous excesses.

commencer à se porter à dangereux excès m.

The highwaymen obliged us to change our way.

voleur m. de grand chemin obliger à changer de route.

I was obliged to see | a great deal of company | yesterday.

beaucoup de monde hier.

The intention of never imposing, exposes us oftentimes to be
 intention f. de ne jamais tromper exposer souvent à
 imposed upon. [l'être.]

The desire of deserving the praises that are given us, strengthens
 désir m. de mériter louange f. (Gr. p. 241, B.) fortifier
 our virtue; | as | the praises that are given to courage, contribute
 vertu f. de même que on valeur, f. contribuer
 to increase it.

à augmenter

It is difficult to define love. What can be said of it, is, that in
 difficile définir amour m. pouvoir en c'est dans
 the soul, it is a passion of reigning; in the mind, it is a sympathy;
 âme f. c'est régner esprit m. sympathie f.

(*) how must be left out.

(†) People is left out in French.

(a) See Gram. p. 371.

and in the body, it is nothing but | a secret desire of enjoying
 corps m. ce n'est que caché envie f. jouir de
 what one loves.
 en aimer.

There are divers sorts of curiosity, one of interest, which incites
 il y a divers sorte f. curiosité f. l'une intérêt m. porter
 us to desire to learn what can be useful | to us: and the other of
 à désirer de apprendre pouvoir utile nous autre
 pride, which proceeds from the desire of knowing what others
 orgueil m. venir de désir m. savoir
 are ignorant of. [ignorer.]

The love of glory, the fear of shame, the design of making
 amour m. gloire f. crainte f. honte f. dessein m. faire
 one's fortune, the desire of making our life comfortable and
 (*) fortune désir m. se rendre la vie f. doux
 pleasant, and that of humbling others, are often the causes of
 agréable l'envie abaisser souvent cause f.
 that valour | so much | celebrated among men.
 valeur f. si célèbre parmi

(*) one's is left out in French.

CHAP. XII.

Upon GERUNDS and PARTICIPLES.

See their construction in the Gram. pag. 302, and following.

Courtiers go cringing before princes, in order to become info-
 courtisan m. aller ramper devant (Gr. p. 300 †, C.) devenir
 lent with their equals. (Gr. p. 304, B.)
 égal m.

Pompey having demanded the honour of triumph, Sylla
 opposed it.
 s'opposer y.

I have committed my son to your care, wishing to make him a
 mettre entre les mains vouloir faire de lui
 clever, but especially a virtuous man. (p. 304, D.)
 babile surtout

Most of the great, foreseeing the dangers of so foolish an
 la plupart grand m. pl. prévoir danger m. fou
 enterprise, endeavoured to deter the king | from it.
 entreprise f. s'efforcer de détourner en

I cannot

I cannot go along with you to town, having affairs requiring
accompagner *ville f.* *avoir* *qui demandent*
 my presence here. (p. 304 ‡, A.)
présence f. *ici*

Rome having been taken by the Gauls, was sacked, and
prendre *Gaulois* *saccager*
 reduced to ashes. (Gr. p. 304 ‡, A.)
réduire *en cendres.*

Geography and Chronology being the two eyes of History, in
 order to study the latter, we must be guided by the former.
celle-ci il faut *celles-là.*

It is not in abandoning ourselves to our passions that we live
ce *se livrer* *vivre*
 contentedly, it is in governing them. (Gr. p. 304 ‡, B.)
content *régler*

After the play, I went behind the scenes; and casting my eyes
comédie f. *passer* *théâtre m.* *sing.* *chercher* *des yeux*
 around, found her in the green room, where she was talking to
par-tout *trouver* *foyer m.* *s'entretenir avec*
 some gentlemen. (Gr. p. 304, B.)
seigneurs

One afternoon, | I was seized with an inclination | of visiting
après-dinée f. *il me prit envie* *aller voir*
 the Asturian poet, * being very curious to know how he was
des Asturies *poète m.* *se sentir* *savoir comment*
 lodged. (* Gr. p. 304, D.)
loger

Concluding then that there were no farther hopes for him,
juger *alors* *y avoir* *plus (p. 217, B.)* *espérance f.* *sing.*
 he determined | in good earnest | to retire.
se déterminer *tout de bon* *à la retraite.*

She was full dressed, | because | having expected our
fort *parée* *comme une personne qui* *s'attendre à*
 visit, she was desirous of appearing * as amiable * as she could;
avoir envie *de nous paraître* *aimable ** *are left out in French.*
 and | offering herself | to my view in all her charms, she made the
s'offrir *avec*
 same impression that Antonia had made upon my heart. (Gr.
impression f.

p. 304 ‡, A, B.) (In French she made upon me the same impression that Antonia.)

I set out then for Toledo, where, when I arrived, I alighted
prendre le chemin donc de *Toledo* *où* *(Fr. being arrived)* *aller descendre*
 at an inn near the castle.
à *botellerie f.* *château m.*

* So saying, I felt myself seized with horror. (Turn * in speaking
se sentir *saïsir* *de* *effroi.* *of this sort.)*
 He

He smiled when he heard my name mentioned.

sourire (Fr. in hearing mention (prononcer) my name.)

He took his leave, promising to return the next day.

prendre congé de (p. 304†, C.) *revenir* *lendemain m.*

A diligent boy is always learning, not only whilst the master

diligent écolier m. *apprendre* *non-seulement pendant que le maître*

is teaching, but also while the other boys are playing.

enseigner *encore* *jouer* (Gr. p. 303, C.)

She cannot help drinking strong liquors.

sait s'empêcher de boire *fort* *liquor f.*

The learning of languages is very hard. (Gr. p. 303, B.)

étude f. *langue f.* *bien difficile.*

Masters learn by teaching, as well as scholars by studying.

maître m. *en enseigner* *écolier m.* *étudier.*

She does wrong to go a visiting her friends instead of staying

*faire mal de aller * visiter* *ami m.* *au lieu de (b) rester*

at home, when her husband is gone abroad. (* p. 303, B.)

au logis *quand* *mari m.* *sortir*

He met them * walking a great pace. (Gr. p. 302, D.)

rencontrer *marcher* *à grand pas.* (* Turn, who were walking.)

Women are changeable.—He is busy.—She is busy.

femme *changeant (c)* *occupé.* (Gr. p. 302, C.)

Alexander being near his death, asked his friends, standing

Alexandre se trouver près de (a) *demande* *ami* *se tenir*

about | him, whether they thought they could find a King like him.

autour de. *si* *croire* *pouvoir trouver Roi m. comme*

You have chosen a very changeable colour.

choisir *bien changeant (c)* *couleur f.*

His aunt is more beloved than his mother.

tante f. *aimé*

What names did he call you? (Gr. p. 304††, C.)

quelles s.étites f. *dire*

You want to know what names he has called me.

vouloir *savoir* *s.étites f.*

Bad news are always spread more quickly than good ones.

mauvais nouvelle f. *se répandre promptement*

They have killed one another. [*s'entre-tuer.*]

She has made away with herself. [*se défaire.*] } (Gr. p. 305, A.)

The letter which I have received | does not mention | it.

lettre f. *recevoir* *faire mention* *de.*

(a) his death, must be made in French by its verb (to die) *mourir.*

(b) See Grain. p. 348.

(c) Here *changeant* is an adjective.

That which I read this morning to you confirms it.
celle lire matin m. confirmer le.

None of the letters I have received say one word of it.
aucun (Gr. p. 314, C.) mot

I have not seen the books you have bought.
voir livre m. acheter.

The men I have visited in the prison are in good health, but
visiter prison f. en bon santé.
those I have seen hang'd, were half dead, and very repenting.
pendre à demi-mort repentant.

What a loss he has had in losing his brother!
perte f. faire perdre frère m.

The grief that his death has caused me. (a)
douleur f. mort f. causer

The trouble this business has given me. (a) } (Gr. p. 305, D.)
peine f. affaire f.

The laws which the ladies of his court had imposed on
loi f. dame f. cour f. s'imposer
themselves, &c.

She has made herself mistress | of it. (Gr. p. 305, D.)
se rendre maîtresse f. en

That nation has made itself mistress of the sea.
nation f. se rendre maîtresse f. mer f.

The figures which you have learnt to draw. (p. 305, B.)
figure f. apprendre à dessiner.

I have rendered you all the services I could. (p. 304 f, C.)
rendre service m. pouvoir. (comp. of the pres. T.)

What services have you done me? [rendre.]

How many men commit the same faults again, which they
combien or que retomber dans faute f.
had resolved to avoid!
résoudre (*) de éviter.

She found herself in danger of yielding, but calling her virtues
se trouver en danger succomber rappeler vertus f.
to mind, she upbraided herself with her weakness.

(b) se reprocher (*) (b) faiblesse f.

Her husband has left her, and is gone away. Yes, he has
mari m. laisser s'en aller oui
abandoned us, his three daughters and me.
abandonner fille f.

(a) The subject may come either before or after the verb in these two sentences.
(b) to mind and with are not expressed in French. (*) Gr. p. 305, A and B.

Has Glycerion found her friends? She has not found them.

trouver *parent* m.

The play I have seen acted, did not take.

pièce f. *voir représenter* *être* goûté. (Comp. of the pres. T.)

She has given herself the trouble to go there.

se donner (*) *peine* f. *aller* y.

The men they have obliged to work are gone.

obliger *travailler* *partir*.

I have lost the letter which he has written to me: but I have

perdre *lettre* f. *écrire*

showed it to your mother, who is very sorry | for it.

montrer *mère* m. *fâché* *en*.

The faults your brothers have done are irreparable.

faute f. *frère* *faire* *irréparable*.

I have not seen the alterations which she has caused to be made.

voir *changement* m. *que* *faire* (*) *faire*.

Her sisters are busy in drawing.

sœur f. *occupé* à

My wife has got (*) her picture drawn.

femme f. *se* *faire* *tirer*

They have made themselves master of the citadel.

se rendre *maître* m. *citadelle* f.

This misfortune has almost ruined them, but it has made

malheur m. *presque* *ruiner* *rendre*

them wise. [*sage*.]

'Tis a new sort of powder which I have learnt to make.

c'est (a) *sorte* f. *poudre* f. *apprendre* à *faire*.

'Tis a consequence which I have always thought they would

c'est *conséquence* f. *toujours* *croire* (*)

infer.

She is turned a Non.

tirer

se faire Religieuse. (Gr. p. 305, D.)

They have surrendered. The garrison has surrendered.

se rendre *garnison* f.

They have surrendered themselves prisoners. [*prisonnier*.]

My sisters went to bed last night very much out of order:

sœur f. *aller se coucher* *hier au soir* *fort* *indisposé*

but they have found themselves quite well again | when they

se trouver *tout-à-fait bien*

waked. [*à leur réveil*.]

All those women have been accused of having robbed: they

femme f. *accusé* *de* *volé* *on leur*

(a) See Gram. p. 377.

(*) Gram. p. 305, A and B.

have been tried ; and they have been condemned to die, except
faire leur procès *condamné à mort excepté*
 one that has been found | not guilty.

se trouver *innocent.*
 Have you not a mind to practise the virtues which you have
avoir envie pratiquer vertu f.
 heard commended. (Gr. p. 305, B.)
entendre louer.

What enemies has he not | brought upon himself?
ennemi se faire

Why did you deviate from the road which you had begun to
s'écarter de route f. commencer à
 follow ? [*suivre.*]

Letters and writing have been invented to draw speech, and
lettre f. écriture f. inventer peindre parole f.
 to speak to the eyes. [*œil m.*]

We ought to spend no day without giving some time to the
devoir passer () jour m. sans temps*
 science which we have proposed to study. (* Gr. p. 314, C.)
science f. se proposer de étudier.

The people whom you thought alive.
personne f. croire (a) en vie.

The punishment which has been inflicted upon him, is not
peine f. on faire souffrir
 great enough for the wicked action which he would commit.
assez méchant action f. vouloir (a) commettre.

She has put out her eyes. [*se crever les yeux.*]

She | has been sure | not to speak within the house ; but when
se bien garder dans maison f. quand
 she has been without, she began to cry out from the middle of
sortir se mettre à (a) crier milieu
 the street to the people that were within.
rue f. gens dedans.

Perfidious wretch, who could be bound neither by the faith
perfide (b) pouvoir (a) retenu ni foi f.
 which he has given her, nor the oaths he has made, nor the
donner ni serment m. ni
 compassion of seeing near her time the poor unfortunate girl he
compassion f. voir près de terme m. pauvre malheureux f. (b)
 has ruined. [*déshonorer.*]

(a) This verb must be made by the compound of the present.

(b) This substantive is not expressed, and the adjective is used substantively.

I have received the letters which you have written to me about
recevoir lettre f. écrire à au sujet de
 the affair which I had proposed to you: and after reading them
affaire f. proposer après (a)
 attentively, I have found that if I had undertaken it, I should
avec attention reconnaître entreprendre
 have met with obstacles that I had not foreseen.
*trouver * obstacle m. prévoir. * with is to be left out.*

The Romans | enlarged their country | by the defeat of their
Romain m. s'agrandir (b) par défaite f.
 neighbours. [*voisin m.*]

Men have built cities for their safety.
se bâtir ville f. sûreté f.

The Amazons have made themselves famous by their courage
Amazones f. se rendre célèbre par courage
 in war. [*dans la guerre.*]

Lucretia | made away with herself | not being able to outlive
Lucrèce se donner la mort pouvoir survivre à
 the affront which she had received from Tarquin.

The remembrance of the pains which we have suffered, and
souvenir m. peine f. en souffrir
 the dangers | we have run through | is pleasant, because it is a
danger m. en courir agréable parce que c'est
 blessing to be delivered from them.
bien m. que de délivré en.

The Cardinal represented the vast pains he had taken, and
Cardinal m. représenter infini peine f. prendre
 the important services he had done to the State, which had only
important service m. rendre Etat m. lesquels ne and que
 created him enemies.
produire

(a) Turn, having read. See Gram. p. 301, A.

(b) This verb must be made by the compound of the present.

C H A P. XIII.

Upon IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Upon the Impersonal il est. Gram. p. 306.

It is | in vain you | argue the case | with him, you will never
c'est (Gr. p. 306, C.) *parler raison* *lui*
 persuade him. (Gr. p. 314, C. and 320, D.)
persuader

It is | in vain | you would argue the case with him, &c.
inutile (Gr. p. 306, D.)

It is grievous you | are to deal with people who | listen to no
triste (Gr. p. 206 & 307, D.) *avoir affaire à* *gens* *entendre*
 reason. [*raison.*]

It was dark when we reached the city. (Gr. p. 307, B.)
nuit *arriver dans* *ville f.*

At what o'clock did she arrive? It was ten.
 (Gr. p. 307, B.) *arriver*

It is dreadful to see men | tear each other | like wild beasts.
 (Gr. p. 307, C.) *affreux* *se déchirer* *féroce bête f.*

It is difficult to suffer, and not complain.
difficile *souffrir* *sans* *se plaindre.*

It is generous to confess one's faults.
noble *avouer* *ses*

It is lucky we have not | met with | them.
 (p. 307, D.) *heureux* *rencontrer* *les.*

It may be expected that matters will be settled.
 (Gr. p. 308, A.) *espérer* *choses* *s'arranger.*

There are men wicked enough: some are good, some are
méchants *il en est* *bon* (Gr. p. 216, C.)
 bad. [*mauvais.*]

An honest man ought to pay his debts.
 (Gr. p. 308, B.) *payer* *dette f.*

They have it no longer in their power to hurt us.
 (Gr. p. 308, B.) *pouvoir m.* *nuire à*

He has treated them outrageously, and there has been no fatal
traiter (Gr. p. 308, C.)
 consequence.

It is with the diseases of the heart, as with those of the body;
 (Gr. p. 308, D.) *maladies f.* *comme de*

some are real, others imaginary.

les unes les autres

It is with painters as with poets ; | both | are at liberty
peintre poëte les uns & les autres avoir
 to feign. [*feindre.*]

Upon the demonstrative c'est. Gram. p. 308, 2, and following.

This is your horse.
 Gr. p. 308, 2, D.) *cheval m.*

To-day is a holiday.
aujourd'hui congé.

To-morrow is the King's | birth-day.
demain jour de la naissance.

That is very lucky.
ce (p. 308, 3, A) heureux

That is so much gained.
ce autant gagner

That is delaying too much.
ce (308, 3, B.) différer trop

That | is sufficient.
(p. 308, 3, C.) suffire.

Imitate Miss A. she is a pattern of wisdom.
imiter (p. 308, 3, C.) sage.

What do you think of Mr.? I think he is a great
que penser (p. 308, 3, D.)
 statesman. [*ministre.*]

Fear and shame are the constant attendants of crime ; they are
crainte f. honte f. accompagner toujours crime m. (308, 3, D.)
 true marks which make it easily known.
marque f. faire aisément reconnaître.

How does your brother do? What does he do at present?
se porter faire

What is he? He is a physician.
 (Gr. p. 308, 4, C.) *médecin m.*

What is Mr.? He is a physician.
qu'est-ce que c'est que

You should send for Dr. W He is a celebrated physician.
envoyer chercher ce célèbre

That is what I do not wish at all, said I to him.
 (Gr. p. 308, 3, A.) *souhaiter*

There you are mistaken, I replied. (*Turn, that is what deceives you.*)
c'est répliquer.

This is what I can assure you.
quoi assurer de

Is it not | for his diversion | that the minister gives me such
pour se divertir (p. 308, 6, A.) faire si
 honourable treatment? It is what I am ready to think.
traitement m. (p. 308, 3, B.) tenté croire.

This

This is all that I want. [*demander.*] (Gr. p. 308, 3, B.)

That was actually my design, (Gr. p. 308, 3, B.) answered I.
en effet *dessin m.* *répondre*

He is a sweet tempered young man, extremely polite, has
(Gr. p. 308, 3, D.) *d'une douceur* *achevé d'une politesse*
a good mien, and is not yet full thirty.
(Turn of a good mien besides.) (Turn who has not yet 30 years.)

Which was the more agreeable to me, as it was not wickedly,
(Gr. p. 256, 2, B.) *d'autant plus* *que ce*
though easily got. (Turn as that was not a property wickedly
bien *mal*
gotten, though I had gotten it very easily.)
acquérir

Fame, which usually praises beauties more than they deserve,
renommée f. *ordinairement louer* *belle personne* *qu'il ne faut*
| has not said enough in commendation | of young Lucretia;
(Turn, says not enough of good) *Lucrèce*
She is an admirable creature, both | as to | her person and
(Gr. p. 308, 3, D.) *sujet m.* (Gr. p. 346) *pour* *sa beauté*
talents. [*ses talens.*]

How much do you take per month? Four double pistoles,
combien *prendre*
answered the dancing master, is the current price; and I give but
reprandre *maître à danser* *c'est* *courant* *ne que*
two lessons per week. Four double pistoles a month! cried I;
par *s'écrier*
that is | a great deal! How! a great deal! replied he, with an
(p. 308, 2, B.) *beaucoup* *répliquer* *de*
air | of astonishment; you would give a pistole a month to a
donné *donneriez bien*
master of philosophy.

| I am the person |, my child, answered I, taking the
(Fr. it is I) (G. p. 308, 4 D.) *répondre* (Gr. p. 304 I, B.)
letter. [*lettre f.*]

It is he, who concluded the treaty. It is they who saved the
(Gr. p. 308, 4, D.) *conclure* *traité m.* *sauver*
country. [*pays m.*]

It is | an agreeable fault, which ought to be forgiven.
(p. 308, 5, A.) *beau* *défaut m.* *devoir* *trouver grâce.*

He is an old acquaintance of mine, who has great interest at
(p. 308, 5, A.) *anciens amis* *de mes* *beaucoup de crédit*
court. [*cour f.*]

It is Don Alphonso himself | whom you see.

(p. 308, 5, B.)

(Fr. who presents himself to your sight.)

It was the best reply she could make.
réponse pouvoir faire.

He was a man that did not at all understand raillery.
(p. 308, 5, C.) nullement entendre raillerie.

I am amazed at thy composing pamphlets ; | which, in my opi-
s'étonner que tu t'amuses à brochures il me semble que ce
 nion, | are trifles that do no great honour | to a man of genius. |
colifichet m. faire à l'esprit

I choose them all. (Gr. p. 308, 5, D.) [*c'est moi qui . . .*]

I told the king that thou | wast the occasion of bringing | her
dire à c'est toi qui faire venir
 from Toledo. [*Toledo.*]

Our countenance was truly | worth seeing.
c'était (p. 308, 6, A.) chose à voir.

For this purpose he had recourse to the invention of the em-
effet m.
 peror Galba ; that is, * to make those who had enriched them-
c'est à dire que faire à (Gr. p. 308, 7, C.) s'enrichir*
 selves, the Lord knows how, in the administration of the finances,
Dieu

} regorge their wealth.
rendre gorge

That house is | a perfect jewel. | (Gr. p. 308, 6, A.)
maison f. bijou.

The rapidity of the progress which I have made in his excel-
progrès pl.
 lency's heart since thy departure, is altogether prodigious.
c'est une chose prodigieuse que
 (Gr. p. 308, 6, A.)

It is a sweet consolation for me, to have such a sympathizing
(Gr. p. 308, 6, B.) si sensible à mes peines.
 confidant.

I ought not to constrain myself before my oldest and best friend.
devoir se contraindre devant ancien bon ami m.
 (Turn it is not before, &c. that I ought, &c.) (Gr. p. 308, 6, C.)

Aha! Philip, cried he, I | have you fast | ; for once,
eh s'écrier tenir c'est pour le coup
 you will be sick of business.
(p. 308, 6, D.) les affaires vont vous faire peur.

He lodges there at present, said the porter. (Gr. p. 308, 7, A.)
c'est loger là portier m.

Thus did his Excellency gild the pill, which I | swallowed
*c'est ainsi (p. 308, 7, A.) * dorer pilule f. avaler*
 * (in French add to me, me, before this verb.) down

down | gently, | though not | without tasting the bitterness |
tout doucement non sentir amertume f.
 of it. [en.]

All that | gives me concern |, added he, is my being obliged
tout ce faire de la peine à ajouter (Gr. p. 308, 7, C.)
 to appear before a haughty minister, who may possibly treat me
de superbe ministre m. pouvoir (fut. tense) recevoir
 uncivilly. [*peu gracieusement.*]

Why did you not call, as you had promised me? It is because
venir (Gr. p. 308, 7, D.)

I was obliged to go out of town.
 (Fr. I have been.) *d'aller à la campagne.*

What! Was it you who came to my assistance?
quoi c'est (p. 308, 8, C.) venir pres. T. me secourir.

Are these your books? Yes, they are.
 (Gr. p. 308, 9, A.) (Gr. p. 246, A.)

Do you not recollect me? [*remettre.*] (Gr. p. 308, 9, B.)

You visit Mrs. A . . . What woman is she?
voir (Gr. p. 308, 10, A.)

She is a very pretty woman; but flatterers have spoiled her.
 (p. 308, 3, D.) *joli flatteurs gâter*

Do you see in the third box | on the left | that prig who
voir loge f. à gauche freuquet m.
 gives himself airs? Who is he? A young fool, whose father
se donner air (p. 308, 9, C.) sot m.
 is rich.

Who would dare to speak the truth to kings?
 (p. 308, 10, B.) *oser dire vérité f. roi m.*

If I lend him a hundred guineas, who is to return them?
prier (p. 308, 10, B.) rendre
 to me? [*me.*]

Whom did you sell your house to?
vendre maison f.

From whom did you buy this musket?
acheter fusil m.

For whom do you take so much trouble?
se donner tant (p. 217, B.) peine f.

What can a virtuous man fear?
pouvoir craindre.

What do all those quacks pretend to do?
charlatan m. faire.

} (Gr. p. 308, 10, C.)

} (Gr. p. 308, 10, D.)

What would you say, if I should prove	} (Gr. p. 308, 10, D.)
<i>dire prouver</i>	
to you that he is not in the wrong?	} (Gr. p. 309, A.)
<i>vous n'avoir pas tort</i>	
To what will all this lead them?	}
<i>conduire</i>	
About what do you trouble yourself?	}
<i>de s'inquiéter</i>	

More Exercises upon il est, and c'est.

It is barbarous, or, It is a barbarous thing, to insult the
barbare chose f. insulter à
 unfortunate. [*malheureux.*]

This is the end he aims at.
but m. tendre où.

It is hard, or, It is a hard thing to have to do with ungrateful
dur chose f. à faire à ingrat m. pl.
 people. Pride is a monstrous thing.
orgueil m. monstrueux

It is a monstrous thing to be proud. [*orgueilleux.*]

It is a great folly to pretend to be | the only | wise.
folie f. vouloir tout seul sage.

It is the truth that offends him.
vérité f. offenser le.

It is madness to forget one's self.
folie f. se méconnoître

What is the matter in the street? It is people that are taken
il y a dans rue f. gens l'on mener
 to the justice's. [*chez le commissaire.*]

He who, they who, they that, &c. are likewise made by c'est.
 See Gram. p. 260.

He is not free who is a slave to his passions.
libre esclave passion f.

They are happy who think themselves so. [*l'être.*]
beux croire

They overload nature who eat without being hungry; or, It is
 overloading nature to eat without being hungry.
surcharger nature f. manger sans avoir faim.

Drunkenness is a frightful passion.
ivrognerie f. affreux passion f.

Desires

Desires will always be torments.

désir m. toujours tourment m.

It is here I | wait for | him.

ici attendre

It was there she died.

c'est là mourir.

It is the Philosophers who say so. [le.]

Philosophe dire

It is easy to say.

aisé à

It is reasonable to serve one's own country.

raisonnable servir son patrie f.

These are things we must not think of.

chose f. penser à

They are guilty who do not protect innocence.

coupable protéger innocence f.

They are coquettes.

coquette f.

This is what I was saying.

dire

It is he who says so.

It is not what I thought.

I read Horace and Virgil, because they are the best Latin

lire Virgile parce que ce sont

Poets.

Poète

It is fine to | look at.

beau à voir

He knows not courtiers who relies on their promises.

connoître courtisan m. compter sur promesse f.

It is time to rise.

temps de se lever

It is not too soon to go out.

trop tôt pour partir.

It is ten o'clock. I thought it was later.

dix heures croire tard.

Friday is the Queen's birth-day.

c'est Vendredi

He is one of the best friends I have. [ami m.]

She is a woman of honour.

honneur

They are counsellors.

avocat m.

It was my man who committed the blunder.

c'est valet m. faire étourderie f.

It is you who have told it.

dire

It was we who bade him do it.

c'est

dire

faire.

It is they who have won | a great deal. |

ce sont gagner beaucoup.

It was they that were playing at cards in the corner.

c'étoit

jouer aux cartes dans

coin m.

Was it the grenadiers who began the attack?

fut-ce grenadier commencer attaque f.

No, it was the dragoons, or, The dragoons did.

ce furent

It is with a School as with a State; it cannot subsist without
il en est de école f. Etat m. sauroit subsister sans
 penal laws. [*pénal loi f.*]

What's o'clock? It is late. It is not late,
est-il tard

What is the clock striking? It strikes one.
est-ce (Gr. p. 309, B.) sonner c'est

It is the Gospel that commands us to forgive our enemies.
évangile m. commander de pardonner à

It was he who defeated the Austrians.
lui battre

It was the English that took the town,
ce furent ville f.

See the impersonal *il faut*, Gram. p. 311.

Men must love virtue to be happy. (p. 311, B.)
Il faut aimer vertus. heureux.

One must be mad to think that men can be happy without
fou croire on pouvoir (subj. m.) sans (a)
 loving virtue. [*aimer.*]

You must do what I bid you. (p. 311, A.)
faire dire

He must have a horse. She must see it. (p. 311, A.)
 (p. 312, A.) *cheval m. voir*

To make war, money must be had. (p. 311, D.)
faire guerre f. argent m.

Men should learn first the duties belonging to human nature.
il faudroit apprendre d'abord devoir m. appartenir humain nature f.

You do not learn as you should. [*il faut.*] (p. 312, A.)

A woman must have a great deal of circumspection not to
grand fonds m. reticence f.
 speak of herself.

Scipio Nasica | must needs | have been | an exceeding honest
Scipion il falloit fût très bonnête
 man, since the Oracle answered that the mother of the Gods
puisque Oracle répondre mère Dieux
 would lodge | at his house. |
pouvoir loger chez lui.

One must not hope that | men can be cured (*Turn*, one can cure
il faut espérer pouvoir guérir
 men) of the ill habit they have of speaking always of themselves,
mauvais habitude f. parler toujours

(a) *sans* governs the infinitive, Gram. p. 348.

their adventures, and wealth, than which nothing is more tedious.
aventures f. richesses f.

(Turn, yet there is nothing more tedious than such recitals.) One
cependant il y a rien (a) ennuyeux ce récit m. il
 should impose a law upon one's self, never to speak of one's self,
faudrait se faire loi f. parler soi-même
 neither one way nor other. (Turn, neither in good nor in bad.)
ni en bien ni en mal.

We must not fillily believe those that flatter us: neither must
ni aisément croire flatter ni
 we reject rudely the compliments that are paid us, when we
rejeter rudement compliment m. faire quand
 think we deserve them. That false modesty is hardly less
croire mériter faux modestie f. (b) guères
 shocking than a foolish vanity. Much art and nicety are requi-
rebutant sot vanité f. art m. délicatesse f. il faut
 site to season praises well. But there is also a way of receiving
assaisonner louange f. aussi manière f.
 them, when they are lawful, which does not hurt modesty. Praises
légitime blesser modestie f.
 are like a sort of tribute that is paid to true merit. We must
comme sorte f. tribut m. rendre vrai mérite m.
 neither reject them through affectation, nor | hanker after | them
ni rejeter par affectation ni rechercher
 too eagerly. [*avec trop d'empressement.*]

See the impersonal *il fait*, Gram. p. 310 and 187.

How is the weather? [*temps m.*] Turn, What weather is it?
faire

It is cold, yet it is not so cold as it was yesterday.
faire faire froid faire hier

There is a mist abroad, or 'tis foggy weather.

*brouillard m. * brouillard * abroad must be left out here.*

The sun does not shine. I think that it is not warm abroad.
soleil m. croire chaud dehors.

It was very cold last year: it will freeze before it is long.
froid passé année f. geler avant que (c) long-temps.

I hope it will not be so cold | next week | as it is now.
espérer si froid la semaine qui vient

(a) See the 5th parag. Gram. p. 314, C. and Gr. p. 216, C. and 217, C.

(b) See the 5th parag. Gr. p. 314, C.

(c) This conjunction governs the subjunctive. Gram. p. 348.

It will rain to-day. It snowed yesterday. It hailed this
pleuvoir aujourd'hui neiger hier grêler
 morning. [matin.]

It is good living in France. It is better living in Holland.
bon vivre en France. meilleur Hollande.

See the impersonal *il y a*, Gram. p. 309, and 216, C.

There is a man below who asks for you.
là bas demander

Some people fancy that they can learn a language without
il y a gens s'imaginer pouvoir apprendre langue f. sans
 studying. [étudier.]

Is there any difference between them two? There is a great one.
différence f. entre eux or elles en

I have been in England these twenty years. (Turn, I am.)
en Angleterre il y a an

Some people are like ballads, that are sung only for a while.
il y a ressembler vaudeville m. chanter ne and que (a)

Is it long since he came back again?
long-temps que revenir

How long have you * lived here? Is it long since? (* Fr. you live.)
combien y a-t-il demeurer ici long-temps

How long is it since you left your country?
quitter pays m.

I went out of France fifteen years ago.
sortir France an (Turn il y a---que---)

She has been dead these six years. [mourir.] (*il y a*)

I have been learning English for these ten years.
apprendre Anglois il y a

I have learnt English ten years ago.

How far is Edinburgh from London? (*combien y a-t-il---*)
Edimbourg Londres.

Windfor is twenty miles distant from London. (*il y a---*)
Windfor mille à Londres.

The ship sunk, and there were about four thousand men
vaisseau m. couler à fond environ
 drowned. [noyé.]

Faults become some people well; and others are disagreeable
défaut m. seoir il y a des gens m. il y en a d'autres qui désagréable

(a) a while is uncertain temps and for is expressed by pendant.

with their good qualities.

avec *qualité f.*

There is nobody but may reap great helps and advantages
(Gr. p. 314, C.) *ne pouvoir retirer* *secours m.* *avantage m.*
from sciences: but there are likewise few people but suffer a great
science f. *aussi* *peu personne ne recevoir*
prejudice from the knowledge they have acquired, if they do
préjudice m. *connaissance f. pl.* *acquérir*
not use it as if it were natural to them, and | their own.

se servir comme *naturel* *propre*

There is a man in the street who says that there was yesterday
dans *rue f.* *dire* *y* *avoir* *hier*
a great quarrel in the square, where there were three men kill'd;
querelle f. *place f.* *où* (Gr. p. 216, C.) *tuf*
and he swears that if he had been there, there would have been
jurer
a great many | more, because he has heard that two friends of
bien *davantage, parce que* *apprendre* *ami m.*
his were wounded. They also say that several merchants have
bleffé *on* *aussi* *plusieurs marchand*
been cruelly beat there; and that | out of | ten soldiers that are
cruellement battu *de* *soldat m.*
in prison, four | will be | hanged, and six condemned to the
en prison *il y en aura* *pendu* *condamné*
Gallies. [*Galère f.*]

See the other Impersonals. Gram. p. 187, 188.

It appears that he is not guilty.

paraître *coupable.*

It follows from thence, that a man cannot be happy, who is
s'ensuire de *là* *celui ne sauroit* *heureux*
not virtuous. [*vertueux.*]

It becomes not a wise man to follow the multitude.

convenir *sage* *suire* *multitude f.*

There came a fellow who pretended to have been sent by her,
il vint *drôle m.* *prétendre* *qu'elle* *envoyer*
but he was an impostor. [*fourbe m.*] (Gr. p. 232, A.)

If some accident happened notwithstanding, we are not an-
accident m. *il arrivoit* *malgré cela*
swerable for it. [*responsable.*]

She says that she expects company. Therefore somebody will
attendre compagnie f. *c'est pourquoi du monde*
come by and by. [*il viendra tantôt.*]

A woman came this morning who would not tell her name.
il est venu matin m. vouloir nom m.

Some good friends are to be found, but they are scarce.
ben ami m. il se trouve

Strange things happen in this world.

étrange chose f. il arrive dans monde m.

There arose suddenly a terrible tempest.

il s'éleva tout-à-coup terrible tempête f.

} (Gr. p. 232, B.)

I expect two or three friends, but none comes.

attendre ou ami m. mais aucun il n'en vient.

It was very hot yesterday, and it is cold to-day.

faire chaud hier froid aujourd'hui.

The wind blows | very hard. | It rains too much to go out.

il fait bien du trop pour sortir

It does not become him to command.

seoir à de

That is no more the matter in hands. [*il s'agit.*]

plus

It follows from this that you are in the wrong.

Sensuivre ceci avoir tort

It is better to die than to commit wickedness.

valoir mieux

crime m.

It will not be his fault | if you do not become learned.

tenir à lui

que

devenir subj. mood.

It tires me to live in solitude.

ennuyer de

solitude f.

The King has been pleased to reward him.

plaire à

de récompenser

The news may be true (*vrai.*)

nouvelle f. il se peut faire que

It is enough | you say it, for me to believe it.

suffire que

pour que je

His life and honour are at stake.

y aller de

A council was held yesterday, in which it was resolved to

se tenir

en

résoudre

| go on with | war.

continuer

guerre f.

C H A P. XIV.

*Upon the Negative Particles and Adverbs.**See their construction Gram. p. 313, and following.*

I never drink wine, not that I do not like it, but because it
jamais boire vin m. (Gr. p. 313, B.) point aimer mais parce que
 [is good for] nothing in England. (Gr. p. 314, C.)
valoir rien en Angleterre.

I by no means believe what he says. (Gr. p. 314, C.)
nullement croire ce que dire.

She always comes unseasonably. (Gr. p. 320, D.)
toujours venir mal à propos.

Nobody does what you do. Nothing can relieve her.
faire rien pouvoir soulager la

He has not received an answer yet, or, as yet. (Gr. p. 217, C.)
point recevoir réponse f. encore.

I have not any design to wrong him.
nul dessein m. faire tort 3d ft.

She has done wrong. She says not one word.
(p. 320, C.) faire mal de (p. 314, C.) mot m.

None knows the sufferings of lovers unless he has loved.
nul connaître souffrance f. amant () aimer.*

I have always loved her very much.
ne jamais si fort.

Is there any thing more wonderful than the virtue of the
** rien admirable vertu f.*
 loadstone? [*aimant m.*] * See Gram. p. 217, C. and 314, D.)

To love [but little] in courting [is a sure means to be loved.
guères en amour c'est assuré moyen m.

I have seen nobody of your sentiment. [*sentiment m.*]

I will never forgive him, if he does not grant me that favour.
jamais pardonner 3d ft. accorder grâce f.

Did ever any body do what you do? (Gr. p. 263, A.)
jamais personne faire

Did he ever mention [any thing] of it? (Gr. p. 314, D.)
dire rien en

(*) *unless* is *si* and *ne* with the indicative, or *que* and *ne* with the subjunctive mood. (Gr. p. 315 †, A.)

We have done nothing that ought to | make you angry. [*sâcher.*]

She is exceeding rich.

extrêmement riche

I am not | a little puzzled.

peu embarrassé.

I am going there, lest he should | come.

s'en aller y de peur que venir.

I shall take this, unless you choose it.

prendre à moins que choisir.

} (Gr. p. 314, D.)

I fear that she will scold. (Gr. p. 315, B.)

craindre gronder. (Pres. Tense subj. m.)

I tell thee that if henceforth I perceive that thou attemptest to play any trick to hinder me from marrying my son, I will send thee directly to the mill for all thy life.

dire si dorénavant s'apercevoir entreprendre subj. m. de faire quelque fourberie empêcher (a) marier envoyer sur le champ moulin m. vie f.

We all fear that he will reduce us to that extremity.

craindre réduire extrémité f.

She was afraid he would not have married her.

avoir peur épouser

} (G. p. 315, B.)

She is indifferent to me. I neither love nor hate her.

indifférent (Gr. p. 316, A.) aimer haïr

He is neither a (b) drinker nor a (b) smoker. [*buvcur, fumeur.*]

They behave very prudently.—She can neither read nor write.

se conduire prudemment savoir ni lire ni écrire.

You are quite another than I have known you.

tout autre connaître (See Gr. p. 315, C.)

She has neither relations nor friends. (Gr. p. 316, A.)

parent ami

He does not deny that he asked her in marriage. (p. 315, C.)

nier demander en mariage.

She has more sense than her mother had.

sens mère f.

He writes better than he speaks.

écrire parler.

} (Gr. p. 315 f, B.)

I fear that some misfortune has befallen him.

appréhender (Gr. p. 315, B.) malheur m. arriver 3d ft.

He dares not do it, for fear he should be scolded. (p. 316, C.)

oser de crainte de or que on gronder.

(a) This verb may be made both ways, viz. by the infinitive and subjunctive, that is, *m'en sâcher de*, &c. or *empêcher que je ne*, &c.

(b) See Gram. p. 219, A.

In that uncertainty he knows not what he ought to do.
dans incertitude f. savoir devoir

I will never forgive him, unless he promises to see her.
pardonner si and ne (Gr. p. 315 †, D.)

He will never do it, before or unless he is sure you will get
faire que sûr obtenir
 good conditions | for him. [*lui.*] (° pref. subjunct. m.)

She is so ill that she cannot take any thing, but she throws it up
mal ne sauroit prendre que rendre
 again presently. [*sur le champ.*] (See Gr. p. 316, A.)

He was afraid lest she should have overheard him.
craindre (Gr. p. 315, B.) entendre

She will not hear | any more | of her sweetheart. (p. 316 †, D.)
vouloir entendre parler plus galant m.

I will not go to Holland, | before | the winter is quite over. |
aller (Gr. 210, A.) (p. 315 †, D.) livrer m. tout-à-fait passé.

He takes care lest she should | go abroad, | and see any body.
prendre garde (p. 316 †, B.) sortir voir personne

Why does he not tell her his reasons? (Gr. p. 316 †, D.)
pourquoi or que dire raison f.

He knows not where to meet her. It is what I did not know.
savoir où rencontrer (p. 316 †, A.) savoir.

I will not teach him French any more, if he does not pay me
vouloir enseigner François m. plus que (p. 315 †, D.) payer
 what he owes me. [*devoir.*]

I ask nothing but what is just; I cannot pay others if I am
demander (p. 317, C.) juste ne saurois payer si (p. 317, B.)
 not paid what is due to me.
payer devoir

Adversity neither troubles nor casts them down; prosperity
adversité f. troubler abattre prospérité f.
 neither | makes them proud, nor | swells them up. (p. 316, A.)
enorgueillir enfler

More Exercises upon the Negatives.

We did not ask him, and he did not tell us, what he | has a mind |
(Gr. p. 277, D.) demander dire avoir envie de
 to do. (Gr. p. 312, D)

I do not know what those people mean. (Gr. p. 313, B.)
savoir gens you or dire.

There is no water in this pond.
y avoir point (p. 217, C.) étang m.

I shall take my horse | from him | , because he does not
 ôter cheval m. lui (p. 313, C.)
 take care | of it | as he should.
 avoir le soin en qu'il faut.

I do not speak | to her | often. (Gr. p. 314, A.)
 parler lui souvent.

Is he not a dancing master? (Gr. p. 314, A.)
 maître à danser.

Is she not your brother's wife? (Gr. p. 314, B.)
 frère femme.

I say nothing, because I have nothing to say.
 dire (Gr. p. 314, C.)

I have done it, without venturing any thing.
 faire

They live together without ever quarrelling. } (Gr. p. 314, D.)
 vivre ensemble jamais se quereller.

He fears lest his uncle should die.

craindre

mourir.

He fears lest his uncle should not die.

You hinder me to see her.

empêcher

voir

He does not deny that he has taken it.

nier

prendre

If I have not accepted the bargain, it was for fear of losing
 marché m. de crainte
 by it. [y.] (Gr. p. 315, D.)

The minister caused the parliament | to be prorogued | , lest
 faire proroger
 they should oppose his measures.
 on s'opposer à mesure f.

Beware of burning | your | fingers. (Gr. p. 315 †, A.)
 prendre garde brûler vous les doigt

Take care lest they should | perceive | it. (Gr. p. 315 †, B.)
 prendre garde s'apercevoir de

He is more clever than I thought.

habile

croire.

It is done better than you said.

faire

dire.

Any body else * had | been disheartened.

(p. 315 †, C.) autre

perdre courage.

* (in French than he.)

It is made quite differently from what you think.

faire

autrement (p. 315 †, C.)

croire.

They

They are very near being ruined.

il s'en faut peu que

| I have a great mind | to beat him.

peu s'en faut que

} (Gr. p. 315 †, C. & D.)

There are more than twenty thousand men wanting

il s'en faut de (Gr. p. 227, A.)

to the whole army.

l'armée être complète.

He cannot open his mouth but one perceives that he is a

(Gr. p. 316, A.)

s'apercevoir

ce

man | of low life.

du commun.

He likes neither drinking nor gaming. (Gr. p. 316, A.)

aimer à

boire

jouer.

It is very difficult to thrive well without either relations or

faire son chemin (Gr. p. 316, B.) *parens*

friends. [*amis.*]

He dares not oppose it.

| *s'opposer à* |

You do not | cease | teasing me.

cesser de tourmenter

She cannot dance.

ne sauroit

} (Gr. p. 316, C.) |

This is what one cannot foresee. (Gr. p. 316, D.)

pouvoir pas prévoir.

Can't you write more legibly?

ne sauriez

écrire

lisiblement.

I do not know what I ought to answer.

(Gr. p. 316 †, A.) *savoir*

devoir

répondre.

You | do not know | that the king is come.

(Gr. p. 316 †, A.) *savoir pas*

venir.

That happened, I do not know how. (Gr. p. 316 †, A.)

arriver

comment.

I do not know whether they will succeed.

(p. 316 †, A.) *savoir*

si

réussir.

I have not spoken | to her | these ten years. (Gr. p. 316 †, B.)

lui

il y a

I have not been in Paris these ten years.

I have been in Paris ten years ago.

} (Gr. p. 316 †, C.)

I will not see him | as long as I live. (Gr. p. 316 †, D.)

voir

de ma vie.

Why do not you study your lesson? (Gr. p. 316 †, D.)

étudier

leçon f.

I will give him no more of it.

plus en.

I will not have the one richer than the other.

vouloir que être

(Gr. p. 316, D.)

He was no more affected | by it, | than if he

ému en

had been innocent.

subj. m.

(Gr. p. 317, A.)

You have not done it, nor he neither.

I cannot bring it about, if you do not help me.

ne saurois en venir à bout (p. 317, B.) aider

He will not | begin to march, unless he have received the sti-

se mettre en marche (p. 317, B.)

recevoir

pulated money. [*argent m.*]

He does not make any excursion, but some accident

point faire

voyage

befals him.

arriver

If you do not | get the start * of him, | he will | chouse you

(p. 317, B.)

prendre les devants

vous souffler

out of | this employment.

(* of him is not expressed here in French.)

emploi m.

We will only do what you please.

ne que faire

plaire à.

They do nothing but bandy.

faire ne que peloter.

We ate but two meals a-day.

faisons ne que repas par

(Gr. p. 317, C.)

I do not doubt but he | will keep up | in his place.

douter

subj. m. se maintenir

place f.

p. 317, D.)

Is there any body but does it? (Gr. p. 317, D.)

y avoir quelqu'un

faire

C H A P. XV.

Upon the CONJUNCTIONS.

See Gram. page 347, and following.

When I punish you for your faults, you think (*) I hate you &
punir de faute croire haïr
 whereas 'tis | only | because I love you, I take that trouble.
ne and que aimer prendre peine f.

Whilst you are young, accustom yourselves to virtue.
jeune s'accoutumer vertu f.

Your brother came to see me yesterday, as soon as you were
frère venir voir bien
 gone. I am sleepy after eating.
partir endormi manger. (French after having eaten.)

I will see her before she dies. [*mourir.*]

Provided that he does his duty. [*devoir m.*]

Although I have no money, I cannot resolve to borrow any
argent m. se résoudre emprunter en
 of my friends. Obey, or else you shall be whipt.
ami m. obéir avoir le fouet.

If he comes, be so good as to tell him that I have waited for
avoir la bonté dire attendre (a)
 him 'till now. [*jusqu'à présent.*]

If men were wise, and would seriously think of the sovereign
sage (b) would sérieusement penser à souverain
 good. Avoid gaming, for fear of giving yourself up to it.
bien m. éviter jeu m. s'adonner

Tho' | I used my utmost endeavours, | and neglected nothing
faire tout son possible (b) négliger
 to please him, yet he was constantly scolding at me.
plaire néanmoins sans cesse quereller 4th ft.

That Andrian, whether she is Pamphilus's wife, or whether
Andrienne Pamphile femme f. (Gr. p. 352.)
 she is but his mistress, | is with child. |
maîtresse f. se trouver grosse.

People forgive as long as they love.
on pardonner tant que aimer.

(*) that is understood in English, but cannot be understood in French.

(a) for is not expressed here in French.

(b) Gram. p. 349.

She pleases every body, both men and women.

plaire • tout le monde tant que • Gr. p. 293, D.

Either through taste or reason, or caprice, she has married him.

(p. 351.) *par goût raison caprice épouser le*

Wars are not so bloody since gun-powder is used.

guerre f. sanglant poudre à canon se servir de

He went away without my seeing him.

partir voir

I have nothing more to say to you, except to obey. [*obéir.*]

Unless a book is instructive, or entertaining, I do not care to

livre m. instructif divertissant se soucier de

read it. As I knew the thing, and nobody suspected it, &c.

savoir (a) se douter de

He was | hardly | come, but she scolded at him.

à peine arriver que quereller

He has neither friends nor enemies ; neither vice nor virtue.

ami ennemi vice vertu

Whether she is writing or reading, she will have her parrot

(p. 352.) *écrire lire perroquet m.*

with her.

Because he came, and I was not at home, he would not stay.

venir (a) au logis vouloir attendre.

Though he asked me, I would not tell him.

Would to God the affair might succeed. [*affaire réussir.*]

Since you have forbid him, he does it no longer.

defendre plus.

If he should call at my house, and I was not at home, my

passer chez moi (a)

people would tell him where I am.

gens dire où

Whether he wins or loses, he is always the same.

(p. 352.) *gagner perdre toujours même.*

He will not do it, since that is forbid him.

faire défendu

I will not go thither, unless you go along with me.

vouloir aller venir avec

You must not play before you | can say | your lesson. Why

jouer savoir leçon f.

do not you learn it then, instead of losing your time ?

apprendre perdre temps m.

He is so far from being forward, that he knows nothing at all.
tant s'en faut avancé que savoir rien du tout.

Far from following his advice, she does not mind what he says.
bien loin de suivre avis m. prendre garde à

I will rather consent to lose all, than to give up my right.
plutôt consentir perdre renoncer à droit.

Let us suppose that the case is so, I run no risk to write to him | about it. | [*touchant cette affaire.*]
supposer cas ainsi, courir aucun risque

I would marry you, tho' I were a King.
épouser Roi (Gr. p. 219, A.)

Tho' you were a King, I would not marry you. [*suffisez-vous.*]

Tell me if you come to-morrow or no, that I may not wait for you. [*attendre.*]
dire venir demain

Would to God I was under his tuition still, and my father had never removed me from his school! (* *que must be repeated.*)
retirer école f.

It avails nothing to a girl to be young, without being handsome, nor to be handsome without being young.
servir rien fille f. jeune sans

After you have done your exercise, you must read it over two or three times, to correct the faults you may have made in it.
faire thème m. relire fois corriger faute f. pouvoir y.

You will learn well, so | you take pains. That I tell you | to the end | you may take courage and apply yourself to study. But remember what I have told you several times; that you will never be able to speak or write a language, unless you | are master of | your rules, [*règle.*]
apprendre pourvu que prendre peine f. sing. afin que prendre courage s'appliquer étude f. se souvenir de plusieurs fois jamais pouvoir (a) écrire langue f. posséder

I will take so much pains that I hope I shall speak French before it is long, tho' I am convinced that that language is very difficult. [*difficile.*]
prendre tant (b) peine f. sing. espérer François long-temps convaincu

You will not find it so hard if you learn well your principles.
trouver difficile apprendre principe m.

(a) or, is ni,

(b) See Gram. p. 217, B.

Why does the loadstone attract iron? And how comes it
 to pass that liquors ascend and descend in Barometers and
 Thermometers. [Thermomètre m.]

The narrowness of the mind, ignorance, and presumption,
 make stubbornness; because obstinate people will believe nothing
 but what they apprehend, and they apprehend but very few things.

As soon as the great Cham of Tartary, who does not possess
 | a single | house, and lives upon rapine only, has finished his
 dinner, which consists of milk and horse-flesh, an Herald cries out
 that all the other Princes of the earth may go and | eat their
 dinner. [diner.]

If you love him, and | have a mind | to persuade him of it,
 you must begin with | doing | him justice.

In order to | convince you, and that you may no longer doubt
 | of it, I am going to begin again my experiments.

I do not know when I shall be able | to go and see you. |

When the Emperor was arrived, he put himself at the head of
 his army, expecting the most flattering success; but when he
 saw that he had | failed | in his enterprise, and even his sacred
 person was in danger, he returned post to Vienna.

We are going to our country-house, when shall you come
 to see us there?

I should not believe you, though you should speak the truth.
croire (Gr. p. 350.) *dire* *vérité*.

How comes it that you won't do that?
 (Gr. p. 350.)

The case is this, or else I should be greatly deceived.
cbofe (Gr. p. 352.) *bien*

CHAP. XVI.

Upon the PREPOSITIONS.

Upon à. (Gram. p. 322, &c.)

He has lived at Paris these ten years.
demeurer (Gr. p. 309, D.) *an m.*

Shall we go to the West Indies?
 (Gr. p. 211, A.) *Indes Occidentales.*

His brother is wounded in the arm.
bleffé

We rise every day at seven o'clock, and breakfast at nine.
se lever tous les jours *déjeuner*

I must speak in my turn. [*tour m.*]
 (Gr. p. 311, A.)

I shall live as I like. [*fantaisie f.*]
vivre

He is dressed after the French fashion.
s'habiller

Where is the patch-box?

He paints in oil.
peindra *huile f.*

I have just bought a pair of three-thread stockings.
 (Gr. p. 364.) *acheter* *bas.*

Here is cloth at twenty shillings a yard.
drap m. (Gr. p. 211, D.) *verge f.*

Here are fruits fit for keeping.
bon *garder.*

The man you saw is between forty and fifty.
 (Gr. p. 255, C.) *voir*

One would think by his looks that he is a very honest man.
croire *c'est*

Upon de. (Gram. p. 325, &c.)

He is come back from the country.

revenir

campagne f.

My father has bought a fine marble-statue.

beau marble statue f.

This senator is much beloved by the people.

sénateur m.

aimé

We shall set out by night.

partir

He studies whole days.

étudier entier jour m.

I attend him every other day.

donner leçon à

(Gr. p. 190.)

If I were in your place, I should set out for Holland.

He plays well on the violin. [*violon m.*]

Edmonton is seven miles from London.

il y a

It is time to set out.

Upon avant, après, &c. (Gram. p. 327, &c.)

She spoke before her turn.

There are many trees before our house.

Before you do this thing, you must do the other.

faire

(Gr. p. 311, B.)

Get out of my sight.

s'ôter

Shall we go to meet him?

aller

It was he who walked after me.

(p. 308, 4 & 5, D.) marcher

After I had done my exercise, I made my verses.

faire

thème m.

faire

Upon chez, contre. (Gram. p. 330.)

Are you going to Mr. Simpson's? I am coming from his house.

aller

venir

His house is just by mine.

maison f.

If you do it, I shall be angry with you.

faire

façché

Upon

Upon dans and en. (Gram. p. 331, &c.)

The books are in my closet. [*cabinet m.*]

I found it in the coach. [*carrosse m.*]

trouver

He will soon go into the other world.

dans

monde m.

Your sister is now in London.

à

He is in Poitou, and is going to Normandy.

(Gr. p. 209, A.) *Poitou m.*

(Gr. p. 210, A.) *Normandie.*

I undertake it with the hope of succeeding.

entreprendre

espérance

réussir.

Is your uncle still living?

en vie.

She is in a passion.

colère

He lives like a king.

vivre

Narcissus was metamorphosed into a flower.

Narcisse m.

métamorphosé

We shall perform our journey in three days.

voyage m.

The King will go to Portsmouth three days hence.

He was in a morning-gown, night-cap, and slippers.

robe de chambre

bonnet de nuit

pantoufle.

He is faithful in his promises, inexhaustible in his favours, and

fidelle

inépuisable

bienfait

just in his judgments.

He is hated by his family, because he lives in debauchery.

en horreur à

famille f.

vivre

débauché.

Upon depuis, jusque. (Gram. p. 333, 334.)

I have read your book from the beginning to the end.

lire

commencement m.

fin f.

They reckon four miles from London to Hampstead.

en compter

de

We walked from Kensington to Putney.

marcher depuis

From ale-house to ale-house, he at last reached Bristol.

de

cabaret

en

enfin

arriver à

He is arrived since I did.

arrivé

I shall

I shall love you till death. [*mort f.*]

They killed the very women themselves.
tué

I shall be your friend, | as far as my conscience will permit,
jusqu' aux autels

Upon hors, &c. loin. (Gram. p. 335.)

They are out of the kingdom. [*royaume m.*]

He could do no worse, except to hang himself.

She is pretty well, but her arm is swelled still.
se porter *bras m. enflé toujours*

They all went out, except two.
sortir

He | indulges her in | every thing, but in going to assemblies.
permettre à *tout*

He has given all his substance to his children, except his
donner *bien m.*

| annuities for life.
rente viagère.

He lives far from hence.
demeurer

Far from assisting me, he | declares himself | against me.
secourir *se déclarer*

Upon malgré, par. (Gram. p. 336.)

He did it in spite of me. [*malgré.*]

I shall do it in spite of you. [*en dépit.*]

He shall go there in spite of his teeth.
y *malgré que*

Asia was conquered by Alexander.
conquérir

Which way did he pass?
a-t-il

His coat is too wide at top, and too narrow at bottom.
habit m. *large* *étroit*

He has a hundred pounds a year.
livre sterling *an*

She began with praying, and ended with threatening.
commencer *prier* *finir* *menacer*

Upon

Upon pour. (Gram. p. 337, &c.)

Do every thing for the best.

faire (Gr. p. 264 I, B.) *mieux m.*

That child is very forward for his age.

enfant m. *avancé* *âge m.*

He has drank the waters for six weeks.

prendre *pendant* (Gr. p. 339.)

Though she has no fortune, she is nevertheless very proud.

bien *ne laisse pas d'être* *fiers*

Since I must have one of these two ladies, I love this better than the other.

If he walk ever so little, he is quite out of breath.

marcher *tout* *essoufflé.*

I am not so lucky as that should happen to me.

assez heureux *arriver*

He has wit; but as for sense, he has none.

esprit m. *jugement m.* *point.*

As for me, I believe nothing of it.

quant à or pour *croire* *rien* *en.*

Upon près, &c. (Gram. p. 339, &c.)

Sit down by me.—Am I near enough?

s'asseoir (Gr. p. 320.)

That is not near being done. [*faire.*]

He is a clever man, save his temper.

galant *humeur*

I was over-against him.

Upon sans, sur, vers, &c. (Gram. p. 341, &c.)

You speak without knowing.

savoir.

He is angry, without any body saying any thing to him.

se fâcher *on* *dire* *rien*

I will behave in every thing, according to your advice.

se conduire *tout* *avis m.*

Your inkhorn is upon the table.

écritoire f.

We shall set out about three o'clock.

partir

The English have great advantages over the other nations ; but
avantage m.

it is only since they are free.

ce ne que

libre

He excused himself on account of his age.

s'excuser

âge m.

I shall write to him against the end of the week.

écrire

fin f.

semaine f.

As he learnt that the allies had been defeated.

apprendre

défaire.

She is a woman who puts herself above the | public censure.

se mettre

qu'en dira-t-on m.

He is lodged under us.

loger

I shall begin towards the end of the year. [*année f.*]

God is full of mercy to those who call upon him.

misericorde

invoker

As for this affair, it must be made up amicably.

affaire f.

accommoder à l'amiable.

He does one thing instead of another.

Every thing is now quiet, whereas every thing was before
 in disorder and confusion.

trouble m.

She does every thing quite contrary to what she is bid. [*dire.*]

They ran over the fields. [*champs.*]

He ran * him through the body. [*corps m.*]

* Here to run is *donner un coup d'épée.*

This is drawn to | the life. Many of them went thither. [*y.*]

peindra

nature.

Call at your house. [*passer pa*

He loves * pleasure, and hates † work very much. (Gr. p. 345.)

travail m.

* To love very much, *avoir beaucoup d'amour.*

† To hate very much, *avoir beaucoup de haine.*

They were sent to victual the ships and found the haven.

avitailier

vaisseau m.

sonder

port m.

They were sent to refit the ships, and build new ones.

radoubier

construire

We shall do it without you and him.

I have done it for your sake. [*par rapport à.*]

More Exercises upon the Prepositions.

Where are you going? I am going to Court. And I to the
où aller Cour f.
 city. I shall go to-night to the play.
ville f. ce soir Comédie f.

I went to bed | last night | at eleven o'clock, and rose this
se coucher hier au soir heure se lever
 morning at six.

I set out from London at three o'clock.
partir Londres

I rather choose to live in the country than in town, especially
aimer mieux demeurer à campagne f. ville f. sur-tout
 at London. Therefore I intend to go to-morrow into the
à Londres c'est pourquoi avoir dessein aller demain à
 country, and will send my son to France, and then to the
campagne f. envoyer fils en France ensuite
 West-Indies. [*Indes Occidentales.*] (Gr. p. 209 and 210.)

You shall sing in your turn, and not before.
chanter à tour m.

That is not after my mind.
à fantaisie.

She does every thing of, or, after, her own head. [*tête f.*]

Do you answer in this manner?
répondre de manière f.

He goes from rank * to rank. [*rang m.*] * *en.*

I live in St. Paul's-street, near a Bookseller's, over-against a
demeurer St. Paul rue f. Libraire m.

Grocer's, at the sign of the King's-head.
épicer m. enseigne f. Roi m. tête f.

The best way to go to your house, is to pass through the
chemin m. aller passer

Tavern, since you live behind it.

Taverne f. demeurer (it must be left out.)

A poor labourer, who works from morning till night, when
pauvre journalier m. travailler de matin m. à soir m.

he is well paid for his labour, lives as content as a King.
payé de travail m. vivre content Roi m.

I design to travel first over all England and Scotland. Then
avoir dessein voyager d'abord Angleterre Ecosse

I shall

I shall go to Holland, from Holland to France, from France to
Hollande (a) France
 Italy, from Italy to Spain, from Spain to Portugal, where I shall
Italie Espagne Portugal où
 embark on board a ship to return to England.
s'embarquer à bord vaisseau m. revenir

My brothers are not at home, they are gone a hunting with
frère m. au logis (Gr. p. 325.) chasse f.
 my cousin; but let's go to my uncle's. He is not at home
cousin m. chez oncle m.
 neither. He is at his friend's house. (Gr. p. 330.)
non plus chez ami m.

They reckon seventy miles from Dover to London.
on compter mille Douvres

We walked from Canterbury to Rochester.
aller à pied Cantorbéri

They go from street to street. [*rue f.*]

Our country-house is twelve miles off from this place.
maison de campagne f. mille

I shall arrive before him. Walk | before me, and do not stay
arriver marcher (b) *rester*
 behind.

He drinks after the | German way. |
boire à Allemande f.

Ninus enlarged his Empire as far as the borders of Lybia.
étendre Empire m. jusqu'à frontière f. Lybie f.

I went to your house yesterday, and found nobody.
aller hier trouver

I was gone to your cousin's. I come from her mother's.
cousin m. mère f.

He goes to Edinburgh in six weeks.
Edinburgh en semaine.

He will come within * three days. [** dans or sous.*]

He lives about the Hay-market. I shall wait on you as far
demeurer sein marché m. accompagner
 as the Park. [*Parc m.*]

It is in my closet, or in the parlour.
cabinet m. salle f.

He is happy both in war and peace.
heureux en guerre paix

He has Ministers in France, and in the Low-countries.
Ministre m. France bas pays.

(a) See the 2d observation, Gram. p. 59. and p. 210, A.

(b) See Gram. p. 375.

There is no less eloquence in the tone of the voice, the eyes,
 and the countenance, than in the choice of words.
éloquence f. ton m. voix f. air m. choix m. mot m.

See where the tinder-box is.
la boîte à l'amadou, or le briquet.

Did you ever see a paper-mill. (or have you seen, &c.)
papier moulin m.

I have bought an ivory coffee-mill.
acheter ivoire café moulin m.

He did it without mine or his master's knowledge.
à insçu, m. maître l'insçu m.

His library is even with the yard.
bibliothèque f. au niveau cour f.

They fought with their swords.
se battre à épée f.

I have eat nothing all the day.
manger journée f.

My brother is gone to the East-Indies, and he will not be back
 again | these ten years.
Oriental Indes f. ne rouscirt de an.

Drunkards go from ale-house to ale-house.
ivrogne m. aller cabaret m. en

His seat is magnificent, was you ever there? The walls are
 built of lime and sand. The stair-case is painted in oil. All
 the furniture is worked with the needle; nothing finer can be
 seen.
château m. magnifique y mur m. à chaux m. sable m. escalier m. peint à huile meuble m. travaillé à aiguille f.

I should be mighty glad to go to that seat. How far is it? Is
 it a good way off? It is twenty leagues off.
ravi château m. loin d'ici c'est lieue f.

You are mistaken. It is about nine or ten leagues.
se tromper il y a

Good education learns | to behave | well | to | every body.
éducation f. apprendre se comporter envers

The heroes in time of yore sacrificed themselves for their
 country
héros m. temps m. passé se sacrifier

country and their mistresses: now nothing is done but for
 pays m. maîtresse f. aujourd'hui on
 fortune and pleasure.
 fortune f. plaisir m.

He has drank up the cup | even to | the dregs.
 boire calice m. jusqu'à lie f. sing.

A woman can please without beauty and sense, but she can
 plaire beauté f. raison f.
 hardly do it without wit and agreeableness.
 (a) esprit m. agrément m.

The law of Mahomet allows every thing | but | wine.
 loi f. permettre excepté vin m.

The most uneasy situation is to be between fear and hope.
 inquiétant situation f. crainte f. espérance f.

Do you know that piazza which is near the market-place, as
 connaître portique m. marché m. en
 you go down? Yes. Go straight along through that place, as
 descendre oui tout droit en par là en
 you go up, and when you are there, you will find a small descent
 monter (Fut. Tense) trouver petit descente f.
 on your left. After that there is a little Chapel, and hard by
 gauche petit Chapelle f.

that a narrow lane. But stay: I'll direct you a shorter way.
 petit ruelle f. attendre (b) indiquer court chemin m.

You know Cratinus's house, don't ye: When you are past that,
 savoir où est maison f. (c) passer

turn to the left down the same street, and when you are at the
 tourner gauche en descendant même rue f.

Temple of Diana, take to the right before you come to the gate
 Temple m. Diane prendre droit avant de venir porte f.

of the city. Hard by the horse-pond there's a Baker's, and right
 ville f. à côté de abreuvoir m. Boulanger m. tout

over-against that Baker's you will see a Joiner's shop. It is there
 vis-à-vis de voir Menuisier boutique f.
 he is.

We fancy that the Antipodes are under us. They must think
 s'imaginer Antipode f. sous ils doivent penser
 that we are under them. But all are upon the earth; as no part
 tous les hommes terre f. partie f.
 of a surface can be upon the other. [*superficie f.*]
 pouvant

Mount Cassel is a pleasant city on a hill in French Flanders,
 agréable ville f. montagne f. François Flandre f.

(a) Turn, it is very difficult for her to do it.

(c) See Gram. p. 239, A.

(b) Turn, I am going to direct you.

from which, in clear weather, one may | have a prospect of | 30
 (*) *clair* *temps* m. *pouvoir* *déconvoier*
 towns and 400 villages. [*ville.*]

(*) Turn, when the weather is clear.

Nouns of the Instrument and Manner, are generally accompanied with de.

He was killed with the first thrust, and his brother was shot
tué *coup d'épée* m. *frère* *tué*
 with a pistol. [*coup de pistolet* m.]

She died of old age. [*vieillesse*]

He has hanged himself out of (or through) despair.
se pendre *de* *désespoir.*

More Exercises upon the Prepositions and Nouns of Number.

See Gram. p. 268, and following.

The first man was Adam, and the first woman Eve.

Two famous Astronomers have | given out | two eclipses, and
fameux *Astronome* m. *annoncer* *éclipse*
 two experienced Politicians have foretold two great events.
habile *Politique* m. *prédire* *événement* m.

The Duke of A. was one of the two Plenipotentiaries.
Duc m. *Plénipotentiaire* m.

I shall pay him the tenth of next month.
payer (Gr. p. 270, B.) *prochain* mois m.

Of the four Phenomena which were to be seen, I have seen
Phénomène m. *paraître*
 the two last only. [*ne que*]

The first dozen commonly costs more than the second.
douzaine f. *ordinairement* *couter*

I have a dozen, and you thirty.

Lewis the Fourteenth was a great man, but much inferior to
Louis *inférieur*

Henry the Fourth, and Francis the First. (Gr. p. 270, D.)
Henri *François*

Francis the Second succeeded Henry the Second. [*succéder à*]

We see here a list of the ships which compose the Royal fleet
en voir *liste* f. *vaisseau* m. *composer* *Royal* *flotte* f.

of Great Britain, with the places where they were the 12th
Grand Bretagne f. endroit m.

of February 1741, to wit, in England, 94 men of war, 7 whereof
Février savoir Angleterre vaisseau de guerre

of the first rate, 13 of the second, 22 of the third, 26 of the
rang m.

fourth, 15 of the fifth, and 11 of the sixth. There are besides
entre cela

2 Fire-ships, 6 Bomb-vessels, 10 Provision-ships, 13 Sloops, 4
brûlot m. Galiste à bombes f. vaisseau de provisions chaloupe f.

Yachts, [*Yacht m.*] and 5 small ones. [Repeat *Yacht.*]

In Ireland, 4 ships; two of the fourth, and two of the sixth rate,
Irlande rang

with a Yacht. At Leith in Scotland, one of the fifth rate.

Leith Ecoffe

At Cape Finister, Lisbon, Oporto, and in Africa, 5 ships; one
Cap Finistierre m. Lisbonne m. Afrique f.
 of the third rate, one of the fourth, and three of the sixth,
 with two sloops.

In the Mediterranean, and with admiral Haddock, 15 ships;
Méditerranée f. amiral m.
 3 of the third, 9 of the fourth, and three of the sixth, with 4
 fire-ships.

At the West-Indies, 56 ships, to wit, at Jamaica, and with
Indes Occidentales f. savoir Jamaïque f.
 Admiral Vernon, 19 ships; 3 of the third rate, 9 of the fourth,
 3 of the fifth, and 4 of the sixth, with five Fire-ships, and one
 provision-ship.

Under Admiral Ogle, 22 ships, 12 of the third, and 10 of the
 fourth rate, with 6 Fire-ships and 2 Hospital-ships.
vaisseau d'hôpital.

With Commodore Anson; 5 ships, 3 of the fourth, one of
chef d'escadre m.
 the fifth, and one of the sixth rate, with a sloop.

At New-York, Virginia, South-Carolina, Barbadoes, Ba-
Nouvelle York f. Virginie f. Méridionale Caroline f. Barbade f.
 hama islands, and Leeward Islands, 10 ships, one of the fourth,
île f.
 3 of the fifth, and 6 of the sixth rate, with two sloops.

Convoys, 5 ships, one of the fourth, 2 of the fifth, and 2 of the
Convoi
 sixth rate. In Holland, one Yacht.

Total 180 men of war, 17 Fire-ships, 6 Bomb-vessels, two
 Provision-

Provision-ships, 2 Hospital-ships, 19 Sloops, 11 Yachts, together
237. *ensemble*

Yesterday, Christmas-day, according to the old stile, the King,
fête de Noël *vieux style m.*
attended by the Duke of Cumberland, the Princesses, the Knights
accompagné *Duc m.* *Princesse f.* *Chevalier m.*
of the three Orders, the Garter, Thistle and Bath, with their
Ordre m. *Jarretière f.* *Chardon m.* *Bain m.* (a)
Collars, went to the royal Chapel, and heard the sermon preached
Collier *se rendre* *Chapelle f.* *entendre* *sermon m.* *prêcher*
by Doctor A. Bishop of B. After Divine Service, His Majesty
Docteur *Evêque* *Divin Service m.* *Majesté f.*
and their Royal Highnesses received the Sacrament from the hands
Altesse f. *recevoir* *Communion m.* *main f.*
of the Bishop of London, Dean of the Chapel, assisted by the
Evêque m. *Londres* *Doyen* *Chapelle f.* *assisté*
Bishop of C. afterwards the King put upon the altar, as usual
ensuite *mettre* *autel selon la coutume*
the offering of a wedge of gold.
offrande f. *lingot m.* *or.*

Europe, in relation to the other parts of the world, lies
Europe f. *autre partie f.* *monde f. être situé*
northward. It is bounded on the East by Asia, and the Euxine
au nord *borné* *Orient m.* *Asie f.* *Pont Euxin m.*
or Black Sea, which communicates with the Mediterranean by
noir mer f. *communiquer* *Méditerranée f.*
the streights of Constantinople. On the South by Africa and the
détroit m. sing. *Constantinople* *Midi m.* *Afrique f.*
Mediterranean Sea. On the West by the Atlantic Ocean, and
Occident m. *Atlantique Océan m.*
on the North by the Arctic Pole, and the great Icy Sea. Its
Septentrion m. *Arctique Pole m.* *glacial mer f.*
length taken from Cape St. Vincent, on the South-west of Spain,
longueur f. mesurer *Cap m.* *Vincent* *Sud ouest m.* *Espagne f.*
to the river Oby, on the frontiers of Moscovy, is about 3,600
rivière Oby f. *frontière f.* *Moscovie f.*
English miles: and its breadth from Sweden to Greece is about
Angleterre mille *largeur f.* *Suède* *Grèce*
2,200 miles.

France has Spain towards the South, from which Nature has
France f. *Espagne f.* *Midi m.* *Nature f.*
divided it by the Pyrenean Mountains, which are of a surprising
separer *Pyénées f.* (b) *surprenant*

(a) Say invested with (*revêtu de.*)

(b) This word is left out in French.

height, and extend from the Mediterranean to the great Ocean,
hauteur f. s'étendre Méditerranée f. Océan m.

which is a tract of 300 miles. Northwards it has the Channel,

(a) *étendue de pays f. Au nord la Manche*

and the Austrian Netherlands. It is Eastward parted from

Autricbien Pays-Bas m. à l'Orient séparer

Germany by the Rhine; from the Swifs by the Swiffer mountains,

Allemagne f. Rbin m. Suisse m. de Suisse montagne f.

and from Italy by the Alps. Westwards it has that part of the

Italie f. Alpes f. au Couchant partie f.

great Ocean called the Bay of Biscay. It is now computed about

Océan m. appeler Baie f. Biscaye à présent en compter

900 English miles long, including the conquered countries, from

mille longueur y compris conquérir pays m. depuis

the most northern parts of the Low countries to the Mediterranean.

septentrional partie f. sing. Pays-Bas m. Méditerranée f.

The air of Spain is generally very good, and the soil would be fertile,

air m. Espagne en général bon terroir m. fertile

were it but as | well cultivated. In the time of the Romans, Spain

(b) *cultivé temps m. Romain m.*

| was looked upon as | the most plentiful and fruitful country in the

passer pour abondant fertile pays m.

world, and produced every thing that either ambition or necessity

monde m. produire ambition f. nécessité f.

required. They sent in a few years into Italy 60,000 weight of

(c) *envoyer peu année livre pesant*

unwrought silver, of coarse silver 40,000 weight, and of gold

non travaillé argent m. grossier or m.

10,000 weight, and besides all this a vast quantity of coin.

prodigieuse quantité d'or & d'argent monnoyé.

History tells us that the country abounded in men, horses, and

Histoire dire pays m. abonder cheval m.

cattle; that it produced corn, wine, and oil in abundance;

bétail m. produire grain m. vin m. huile f. abondance

that it was stored with mines of gold and silver, brass, iron,

rempli mine f. cuivre fer

lead, quicksilver, and salt; and that in general it was very

plomb vis-argent sel général

fruitful. [*fertile.*]

In Old Castile is Valladolid, one of the largest and finest cities

vieux Castille f. Valladolid grand beau ville f.

in all Spain. In it are 130 Churches, 70 Convents, a Bishopric,

de Espagne f. il y a Eglise f. Couvent m. Evêché f.

and an University. [*Université f.*]

(a) is, is made by makes.

(b) Turn, if it were.

c Turn that, that could satisfy ambition, &c. (satisfaire.)

Seville, the Capital of Andalusia, exceeds in largeness, trade,
Capitale Andalousie f. surpasser en grandeur, commerce
 riches and beauty, all the cities in Spain.
richesses beauté ville f. de Espagne.

Antwerp, about two centuries ago, was the most flourishing
Antvers siècle florissant
 and richest trading city in the whole world. It was plundered
riche de commerce ville f. de univers m. pillé
 for three days, in 1576, by the soldiers of the Duke of Alba.
durant jour soldat m. Duc m. d'Albe.

The Dutch furnished for the siege of Lisle an artillery 12
Hollandois fournir siège m. Lile train d'artillerie m.
 miles long, drawn by 36,000 horses, and escorted by 18,000 men.
mille longueur, tiré cheval m. escorté

Stockholm is built on six small islands, which are joined to-
Stockholm m. bâti île f. se joindre
 gether | by wooden bridges. There are in this city many stately
de bois pont m. plusieurs superbe
 Palaces which are covered with copper.
Palais m. couvert de cuivre.

Venice is built on 72 islands in the midst of the Adriatic sea,
Venise milieu Adriatique mer f.
 also called the gulph of Venice. It is a large, magnificent, and
aussi appeler golfe m. ce grand magnifique
 wonderful city. There are 450 bridges, amongst which the Rialto
surprenant ville f. pont m. dont Rialto m.
 is the most grand, being built of fine marble, with only one arch,
superbe marbre seule arche f.
 under which a ship may pass in full sail. There are 52 large
vaisseau m. pouvoir passer plein voile f.

| and | little squares, among which that of St. Mark is the finest;
tant que place f. Marc
 150 magnificent Palaces; 115 noble steeples; 64 statues in brass
magnifique Palais m. superbe clocher m. statue f. de bronze
 23 monuments, or pillars of brass; 70 Churches; 39 Friaries;
monument m. colonne f. Eglise f. Couvent d'hommes m.
 28 Nunneries, and 17 rich hospitals. Out of the Arsenal 200,000
Couvent de filles m. riche hôpital m. Arsenal

Infantry, and 25,000 Cavalry may be immediately armed.
homme d'infanterie, homme de cavalerie pouvoir sur le champ, [but make armed by
drawn to arm (armer) and to by de quoi] on peut tirer de quoi armer, &c.

The Electorate of Bavaria is 120 miles long, and 104 broad,
Electorat m. Bavière mille de long or de longueur, large-gueur
 and contains 35 cities, 94 market-towns, 8 Bishopricks, 35
contenir ville gros bourg m. Evêché

Convents, about 1,000 Noblemen's seats, 11,704 villages, and
Convent *Gentils-hommes* *château* *village*
 28,709 Churches. [*Eglise*.]

Denmark, one of the three Northern Kingdoms, derives its
Danemarck *m.* *Nord* *m.* *Royaume* *m.* *tirer*
 name from their first king Dan, who lived in the time of David,
nom *m.* *vie* *de* *temps* *m.*
 1,000 years before the birth of Christ. That kingdom is situated
an *naissance* *f.* *Jésus* *Christ* *royaume* *m.* *situer*
 between the North-sea and the Baltick. The communication
Nord *m.* *mer* *f.* *Baltique* *f.* *communication* *f.*
 of the one sea with the other is through the streights of the
mer *f.* *autre* *se* *faire* *par* *détroit* *m.* *sing.*
 Sound. Nature has divided it, 1°. into two large islands;
Sund *m.* *Nature* *f.* *diviser* *grand* *île* *f.*
 2°. some small ones; and 3°. a fruitful Peninsula, abounding
plusieurs *petit* *fertile* *Presqu'île* *f.* *abonder*
 with corn, pulse, and fruit; and as there is plenty of good
en *grains* *légumes* *fruits* *quantité*
 pasture, the country abounds with cattle. The cattle that are
pâturage *m.* *pl.* *pays* *m.* *abonder* *bétail*
 transported yearly from Jutland to Germany, must pass through
mener *tous* *les* *ans* *Jutland* *m.* *Allemagne* *il* *faut* *passer*
 Sleswick, where the toll is received, which amounts yearly to
péage *m.* *on* *recevoir* *monter* *par* *an*
 upwards [*plus*] of 200,000 crowns. [*écu*.]

A girl walking one day from Osterby to Mell-Tundern in the
filles *f.* *aller* *jour* *m.* *Osterby*
 Dutchy of Sleswick, hit her toes against something pointed.
Duché *m.* *heurter* *se* *pied* *m.* *sing.* *pointu*
 She knew not what it was at first, but after digging round it with
savoir *d'abord* *creuser*
 her fingers, she pulled out a horn of the finest gold. It is about
doigt *m.* *tirer* *de* *terre* *corne* *f.* *pur* *or* *m.*
 100 ounces weight, and embellished with several Hieroglyphical
once *(a)* *orné* *plusieurs* *Hieroglyphique*
 figures, | much in the same manner as | the Egyptian Pyramids.
figure *à* *peu* *près* *comme* *Egypte* *Pyramide*
 It is 25 inches long, and 4 wide at the opening. It is to this day
pouce *long-gueur* *large-gueur* *ouverture* *f.* *on* *(*)*
 preserved in the Royal Treasury, as a curious piece of antiquity.
conserver *à* *Royal* *Trésorerie* *f.* *curieux* *pièce* *f.*

(a) To be weight is *peser* or *être du poids de*.

(*) to this day is left out in French.

Prague is one of the largest, finest, and most populous cities
Prague grand beau peuplé ville f.
 in Europe. It is twelve miles in circumference: in it are above
de Europe avoir mille de tour m. contenir
 100 Churches, and as many Palaces. The Moldaw flows
Eglise autant (a) Palais m. Moldaw m. passer
 through the middle of the city, | over which | is a stately stone
à milieu m. magnifique pierre
 bridge. The Jews, who are reckoned 50,000 in number, have
pont m. Juif en y compter être au nombre
 in their quarter 9 Synagogues. [*Synagogue.*]
quartier

* Turn and over that river.

C H A P. XVII.

*Upon the Construction of those Words wherein chiefly consists
 the IDIOM of French.*

*Avoir is used instead of être, when we speak of being old, &c.
 See Gram. p. 365.*

How old are you? (*Turn, what age have you?*) [*âge.*]

I am sixteen years old. I did not think that you were so old.
croire âgé.

For | my part | [*moi*], I am one-and-thirty.

Is your mother very old? She is almost ninety.
mère bien âgé près de

Are you cold? On the contrary, I am very warm, but I am
froid au contraire chaud
 tired. I am very cold, and very hungry.
las froid faim.

You are hungry, you say; and I am very dry. [*grand^d soif.*]

Your sister had a sore nose last week; now she has sore lips.
sœur mal à nez m. passé semaine f. à présent lèvres f.

I wish she had a sore tongue.
souhaiter langue f.

My cousin is wounded in his side and in his arms; but the
cousin m. blessé au côté m. bras m.
 man who fought with him is wounded in the body.
se battre corps m.

My hands are so cold that I cannot write.

main f. froid ne saurois écrire.

I believe your head is always cold; for you seldom put your

croire tête f. froid car rarement

hat off. [*ôter chapeau.*]

How old is your sister? She is not fifteen yet, I thought she was twenty.

I was very cold this morning when I came; but I am very

bien matin arriver.

warm now. You do not look so,

chaud à présent paraître. (repeat to be very warm.)

You eat as if you were not hungry. Excuse me, I eat heartily;

manger faim excuser de bon appétit

for I am very hungry.

I am more dry than hungry. I have been thirsty all the day.

soif soif altéré journée f.

I am dry too. [*soif aussi.*]

The Particles at and upon, with the word playing, &c. See Gram. p. 323, 372.

Do you never play at cards? I play sometimes at Piquet and

jamais jouer carte f. quelquefois Piquet m.

at Whist, to oblige the company.

Whist m. obliger compagnie f.

Let us play for a crown. I never play so high. I do not care

écu m. gros jeu se soucier

to play for so much money,

tant argent. (See Gr. p. 317.)

I do not like to play at games of chance, as at Dice, or even

aimer jouer jeu m. hasard m. comme dé même

at Cards: But I like to play sometimes at Bowls, at Billiards,

cartes f. aimer quelquefois boule f. sing. billard m. sing.

at Tennis, [*paume f.*] or Nine-pins. [*quilles f. pl.*]

My cousin and I play at Chess every night. | (Gr. p. 230†, A.)

cousin jouer échecs m. tous les soirs.

Can you play upon some instrument? I can play a little upon

savoir jouer de instrument m. un peu

the German flute. I thought you could play on the violin too.

traversière flute f. croire violon m. aussi

No. I know that you play on the bass-viol very well. If

non savoir basse de viole f.

you please to come to our house, we will make a little concert.

souhaiter venir (Gr. p. 330.) faire concert m.

My

My sister will play on the harpsichord, you will play on your
clavier m.
 bass-viol, and I will sing. [*chanter.*] (Gr. p. 232, B. & C.)

Mener and Porter ; amener and apporter, page 376.

I never go to see your brother, without carrying my German
aller voir
 flute | along with | me. [*flute traversière f.*]
avec

Carry your work to your sister, and bring me my scissors.
ouvrage m. ciseaux m.

I will take you | along with | me into the country, if you learn
mener avec à campagne f. apprendre
 well. Will you carry me to the assembly? [*assemblée f.*]

You cannot walk. I won't carry you. [*porter*]

The next time you come to see me, bring your niece,
premier fois f.

Bring the horse to me.

See the other Idioms, page 396, and following.

Let us walk a little in the garden. I am tired, I have walked
se promener un peu jardin m. las marcher
 too much | to-day. Well, we shall go upon the river, if you
trop aujourd'hui et bien se promener eau
 please; and if you do not please, we shall stay [*rester*] at
 home. [*logis m.*]

Carry your sight to those objects.

promener vue f. sur

I am used to walk two hours every day, and he uses to ride
avoir coutume deux tous les jours monter à cheval
 twice a week. [*deux fois semaine f.*]

You are not complaisant. Why won't you do me that
complaisant vouloir
 kindness? [*amitié f.*]

If you do me that favour, I will | take it kindly of | you,
en savoir bon gré à

Take it kindly or unkindly, I cannot.

Do you know that Mr. A. has married Miss B.? [*épouser.*]

They were married [*marier*] last week. [*la semaine passée.*]

It is our parson who married your brother and my sister.

suré m. marier (Gr. p. 376.)

Our friend has married his eldest daughter to a very honest gentleman. [*homme m.*]

My daughter will not marry. [*se marier.*]

Do you know your lesson? No, I do not know it.

savoir (Gr. p. 367.)

Do you know the man who came here yesterday?

connaître

We have just finished the work which we had to do.

venir de finir (p. 384.) *ouvrage m.* *avoir à*

I have just finished my exercise. (Gr. p. 384.)

ne faire que de

When she sees him, she begins calling him names.

voir (Gr. p. 364.) *se mettre à dire à* *des injures.*

Instead of studying, you do nothing but play.

faire (Gr. p. 317, C.) *jouer.*

This coat does not fit you at all. (Gr. p. 365.)

He would be undone, if his wife should happen to know that.

perdu (Gr. p. 365.) *venir* *savoir*

What case should I be in, if she should chance to believe what

où en serois-je *aller* *croire*

you have said?

I want this, and you have no occasion | for it.

(Gr. p. 366.) *en.*

I had like to die of a violent fever.

(Gr. p. 380.) *fièvre f.*

Bid that man come.

You go the wrong way to work.

(Gr. p. 369.) (Gr. p. 382.)

We got the start of you. (Gr. p. 382.)

If I do not succeed, I shall lay the blame on you.

réussir (Gr. p. 382.)

People who are drowning take hold of any thing they meet with.

gens *se noyer* *se prendre or s'accrocher à tout ce* *trouver*

I am going to-night [*ce soir*] where you know.

He left off * just now. (* *finir*) (Gr. p. 364.)

When you speak to her, she falls a laughing.

parler *se mettre à rire.*

She does nothing but laugh. (Page 366.)

Does not that fit me well? (Page 365.)

If they should happen to quarrel, let me know of it.

(p. 364.) *se quereller* *faire savoir*

We were bound from Jamaica to Bristol. They were home-

(p. 365.) *Jamaïque f.* *Bristol*

wards bound | too. [*aussi.*] *revenir en Europe.*

Your

Your dinner is at stake. (*diner*, p. 365, at the verb *aller*.)

I will not lend you my knife. I do not want it; I can do without it.
vouloir prêter *couteau m.* (p. 370.) *pouvoir s'en passer.*

He had like to have fallen. [*tomber*, p. 380.]

Do you know the lady who spoke to me this morning?
dame *matin m.*

I know what you | mean. [*vouloir dire*.]

If he call, bid him come again.

venir *revenir.*

They have caused him to be beheaded. [*décapiter*, p. 369.]

Make that child | eat his breakfast; | and if he has not bread
faire *enfant m.* *déjeuner*
 and butter enough [*assez*] give him some more. (p. 380.)

Yesterday morning a fire broke out in that house which was
bier *matin* *le feu m.* *prendre* *maison f.* *on*
 building, and it was consumed in two hours. They say that
bâtir *consumé* *heure f.*

the Joiner's men made a fire with chips to warm themselves.
Garçons menuisiers m. *du* *copeau m.* *se chauffer*
 and that they set the house on fire. [*mettre le feu à*.]

Have after the particles *might*, *could*, *would*, and *ought to*, which is liable to be mistaken for the sign of the compound tense to the following participle, belongs to, and is part of these particles, which are then Verbs, and not Signs; (though it is sometimes the same, when they are signs) and the participle is turned into the infinitive. (Gram. p. 395, and following.)

He will have his wife like what he does.

vouloir *femme* *aimer*

She would do it in spite of him. (a)

Children should never hear such things..

enfant *devoir* *jamais entendre tel chose f.*

They might have attacked the enemy.

pouvoir *attaquer* *ennemi m.*

I could never have bestowed my pains better.

pouvoir *employer* *peine f.* *sing.* *mieux.*

(a) This may be the *Imperfect*, *Perfect*, *Compound of the Present*, and *Conditional*, according to the sense of the sentences which must be determined, and expressed conformable to the rules of the construction of the tenses set down, p. 275 of Gram. But these sentences must be rendered all possible ways.

There

There could have been no living at all without arts.
on pouvoir vivre du tout art m.

The fortifications might have been destroyed.
fortification f. pouvoir on détruire.

I could not do better. (a) He could have done better. (b)

I would have you do that. (b) I would have had you done it.

I wish you had done it. [*souhaiter.*]

You could never have (b) come more seasonably. [*à propos.*]

He would not have taken arms. [*armes.*]

If I would have | employed my pains | in that.

vouloir s'employer y

He ought to have (b) been sent. [*envoyer.*]

devoir on

Cities could not have (b) been built without an assembly of men.
ville pouvoir bâtir on société f.

There could have (b) been neither navigation nor agriculture,
pouvoir navigation agriculture
 without the assistance of men. [*industrie.*]

What would you have (b) had me do for you?

Most people think that if he would have pursued the enemy
on croire vouloir est poursuivre ennemi
 briskly, he might have (b) ended the war that day.
vigoureuusement, pouvoir finir guerre f. jour m.

(a) The Compound of the Present.

(b) The Compound of the Conditional.

(c) See note (a) preceding page.

E X E R C I S E S
UPON THE
F R E N C H T O N G U E.
P A R T III.

IT is certain that in French, as well as in English: *Are you a Prince?* has a sense very different from: *Are you the Prince?* because in this last sentence the article denotes a singularity which is not in the first. Nevertheless these two sentences cannot be expressed but in this way in Latin, *Esne Princeps?* Therefore the Latins, for want of articles, were obliged to confound, and imply in the same terms, very different ideas, and to leave to the reader or hearer the care of distinguishing them, at the risque of often mistaking them.

Proper names take no article, because they individually and of themselves distinguish the things and persons which are spoken of. 'Tis | on that account | that no article is put in English before the names of persons and cities, nor those of the divers countries, provinces, rivers, and mountains.

Nevertheless use requires one in French before almost all those nouns, except proper names of persons and places; and will have you express with articles Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. The rules of the Grammar show what words

certain,
French,
English,
sense,
different,
last,
sentence,
nevertheless,
be expressed,
away,
for want,
confound,
imply,
in,
terms,
leave,
reader,

proper,
names,
individually,
on that account,
put,
divers,
countries,
rivers,
mountain,

nevertheless,
use,
requires,
almost,
places,
express,
Europe,

certain.
Francois.
Anglois.
sens.
different.
dernier.
phrase.
cependant.
s'exprimer.
manière.
faute.
confondre.
envelopper.
sous.
terme.
laisser.
lecteur.

propre.
nom.
individuellement.
pour cette raison.
mettre.
divers.
pays.
rivière.
montagne.

néanmoins.
usage.
demander.
presque.
lieu.
dire.
Europe.
take

take the article, and in what circumstances.

Those rules are founded upon use, which will have you say, with different particles, Persian stuffs, and China stuffs: to go to England; to arrive in Sweden: and to go to Peru; to arrive at Carolina: to return from France, to set out from Italy: and to return from China, to come from Mexico.

'Tis use requires such or such a particle before an adjective followed by its substantive; and such and such another, when the substantive comes first; so that it is necessary to know the rules of the French language to express these following sentences.

Glory and infamy are vain and imaginary (Gr. p. 207, A.) if they are not related to the real goods and evils which attend them.

The clemency of princes is sometimes but a policy, to get the affection of the people. The clemency, of which men make a virtue, is practised sometimes thro' vanity, sometimes through laziness, sometimes out of fear, and almost always out of the three together.

I never drink water after wine.

Wise people have told me that he loves study, and that he has made great improvements in learning already. (Gr. p. 320.)

Lucre will never make me do | any thing dishonest.

The Cathedral Church of Salisbury is one of the finest in the kingdom. There are as many gates as months in the year, as many windows as weeks, and as many marble-pillars as days.

Covetousness often produces contrary effects. An infinite number of people sacrifice all their substance to doubtful and distant hopes: others condemn great advantages to come, | on account of | small profits | for the present.

Asia,
Africa,
America,
founded,
will,
you,
Persian,
stuffs,
China,
Sweden,
Peru,
Carolina,
return,

requires,
such,
particle,
followed,
another,
comes,
so that,
language,
vain,
imaginary,
related,
attend,

sometimes,
policy,
get,
is practised,
sometimes,
vanity,
laziness,
fear,
never,
wise people,
improvements,
learning,
already,

lucre,
any thing,
Church,
finest,
kingdom,
gates,
windows,
pillars,
covetousness,
substance,
distant,
hopes,
condemn,
on account of,
for the present,

Asie.
Afrique.
Amérique.
fonder.
vouloir.
on.
Perse.
éttoffe.
la Chine.
Suède.
le Pérou.
la Caroline.
revenir.
vouloir.
tel.
particule.
suivi.
autre.
être.
de sorte que.
langue.
vain.
imaginaire.
rapporter.
accompagner.

souvent.
politique.
gagner.
se pratiquer.
quelquefois.
vanité.
pareffe.
crainte.
ne jamais.
des gens sages.
progrès.
science.
déjà.

gain
rien. (Gr. p. 217.)
église.
beau.
royaume.
porte.
fenêtre.
pilier.
avarice.
bien.
éloigné.
espérance.
mépriser.
pour.
présent, (adj.)

Ar

Are women by their nature as rational as men? and are men less over-ruled by | self-love | than women are?

What wife must one take, not to repent it? A good one.

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of Demaratus, a Corinthian: he came to Rome from Tarquinii, a Town of Etruria, from whence he was called Lucius Tarquinius.

An ancient said that the Court is an abode full of smoke, and that oftentimes Courtiers retired with tears in their eyes. (Gr. p. 250, D.)

Another said that great people | do their utmost | to lose the use of their feet and hands, because they get themselves drest and carried by others.

We have received advice that the Greyhound, a 50 gun ship, has taken and carried to Gibraltar a Spanish privateer of 12 guns and 90 men. On the other hand we hear that the Adventure, bound from Bourdeaux to Dublin, has been taken by the Spaniards, and carried to St. Sebastian.

Most of the trades, professions, and | ways of living | among mankind, take their origin either from the love of pleasure, or the fear of want. The former (a), when it becomes too violent, degenerates into luxury; and the latter [*autre*], into avarice.

It is very difficult to make fine pictures, handsome statues, good music, good verses. Therefore the names of those transcending men who have overcome the obstacles that | are met with | in the arts of painting, statuary, music, and poetry, will perhaps last | much longer | than the kingdoms where they | were born. [*prendre naissance*]

nature, essence.
rational, raisonnable.
over-ruled, dominé.
self-love, amour-propre.
repent, se repentir.

Tarquinius, Tarquin.
Priscus, l'ancien.
Corinthian, Corinthien.
came, venir.
Tarquinii, Tarquinie.
town, ville.
from whence, d'où.

abode, séjour.
smoke, fumée.
Courtiers, courtisans.
retired, en sortir.

with is left out in French.
do their utmost, faire tout son possible.
get, faire.
drest, habiller.
carried, porter.
advice, avis.

Greyhound, Lévrier.
gun, pièce de canon.
ship, vaisseau.
carried, conduit.
Spanish, Espagnol.
privateer, armateur.
men, homme d'équipage.
band, côte.
Adventure, Aventure.

See Gram. p. 365.
Most, La plupart.
trades, métier.
ways of living, moyens qui servent à gagner la vie.

mankind, les hommes.
take, tirer.
want, misère.
forms, un.

pictures, tableaux.
therefore, aussi.
transcending, supérieur.

overcome, vaincre.
are met with, se rencontrer.
painting, peinture.

statuary, sculpture.
poetry, poésie.
perhaps, peut-être.

last, durer.
much longer, beaucoup plus.

(a) Turn thus, when these passions become too violent, they degenerate, the one — the other, &c.

Daily absurdities | hang out | upon the sign-posts of this city, to the general scandal of foreigners as well as our own countrymen, who | are curious spectators of the same. Our streets are filled with blue bears, black swans, and red lions; | not to mention | flying pigs, and hogs in armour, with many other creatures more extraordinary than any in (a) the deserts of Africa.

Does the forgiving our enemies consist in loving them, or in hurting them neither in their reputation nor their interests?

Dionysius, King of Syracuse, having heard that one of his subjects had hid a treasure in his garden, ordered him to bring it to him. The Syracusan gave him but part of it, and kept the rest secretly; then went to another city, where he lived more generously than he did. Dionysius being told of it, returned him the rest of his treasure. Now, said he, since he knows how to use riches, he deserves to enjoy them.

The two most dangerous enemies to life are intemperance and a Physician.

Soldiers are often reduced to eat bad bread and meat.

There were last year in this city 25,284 burials, 4,107 marriages, 18,632 christenings, and 3,150 foundlings. In 1739 there were 19,781 christenings, 4,108 marriages, 21,986 burials, and 3,229 foundlings. So that (b) there was a decrease last year of 1,149 in the christenings, of 91 in the marriages, and of 139 in the foundlings: and an increase of 3,298 in the burials.

The most just comparison that can be made of love is that of a fever: We

daily,
absurdities,
hang out,
sign-posts,
curious spectators,
not to mention,
flying,
armour,
with,
many,
creatures,
extraordinary,

forgiving,
consist in,
hurting in,

Dionysius,
beard,
bid,
Syracusan,
kept,
then,
lived,
told,
now,
since,
knows,
how,
use,
deserves,
dangerous,
intemperance,
Physician,
Soldiers,
reduced,

last,
year,
city,
burials,
marriages,
christenings,
foundlings,
so that,

just,
comparison,
can be made,
fever,

tous les jours.
lourde bête.
se commettre.
enseigne.
se plaisent à
regarder ces enseignes.
pour ne rien dire.
volant.
cuirasse.
ni.
quantité.
animal.
monstrueux.

pardon.
consister à.
nuire dans.

Denys.
entendre dire.
cacher.
Syracusan.
retenir.
puis.
vivre.
apprendre.
à présent.
que.
savoir.

bien user.
mériter.
dangereux.
intempérance.
Médecin.
gens de guerre.
réduire.

dernier.
année.
ville.
mort.
mariage.
baptême.
enfant trouvé.
de sorte que.

juste.
comparaison.
on, &c.
fièvre.

(a) any in, must be made by any of those that haunt. (banter.)

(b) There was a decrease, &c.—and an increase, &c. must be turned thus (there have been—christenings—marriages, &c. less in 1740 than in 1739) and the number of the dead of the same year exceeds that of 1739 by 3,298.

have no more power over the one than the other, whether | on account of | its violence, or its duration.

Epaminondas refused* Darius's presents, and told those who offered them to him from that king: If he desires of me * nothing but what is just, | there is no occasion | for presents; and if he has other designs, let him know that he is not rich enough to bribe me.

Few things are necessary to make the wise man happy: nothing can make a fool content.

Nothing | is so much conducive | to the happiness of life, as to know things as they are. That knowledge is got by frequently reflecting upon whatever happens in the world, and very little by books.

We must manage fortune as health: enjoy it when it is good; take patience when it is bad; and never use great remedies, without extreme need.

It is a thing incomprehensible that so few well matched couples are seen; and that persons endued with so many uncommon accomplishments, who make the joy and pleasure of all companies, live together only to | make one another mad.

Men are designed to live together; therefore the first of all sciences is that which shows how to live, that is, how to behave in the world.

Politeness is a summary of all moral virtues. It is a collection of discretion, civility, complaisance, and circumspection, to pay every body the duties which they have a right to require: all which must be set off with an agreeable and insinuating air, spread over all that is said and done.

Politeness is not always born with us. Custom, experience, application, and study are requisite. It cannot be

power,
over,
on account of,
duration,
refused,
presents,
desires,

*(in French nothing but just.)
there is no occasion, il ne faut point.
designs,
enough,
bribe,

few,
are necessary,
wise man,
fool,

is conducive,
happiness,
knowledge,
is got,
frequently,
reflecting,
happens,

manage,
enjoy,
use,
need,

matched,
couples,
endued,
uncommon,
accomplishments,
pleasure,
companies,
make one another mad,

designed,
live,
shows,
behave,

politeness,
summary,
collection,
pay,
duties,
right,
require,
set off,
spread,

is born,
custom,
are requisite, il faut, beginning the sentence.

pouvoir.
sur.
pour.
durée.
refuser.
pretens.
demander.

dessein.
assez.
corrompre.

peu de.
il faut.
le sage.
fou.

servir.
bonheur.
connoissance.
s'acquérir.
fréquent.
réflexion.
se passer.

gouverner.
jouir.
faire.
besoin.

assorti.
mariage.
doué.

rare.
qualité.
plaisir.
compagnie.
se faire enrager.

fait.
vivre.
apprendre.
se conduire.

politesse.
précis.
assemblage.
rendre.
devoir.
droit.
exiger.
revêtu.
qui se répande.

naître.
usage.
denied

denied that this virtue is the greatest charm of civil life. It learns us to compassionate the weaknesses of some; to bear patiently with the whims and caprices of others; to give into their sentiments, in order to bring them to reason, by gentle and insinuating means, in accustoming one's self to every body's taste, out of a true desire of pleasing.

I have made you wait, Sir, but you must take it kind of me not to find me at home. As I will be seen only by you, I choose to avoid the importunities of some people, who I think they have a right to speak to me at any time, and whom my servants I cannot shut out of doors, I although I have ordered them above a thousand times.

One is too well repaid for the trouble of waiting, Madam, when one is so happy as to see you one moment: and I will always wait with all my heart when I shall be sure not to wait in vain.

Our expenses must be fitted to our condition and circumstances. It is ridiculous for citizens-wives to go dressed like Dutchesses.

Nothing is so contagious as example; and we never do great good or evil, but they produce their like. We imitate good actions out of emulation, and bad ones through the malignity of our nature, which shame kept prisoner, and example sets at liberty.

Domitian said, in bantering Metius, I wish I was as handsome as Metius thinks he is.

Demonax seeing a man clothed in purple, who I being proud of his dress, walked with much affectation, said to him, to abate his pride: Why so much ostentation? A sheep wore this wool once which you pride in; yet it was but a beast.

denied,
compassionate,
some,
bear,
whims,
give into,
bring,
gentle,
means,
in accustoming,
true,
pleasing,
wait,
must,
take it kind,
I choose,
to avoid,
people,
think they have a right,

time,
servants,
can't shut out of doors, termier la
porte au nez.

repaid,
trouble,
when one is so happy as, avoir le
bonheur.
with all my heart, volontiers.

fitted,
condition,
circumstances,
citizens-wives, proportionné.
état.
moyen.
bourgeoise.

good,
evil,
produce,
their like,
bad,
shame,
kept,
sets,
at liberty,
bantering,
I wish, bien.
mal.
produire.
de semblable.
mauvais.
honte.
retenir.
mettre.
en liberté.
railler.
je souhaiterois.

clothed,
being proud,
abate,
ostentation,
once,
pride in,
yet, vêtu.
fier.
rabattre.
fanfaronnade.
autrefois.
faire parade.
pourtant.

Whatever

Whatever difference appears between fortunes, there is nevertheless a certain compensation of good and evil, that makes them equal.

Remember that the richer you are, and the more powerful and happy, the more you are obliged to be just and reasonable, if you | are desirous | of passing for honest people. Most men | now-a-days remember that they are rich, powerful, and happy, only to be more unjust and unreasonable.

Whatever great advantages Nature gives, 'tis not she alone, but Fortune with her, makes Heroes.

We are very far from | knowing all that our passions cause * us to do.

We are prepossessed in our own favour | in such a manner | that what we often mistake for virtues, is indeed nothing else but a number of vices which resemble them, and which our pride and self-love have disguised.

Innocence is very far from finding as much protection as guilt.

It is rather the sign of a foolish pride to love to talk much, than the sign of good sense. 'Tis not those that speak most that make themselves esteemed. Small geniuses are naturally great talkers. They endeavour | to indemnify themselves | in making others believe that they have much wit: but they deceive none but fools like themselves.

As it is the character of great geniuses to intimate a great many things in a few words: so | on the contrary | small geniuses have the gift | of talking | much and saying nothing.

To love any one, is to do him | on occasion | all the services we are able, and help him to all the comforts of life, which | lie in our power. [*dépendre.*]

This vast Empire has the Great Mogul

appears,
nevertheless,
makes,
equal,

remember,
powerful,
happy,
are desirous,
honest people,
most men,
now-a-days,
unjust,
unreasonable,

alone,
makes,
heroes,

we are very far from,
* (Gr. p. 369.)
prepossessed,
in such a manner,
mistake,
indeed,
but,
self-love,
disguised,

is very far,

sign,
foolish,
geniuses,
talkers,
endeavour,
indemnify themselves,
wit,
deceive,
fool,
themselves,

character,
intimate,
a great many,
so on the contrary,
gift,
of talking,
do,
on occasion,
are able,
help,
comforts,

Great Mogul,

paraître.
néanmoins.
rendre.
égal.

se souvenir.
puissant.
heureux.
vouloir.
gens de bien.
la plupart des hommes.
d'aujourd'hui.
injuste.
déraisonnable.

seul.
faire.
héros.
il s'en faut
bien que nous.
préoccupé.
de telle sorte.
prendre.
en effet.
ne and que.
amour-propre.
déguiser.

il s'en faut bien.

marque.
fol.
génie.
parleur.
tâcher.
se dédom-
mager.
esprit.
tromper.
fol.
eux.

caractère.
faire entendre.
beaucoup de.
au contraire.
don.
de parler.
rendre.
dans l'occasion.
être capable.
procurer.
agrément.

Grand Mogol.

for its Sovereign. His revenues amount yearly to 250 millions of crowns, besides the treasure left by his predecessors, which is reckoned to amount to no less than 750 millions, both in coin and jewels. His expenses | on the other hand | are very great. He keeps in constant pay 300,000 horse, besides an innumerable army of foot. By a list of his encampments against the Persians in 1658, it appears that the Mogul then had 216,000 cavalry, and 864,000 infantry, besides 50,000 elephants. The Great Mogul also has a guard of 100 Tartarian ladies, armed with bows, scimitars, and darts, commanded by one of their own sex.

Miltiades had at Marathon but 10,000 men: Cæsar employed but 22,000 at Pharsalia: Epaminondas but 6,000 at Leuctra: Themistocles two hundred galleys at Salamis; and Gonsalvus, at the passage of Garillan, had very few troops, against others infinitely more numerous. Those small bodies have nevertheless decided the greatest things.

Xerxes not being able with a great army to force the passage of the Thermopylæ, defended by three hundred Greeks only: How many men accompany me, said he, but how few soldiers I have!

The Empire of China is divided into 15 provinces, containing together 143 large and 1,229 small cities. The chief city of Chekiang, near the sea, is Xanchéu, almost as large as Peking. It has 12,000 stone bridges. The inhabitants of China are pretty white, and have black hair. The women are small, but extremely beautiful. The people are in general very courteous and civil to strangers; but they must either continue there | for life | or depart quickly. It is computed that the number of souls amounts to 70 millions.

its, is left out in French.

<i>revenues,</i>	revenu.
<i>amount,</i>	monter.
<i>yearly,</i>	tous les ans.
<i>crowns,</i>	écu.
<i>treasure,</i>	trésor.
<i>left,</i>	laisser.
<i>reckoned,</i>	compter.
<i>coin,</i>	espèce.
<i>jewels,</i>	pierrerie.
<i>on the other hand, de l'autre côté.</i>	
<i>keeps,</i>	entretenir.
<i>in constant pay,</i>	constamment.
<i>horse,</i>	homme de cavalerie.
<i>foot,</i>	infanterie.
<i>Persians,</i>	Persan.
<i>then,</i>	alors.
<i>infantry,</i>	homme d'infanterie.
<i>Tartarian,</i>	Tartare.
<i>bow,</i>	arc.
<i>scimitars,</i>	cimetère.
<i>employed,</i>	employer.
<i>Pharsalia,</i>	Pharsale.
<i>Leuctra,</i>	Leuctre.
<i>galleys,</i>	galère.
<i>Salamis,</i>	Salamine.
<i>Gonsalvus,</i>	Gonsalve.
<i>troops,</i>	troupe.
<i>infinitely,</i>	infinitement.
<i>numerous,</i>	nombreux.
<i>bodies.</i>	corps d'armée.
<i>decided,</i>	décider de.
<i>being able,</i>	pouvoir.
<i>to force,</i>	forcer.
<i>Thermopylæ,</i>	Thermopyles.
<i>defended,</i>	qui n'étoit défendu.
<i>how many (Gr. p. 217.)</i>	
<i>accompagner,</i>	accompagner.
<i>soldiers,</i>	soldat.
<i>China,</i>	la Chine.
<i>divided,</i>	divisé.
<i>containing,</i>	qui renferment.
<i>together,</i>	en tout.
<i>large,</i>	grand.
<i>small,</i>	petit.
<i>chief,</i>	principal.
<i>bridges,</i>	pont.
<i>inhabitants,</i>	habitant.
<i>hair,</i>	cheveux.
<i>beautiful,</i>	beau.
<i>courteous,</i>	obligeant.
<i>strangers,</i>	étranger.
<i>continue,</i>	rester.
<i>for life,</i>	tout-à-fait.
<i>depart,</i>	sortir.
<i>souls,</i>	habitant.
	The

The emperor governs absolutely. His subjects call him Thienfu, i. e. the son of Heaven. His revenues | amount to more than | the Great Mogul's. Some say he has 300 millions of crowns besides the contributions of provisions for his Court.

absolutely, despotiquement.
subject, sujet.
i. e. c'est-à-dire.
amount to more than, sont plus
some, considérables que.
of, il y a des gens qui.
en.

Cairo, or Grand Cairo, is not only the largest city in Egypt, but | in the whole | known world. It is 48 miles in circumference. It has 24,000 streets, and almost as many mosques. The number of inhabitants | is reckoned | to be 7 millions, of which one is supposed to consist of Jews (a).

Grand Cairo, Grand Caire.
largest, la plus grande.
in the whole, de tout le.
circumference, tour.
mosquet, mosquée.
is reckoned, on y compte.

In the island Ferro, one of the Canary islands, is a wonderful tree called Santo, 40 feet high, 12 feet thick, and 120 feet round. It is green. | throughout the year, | and bears a sweet fruit like acorns. Upon this tree rests a cloud, which drops daily for two hours the finest and sweetest water, of which the inhabitants may gather 30 barrels a day: and this is all the fresh water | they are supplied with | (b) in the whole island. In the island Teneriff is Pico, the highest hill in the world. Its height is 20,274 feet. The middle is covered with a cloud, and the top with snow. It may be seen at sea 240 miles off.

island, île.
Ferro, de Fer.
Canary, Canaries.
is, il y a, *beginning the sentence.*
wonderful, surprenant.
throughout, &c. toute l'année.
bears, porter.
like, semblable.
acorns, gland.
rests, s'arrêter.
cloud, nuée.
drops, distiller.
gather, recueillir.
fresh, frais.
Pico, Pic.
hill, montagne.
middle, milieu.
top, sommet.
at, en.
off, à 240 milles de là.

Macoco, a kingdom of Africa, is directly under the Equator. It is said that the natives, called Anricans, are cannibals, who commonly devour their | first-born children, | and kill and eat their parents. Whoever dies a natural or accidental death, is eaten by his kindred and relations; so that in this nation people save the expenses of a funeral. The king's residence is Mortful, where they sell men's flesh in the

directly, tout-à-fait.
Equator, Equateur.
natives, naturel du pays.
commonly, ont coutume de.
first-born child, premier né.
whenever, quiconque.
kindred, proche.
relations, parent.
save, épargner.
expenses, dépense.
funeral, enterrement.
residence, lieu de la résidence.
men's flesh, chair humaine.

(a) *Juif* (but turns thus, of which the Jews are thought to make one million.)

(b) Turn thus, which they have.

open market : and | if the account may be credited, | they kill daily 200 men for the king's table; who are either criminals, prisoners, or slaves : and this is not done | on account of | the scarcity of other meat, of which they have plenty, but because human flesh is | looked upon as | a delicious dish.

A wise man said, that his two best friends were money and philosophy.

The Heavens send down to the earth the influences which render it fruitful, and the earth | sends up again | to Heaven the vapours and exhalations which serve to make the rain and thunder in the middle region of the air.

The old Prince Maurice of Nassau, during his government in Brasil, | having heard | of an odd parrot, that | spoke and answered questions | like a reasonable creature, had so much curiosity as to | send for it, | tho' he believed nothing of it, and | it were a good way off. | It was a very large and a very old one. When it came first into the room, where the Prince was with a great many Dutchmen about him, it said presently, *What a company of white men are here!* They asked him, What do you think that man is? pointing at the Prince. It answered, *Some General or other.* When they | brought it close | to the Prince, he asked it, Where do you come from? It answered, *from Maraguan.* The Prince: Whom do you belong to? The Parrot: *to a Portuguese.* The Prince: What do you do there? The Parrot: | *I look after | the chickens.* The Prince laughed, and said: Do you look indeed after the chickens? The Parrot answered, *Yes, I do, and I know how to do it well;* and made four or five times the chuck that those people use to make to chickens when they call them.

open, plein.
market, marché.
if the account may be credited, si on peut ajouter foi à ce qu'on en rapporte.

criminals, criminel.
slaves, esclave.
on account of, à cause de.
scarcity, disette.
plenty, quantité.
man, personnage.

Heavens, le Ciel.
down, vers.
influences, influence.
send up again, renvoyer.
make, former.
middle, moyen.

during, pendant.
government, gouvernement.
beard, entendre parler.
an odd, drôle de.
Parrot, perroquet.
spoke and answered questions, répondre aux questions qu'on fait.
reasonable, raisonnable.
creature, créature.
so much as is left out in French.
curiosity, curiosité.
send for it, envoyer querir.
a good way off, bien loin de là.
large, gros.
when, quand.
came, entrer.
first, d'abord.
into, dans.
room, chambre.
Dutchmen, Hollandois.
presently, sur le champ.
what a company of white men are here! que voilà de blancs!
think, croire.
pointing at, montrer.
or other is left out in French.
brought it close, approcher.
belong to, être.
Portuguese, Portugais.
I look after, prendre soin.
laughed, se mettre à rire.
indeed, tout de bon.
yes, I do, oui.
chuck, cri.

Cato the eldest said : The Public are more concerned | in punishing an injury, than the | private person | who has received it.

eldest, ancien.
public, public.
are more concerned, avoir intérêt.
injury, injure.
private person, particulier.

Interest, pleasure, and glory, are the three great mobiles of our actions and conduct.

mobiles, mobile.

We must first become men, by civil and social virtues : afterwards we must resemble the Gods, by that love of excellency which makes us love virtue | for its own sake. | That is, said Pythagoras, the only worship worthy of the Immortals, and that is all my doctrine.

become, devenir.
afterwards, ensuite.
resemble, ressembler.
excellency, beau.
for its own sake, pour elle même.
Pythagoras, Pythagore.
worship, culte.
worthy, digne.

Socrates seeing people who were buying | forced hastings | very dear, said : These people | to be sure | despair of ever seeing those things come to maturity, or else they would be mad, since then they would buy them better, and | at a lower rate. |

buying, acheter.
forced, venus par artifice.
hastings, fruits hâtifs.
to be sure, sans doute.
despair, désespérer.
to maturity, en maturité.
or else, autrement.
at a lower rate, à meilleur marché.

Somebody was asking Demonax, if it belonged to a Philosopher to eat dainties, like some luxurious cakes, which were then made with honey ? Why not ? answered he. Do you think that bees make honey for fools and | ignorant fellows | only ?

belonged to, convenir à.
Philosopher, Philosophe.
dainties, friandise.
cakes, gâteau.
then, alors.
with honey, de miel.
bees, abeilles.
fools, sot.

The happiness of the people makes that of the prince : their true interests are necessarily | connected with one another, | tho' it is endeavoured ever so much to separate them. Whosoever inspires Princes with contrary maxims, ought to be looked upon as an enemy to the State.

ignorant fellows, ignorant.
happiness, bonheur.
true, véritable.
connected with one another, se réunir.
endeavoured, faire effort.
whosoever, quiconque.
contrary, contraire.
looked upon, regarder.
State, Etat.

Demetrius Phalareus was wont to exhort King Ptolemy to | make a collection | of books that treat of civil and military politics : because, said he, Kings find things written in those books, of which their friends dare not speak to them.

was wont, avoir coutume.
Ptolemy, Ptolomée.
make a collection, ramasser.
treat, traiter.
politics, politique.
of which, dont.
friends, ami.
to them, leur.

Alphonso of Arragon said sometimes, I wish that each of my subjects had reigned for some days : they would

wish, souhaiter, conditional Tense.
for, pendant.

know better the plague of Royalty, and would learn to be less troublesome.

know,
plague,
troublesome,

connoître.
embarras.
importun.

The Emperor Julian seeing that a man richly clad offered himself to cut his hair, said pleasantly: I asked for a Barber, and not for a Commissioner of the Exchequer. |

Julian,
richly,
clad,
offered himself,
Commissioner of the Exchequer,

Julien.
superbement.
vêtu.
se présenter.
Intendant des Finances.

Henry the Fourth, seeing his Taylor who presented to him a book which he had composed concerning the State, said to one of his officers: Call presently my Chancellor, to make me | a suit of clothes, | since my Taylor chooses to settle the State.

taylor,
concerning,
call,
presently,
chancellor,
suit of clothes,
chooses,
settle,

tailleur.
sur.
faire venir.
sur le champ.
chancelier.
habit.
vouloir se mêler.
régler.

Cyrus was surpris'd to find in Egypt a new kind of beauty, which he had not seen in Arabia Felix. | There every thing was the effect of plain nature: here art | had brought every thing to perfection. |

surprized,
Egypt,
kind,
Arabia Felix,
plain,
brought to perfection,

surpris.
Egypte.
espèce.
Arabie heureuse.
simple.
perfectionner.

It seldom rains in Egypt: but the Nile waters it with its regular overflowings. It is crossed with a vast number of canals, which carry fertility along with their waters every where; unite the cities together, join the greater sea with the Red one, and thereby maintain trade | both at home and abroad. |

rains,
waters,
regular,
overflowing,
crossed,
fertility,
thereby,
maintain,
trade,
both at home and abroad,

pleuvoir.
arroser.
régler.
débordement.
traverse.
fécondité.
par là.
entretenir.
commerce.
& au dedans
& au dehors du Royaume.

The cities raised with immense works, look like islands in the middle of the waters, and command the plain, overwhelmed and made fruitful by that kindly river. When its inundations are too copious, vast reservoirs purposely made, receive its overflowed waters; to prevent the devastations they would make, sluices open or shut these reservoirs according to need. Such is the use of the lake Meris, dug by one of the ancient kings of Egypt, whose name it bears. Its compass is eighteen hundred stades, or an hundred and four-score leagues.

raised,
works,
look,
command,
overwhelmed,
made,
fruitful,
kindly,
copious,
reservoirs,
purposely,
overflowed,
prevent,
devastations,
sluices,
need,
dug,
compass,

élevé.
travail.
paraître.
dominer sur.
inondé,
rendu.
fertile.
bienfaisant.
abondant.
réservoir.
exprès.
débordé.
empêcher.
ravage.
écuse.
besoin.
creusé.
tour.

The

The cities of Egypt are numerous, large, populous, full of magnificent temples, and stately palaces, adorned with statues and columns.

Cyrus surveyed with pleasure all those fine things, and afterwards went to see the famous labyrinth, built by the twelve Nomarks. It is not one single palace, but a stately pile of twelve palaces | set in a regular order. | Three thousand rooms |, having communication | by terraces, are set round twelve halls, and let no | way out | to those who venture in without a guide. There are as many buildings under ground | as above. These | subterraneous places | are designed for the | burying-places of the Kings.

Babylon, the seat of the empire of the Kings of Assyria, | was founded by Semiramis; but Nabucodonosor gave it its chief beauties. This conqueror, after having | brought to an end long and difficult wars, seeing himself in full tranquillity, | applied himself | to make * his metropolis one of the wonders of the world.

It was situated in a vast plain, watered by the Euphrates: the canals, cut out of that river, made the fruitfulness of the soil so great, that it yielded as much to the King, as half of his empire.

The walls of the city, built with large bricks, fifty cubits thick, and two hundred high, made a perfect square, of twenty leagues in compass. One hundred and fifty towers were raised along those inaccessible walls | at equal distance | and commanded all the neighbouring country.

An hundred gates of brass poured out on all sides an innumerable crowd of people of all nations: fifty large streets crossed the city from one end to

numerous,	nombreaux.
large,	grand.
populous,	bien peuplé.
stately,	superbe.
adorned with,	orné de.
surveyed,	parcourir.
single,	seul.
pile,	amas.
set in a regular order,	disposé régulièrement.
having communication,	se communiquer.
set in a regular order,	s'arranger.
round,	autour.
halls,	salle.
let,	laisser.
way out,	sortie.
venture in,	s'y engager.
under ground,	sous terre.
subterraneous places,	souterrain.
burying-places,	sépulture.
seat,	siège.
Assyria,	Assyrie.
was founded,	avoit été fondé.
chief,	principal.
conqueror,	conquérant.
brought to an end,	terminer.
tranquillity,	tranquillité.
applied himself,	s'appliquer.
* lay in French to make of his, &c.	
metropolis,	capitale.
wonders,	merveille.
watered,	arrosé.
Euphrates,	Euphrate.
cut out,	tiré.
fruitfulness,	fertilité.
soil,	terroir.
yielded,	rapporter.
walls,	mur.
cubits,	coudée.
square,	carré.
compass,	circuit.
towers,	tour.
were raised,	régner.
along,	le long de.
inaccessible,	inaccessible.
at equal distance,	de distance en distance.
neighbouring,	voisin.
gates,	porte.
brass,	airain.
poured out,	s'ouvrir à.
crossed,	traverser.
end,	bout.
	the

the other, and formed | in crossing one another | a great many spacious squares, containing stately palaces, magnificent places, and delightful gardens.

The Euphrates ran | through the midst | of Babylon. A bridge, built upon that river with wonderful art, joined the two parts of the city. At both ends | of that bridge were seen two palaces: the old palace at the east, and the new one westward. Near the old palace was the temple of Belus. From the centre of this building, sprung out a pyramid six hundred feet high, and composed of eight towers rising upon one another, always tapering. From the top of that pyramid the Babylonians observed the motion of the stars. This was their chief study, and 'tis by it they have made themselves famous among other nations.

At the other end | of the bridge the new palace was seen, which | was sixty stades, or eight miles round. Its celebrated gardens, encompassed by large terrace-walks, rose like an Amphitheatre, | as high as | the walls of the city. The whole mass was supported by several arches, the vaults whereof being covered with large stones, reeds done over with bitumen, two rows of bricks, and plates of lead, made the whole impenetrable to the rain, and dampness. There were seen walks | reaching farther than one could see, | groves, grass-plots, flowers of all sorts; canals, ponds, aqueducts, to water and embellish that delightful place: a marvellous collection of all the beauties of nature and art!

After the victory of Parma, won by Marshal Coigni, the 29th of June 1734, over the Imperialists, commanded by Count Merci, who was killed | at the beginning | of the battle, there was found a letter in this General's pocket,

in crossing one another, se croiser.
many, plusieurs.
squares, carré.
containing, renfermer.
delightful, délicieux.
ran, couler.
thro' the midst, au milieu.
built, construit.
wonderful, surprenant.
parts, partie.
at both ends, aux deux extrémités,
east, orient.
westward, à l'occident.
building, édifice.
sprung out, sortir.
pyramid, pyramide.
composed, composé.
rising, s'élever.
tapering, en diminuant.
top, sommet.
Babylonians, Babylonien.
observed, observer.
motion, mouvement.
stars, astre.
famous, célèbre.

at the other end, de l'autre côté.
was sixty stades, avoit soixante stades.
round, de tour.
celebrated, fameux.
encompassed, entouré.
terrace-walks, terrasse.
rose, s'élever.
like, en.
as high as, à la hauteur de.
supported, soutenu.
several, plusieurs.
arches, arcade.
reeds, roseau.
done over, enduit.
rows, rang.
dampness, humidité.
walks reaching farther than one could see, allée à perte de vue.
groves, bosquet.
grass-plots, gazon.
ponds, réservoir.
collection, assemblage.
victory, victoire.
Parma, Parme.
won, remporter.
Marshal, Maréchal.
Imperialists, Impériaux.
at the beginning, dès le commencement,

which

which he had received | the day before | from the famous Prince Eugene, the greatest General in his times, in which these words were remarkable: *Endeavour, my dear Count, to beat the French General: | as to | the soldiers of that nation, never hope to vanquish them.*

How | can one | beat the General without beating the soldiers? These words seem to contradict one another; but 'tis the seeming contradiction of that proposition that makes the salt of it. It discovers us one of the stratagems of war of that great man, and | at the same time | the opinion he had of the superiority of courage of the French; but that their Generals have not always the superiority in stratagems of war, as Mr. *De Turenne* had. A General can be beaten in battle, when by the bad disposition of his order of battle, half of his forces cannot fight, whilst the other half is attacked by almost all the enemy's army: as it happened at *Ramillies*, where Marshal *Villeroi* was soundly beat, and at *Hochstet*, where Marshal *Tallard* was defeated and taken prisoner. It can be said | that the French Generals were well beaten, without saying | that the French soldiers were vanquished: since the Generals had not the ability to make them fight at an equal number with their enemies.

After the taking of *Philipsburg*, where the French made a prodigious number of prisoners, a German Count of the first distinction being fallen into the hand of a Dragoon, offered him his purse, where there was | a good deal | of money, his gold watch, snuff-box, rings, and other things of value he had about him, entreating him to let him go: and | the better to strengthen | his entreaties, offered besides to give him | a note of his hand | for any sum he would

the day before,
times,
words,
endeavour,
beat,
as to,
hope,
vanquish,

la veille.
temps.
parole.
tâcher.
battre.
pour.
espérer.
vaincre.

can one is left out in French.

seem, *sembler.*
contradict one another, se contredire.
seeming, *apparent.*
contradiction, *contradiction.*
salt, *sel.*
of it, *en.*
discovers, *découvrir.*
stratagems, *ruse.*
at the same time, en même temps.
superiority, *supériorité.*
courage, *courage.*
Generals, *généraux.*
always, *toujours.*
as Mr. de Turenne bad, comme
l'avoit M. de Turenne.

when, *lorsque.*
half, *moitié.*
forces, *troupe.*
fight, *combattre.*
attacked, *attaquer.*
Ramillies, *Ramilly.*
soundly, *à plate couture.*
defeated, *défait.*
taken, *fait.*
prisoner, *prisonnier.*
it can be said, *on peut dire.*
without saying, sans qu'on puisse
dire.
since, *puisque.*
ability, *habileté.*
equal, *égal.*

taking, *prise.*
Philipsburg, *Philipsbourg.*
German, *Allemand.*
fallen, *tomber.*
good deal, *beaucoup.*
watch, *montre.*
box, *tabatière.*
rings, *diamant.*
value, *prix.*
entreating, *supplier.*
let, *laisser.*
the better to strengthen, pour donner
plus de force.
entreaties, *instance.*

be

be pleased to accept of, or to make his fortune, if he would quit the service and go along with him to his estate. But the Dragoon answered him without boggling: You are not my prisoner; you are the King my master's prisoner; I cannot let you go. The King having been told of that unparalleled piece of generosity from one of that station, gave him immediately a regiment, and made him Knight of St. Lewis: a reward worthy of a King, and rightly deserved: this ribbon being not an [empty show] without profit; every knight of that order, instituted to reward military virtue, having a handsome pension to support his dignity.

That very campaign, which was the first the Prince of Conti made, this Prince did not signalize himself less by his generosity than his courage. [The day after] he had rewarded the soldiers who had distinguished themselves in an action, he saw, as he was walking, a common soldier, whom [he had taken notice of during the action, and forgot to reward. He called him up to him: Friend, said he to him, I am [mighty sorry] I have forgot thee. However, there are some *Lewis d'ors* [left in my purse;] here, take it, [says he, giving it him, and walked on with the officers that attended him. The fellow a few minutes after ran after him. My Prince, said he, I bring back to your Serene Highness your (a) knee-buckles. Your Serene Highness, without doubt, did not know that they were in your purse. (They were diamond-buckles of great value.) True, said the Prince, I did not intend to give thee my buckles, but thou deservest them and the shoe-buckles too. Go to my tent from me, and ask my valet de chambre for them.

<i>pleased,</i>	plaire.
<i>go along with,</i>	suivre.
<i>estate,</i>	terre.
<i>boggling,</i>	marchander.
<i>told,</i>	apprendre.
<i>unparalleled,</i>	sans pareil.
<i>piece,</i>	trait.
<i>from one,</i>	de la part d'un homme.
<i>station,</i>	état.
<i>immediately,</i>	sur le champ.
<i>Knight,</i>	Chevalier.
<i>St. Lewis,</i>	St. Louis.
<i>reward,</i>	récompense.
<i>rightly,</i>	bien.
<i>deserved,</i>	mérité.
<i>ribbon,</i>	cordon.
<i>empty show,</i>	un vain honneur.
<i>reward,</i>	récompenser.
<i>handsome,</i>	bon.
<i>support,</i>	soutenir.
<i>very,</i>	même.
<i>campaign,</i>	campagne.
<i>signalize himself,</i>	se signaler.
<i>the day after,</i>	le lendemain que.
<i>rewarded,</i>	récompenser.
<i>distinguished themselves,</i>	se distinguer.
<i>saw,</i>	reconnoître.
<i>a common soldier,</i>	simple soldat.
<i>taken notice of,</i>	remarquer.
<i>forgot,</i>	oublier.
<i>called,</i>	appeler.
<i>mighty sorry,</i>	bien fâché.
<i>however,</i>	pourtant.
<i>Lewis d'ors,</i>	Louis d'or.
<i>left,</i>	encore.
<i>here, take it,</i>	tiens la voilà.
<i>and walked on,</i>	continuer sa promenade.
<i>attended,</i>	accompagner.
<i>fellow,</i>	soldat.
<i>a few minutes,</i>	quelques minutes.
<i>bring back,</i>	rappporter.
<i>Serene Highness,</i>	Altesse Sérénissime.
<i>knee-buckles,</i>	boucle de jarretière.
<i>without doubt,</i>	sans doute.
<i>they were,</i>	c'étoit.
<i>diamond,</i>	diamant.
<i>value</i>	prix.
<i>true,</i>	il est vrai que.
<i>I did not intend,</i>	avoir dessein.
<i>deservest,</i>	mériter.
<i>shoe-buckles,</i>	boucle de soulier.
<i>from me,</i>	de ma part.

(a) *your* is changed into *his* in French. (Gram. p. 409.)

Mr. *De Turenne* having taken the command of the army, found the troops in so bad a condition, that he sold his plate to clothe the soldiers and remount the cavalry; which he did more than once. Tho' he was but 40,000 livres worth | per annum | (a year) that is | about 2,000 pounds, he would never accept of considerable sums his friends offered him, nor take (a) any thing from Tradesmen and Shopkeepers, serving his family, without paying for it ready money; lest, said he, if he should chance | to be killed, they should lose part of it. They all | were ordered | to bring their bills before he set out for the campaign, and they were paid regularly.

Whilst he commanded in Germany, a neuter city, thinking that the King's army was going their way, offered that General one hundred thousand crowns, to prevail upon him to take another road, and make amends for one or two days march that it would have cost the army. *I cannot in conscience accept of that money*, answered M. de Turenne, *because I did not intend to go through that city*.

The action of the great Scipio in Spain, when he added to the fortune of a young Princess he had made prisoner, the money her friends brought him to ransom her, has done him no less honour than his famous conquests.

A like action of Chevalier Bayard deserves no less commendation. When Bressé was taken | by storm | from the Venetians, he saved a house from being plundered, where he retired to get himself cured of a dangerous wound he had received in the siege, and made the lady of the house secure with her two daughters who were hid therein. At

command,
condition,
plate,
clothe,
remount,
cavalry,
more than,
once,
was worth,
per annum,
that is,
accept of,
tradesmen,
shopkeepers,
family,
lest,
should chance,
lose,
were ordered,
bills,
set out,

robust,
Germany,
neuter,
their way,
offered,
prevail upon,
to take,
make amends,
cost,
accept of,
money,
intend,
go through,

Scipio,
added,
fortune,
money,
ransom,
famous,

like,
commendation,
by storm,
from,
Venetians,
plundered,
retired,
get cured,
wound,
siege,
secure,

commandement.
état.
vaisselle d'argent.
habiller.
remonter.
cavalerie.
plus de.
une fois.
avoir.
de rente.
c'est-à-dire.
recevoir.
ouvrier.
marchand.
maison.
de peur que.
venoit à.
payer.
avoir ordre.
mémoire.
partir.

pendant que.
Allemagne.
neutre.
de son côté.
offrir.
engager.
à prendre.
dédommager.
couter.
recevoir.
argent.
avoir intention.
passer par.

Scipion.
ajouter.
dot.
randon.
racheter.
fameux.

semblable.
louange.
d'assaut.
sur.
Vénitien.
pillage.
se retirer.
se faire panser.
blessure.
siège.
mettre en sureté.

(a) take without paying for it ready money is prendre à crédit.

his deparrure, the lady, to show him her gratitude, offered him a box where there were 2,500 ducats, which he | by all means | refused. But seeing that she was mightily concerned at his refusal, and being unwilling to leave his landlady displeased with him; he consented to receive her present: and | having asked for the two young Ladies | to take his leave | of them, he gave to each a thousand ducats, as a help to their portions *, and left the five hundred others to be distributed to colleges which had been plundered.

The history of Sabinus and his generous spouse.

Vespasian having taken the title of Emperor, notwithstanding the oath he had taken to Vitellius who reigned then, both the Gauls and the Germans attempted to shake off the Roman yoke, these last under the conduct of Civilis, the other under that of three noble Gauls. Sabinus, one of them, having been defeated, had the weakness to outlive his shame, and preserve a wretched life out of the society of the living, and the sight of the sun. He had married a most lovely and virtuous wife named Eponina. | He was so | excessively fond of | her, that neither being able to take her along with him to Germany, where he could have saved himself, nor resolve to part from her, he thought of a recluseness, which nothing but love could have suggested to him. There were at his country-house two sorts of rooms, or rather caverns, dug very far | in the ground, | which nobody knew but two of his freedmen. He resolved to confine himself in that dark abode with these two men only. With that design he dismissed all his servants, making them believe that he was going to secure himself with poison against the persecution of his enemies; an expedi-

<i>departure,</i>	départ.
<i>show,</i>	témoigner.
<i>gratitude,</i>	reconnoissance.
<i>box,</i>	boîte.
<i>by all means,</i>	constamment.
<i>mightily,</i>	très.
<i>concerned,</i>	affligé.
<i>landlady,</i>	hôteſſe.
<i>displeased,</i>	mécontent.
<i>consented,</i>	consentir.
<i>having asked for,</i>	faire venir.
<i>ladies,</i>	demoiselle.
<i>to take his leave,</i>	dire adieu.
<i>help,</i>	pour aider.
* <i>turn, to marry them.</i>	
<i>colleges,</i>	communauté.
<i>plundered,</i>	pillier.
<i>generous,</i>	généreux.
<i>spouse,</i>	épouse.
<i>Vespasian,</i>	Vespasien.
<i>taken,</i>	préter.
<i>Gauls,</i>	Gaulois.
<i>Germans,</i>	Germain.
<i>attempted,</i>	entreprendre.
<i>shake,</i>	secouer.
<i>outlive,</i>	survivre.
<i>preserve,</i>	conserver.
<i>wretched,</i>	malheureux.
<i>society,</i>	commerce.
<i>living,</i>	vivant.
<i>lovely,</i>	aimable.
<i>Eponina,</i>	Eponine.
<i>excessively fond of,</i>	aimer éperdûment.
<i>take along,</i>	mener.
<i>saved himself,</i>	se sauver.
<i>resolve,</i>	se résoudre.
<i>part,</i>	se séparer.
<i>thought,</i>	s'imaginer.
<i>recluseness,</i>	retraite.
<i>nothing,</i>	nulle autre chose.
<i>suggested,</i>	enseigner.
<i>sorts,</i>	espèce.
<i>dug,</i>	creusé.
<i>very far,</i>	bien avant.
<i>in the ground,</i>	sous terre.
<i>freedmen,</i>	affranchi.
<i>confine,</i>	confiner.
<i>dark,</i>	sombre.
<i>abode,</i>	demeure.
<i>with that design,</i>	dans ce deſſein.
<i>dismissed,</i>	congédier.
<i>to secure himself,</i>	se délivrer.
<i>with poison,</i>	par le poison.
<i>persecution,</i>	recherche.

ent which was at that time pretty common with the unfortunate: then he went down to those | lurking holes | with the two freedmen. But first he sent one of them to his wife, to tell her that he was dead of a poison he had taken, and that his body had been burnt with the house. And indeed, to make the thing more credible, he caused it to be | set on fire; | and he wanted to have his wife believe it at first, that her lamenting and cries being true, might the better serve his dissembling. At that news Eponina threw herself down, tore her hair, and cried, and | for many days together | did nothing but | grieve herself. When he saw that her grief was daily increasing, and that it would soon kill her, if he did not remedy it, he let her know secretly by the same freed-man that he was living still; desiring her to be comforted, and to keep in mourning nevertheless, in order to confirm the belief which people had of his death. Eponina acted her part perfectly well. She appeared all the day crying and sighing, but at night she stole away to go and visit her husband in that place of darkness, doing every day for him what Orpheus did but once for Eurydice.

She lived nine years after that manner with Sabinus, and during that time she brought two children into the world, two sons, of whom she was delivered by her husband, as a lioness in her den, and whom she brought up like fawns. At last that | lurking hole | being discovered, both the husband and wife were taken and carried to Rome before the Emperor Vespasian. The generous heroine prostrating herself at his feet with her children: *Take pity, Caesar, said she to him, on these poor creatures that were born in the grave. We have begot them only that there might be more*

<i>pretty,</i>	<i>assez.</i>
<i>common,</i>	<i>ordinaire.</i>
<i>unfortunate,</i>	<i>malheureux.</i>
<i>went down,</i>	<i>descendre.</i>
<i>lurking holes,</i>	<i>cacheette.</i>
<i>first,</i>	<i>auparavant.</i>
<i>tell,</i>	<i>annoncer.</i>
<i>set on fire,</i>	<i>mettre le feu.</i>
<i>first,</i>	<i>d'abord.</i>
<i>cries,</i>	<i>pleurs.</i>
<i>dissembling,</i>	<i>feinte.</i>
<i>down,</i>	<i>par terre.</i>
<i>tore,</i>	<i>arracher.</i>
<i>cried,</i>	<i>pleurer.</i>
<i>for many days together,</i>	<i>plusieurs</i>
	<i>jours durant.</i>
<i>did nothing but,</i>	<i>ne cesser de.</i>
<i>saw,</i>	<i>reconnoître.</i>
<i>grief,</i>	<i>douleur.</i>
<i>daily,</i>	<i>toujours.</i>
<i>increasing,</i>	<i>croître.</i>
<i>let,</i>	<i>faire.</i>
<i>know,</i>	<i>savoir.</i>
<i>still,</i>	<i>encore.</i>
<i>desiring,</i>	<i>prier.</i>
<i>keep in mourning,</i>	<i>porter le deuil.</i>
<i>nevertheless,</i>	<i>toujours.</i>
<i>belief,</i>	<i>croiance.</i>
<i>acted,</i>	<i>jouer.</i>
<i>well,</i>	<i>parfaitement.</i>
<i>crying,</i>	<i>en pleurs.</i>
<i>sighing,</i>	<i>soupir.</i>
<i>stole away,</i>	<i>se dérober.</i>
<i>place,</i>	<i>lieu.</i>
<i>darkness,</i>	<i>ténèbres.</i>
<i>every day,</i>	<i>tous les jours.</i>
<i>Orpheus,</i>	<i>Orphée.</i>
<i>after that manner,</i>	<i>de cette ma-</i>
	<i>nière.</i>
<i>brought,</i>	<i>mettre au monde.</i>
<i>two sons,</i>	<i>ce furent deux fils.</i>
<i>was delivered,</i>	<i>accoucher.</i>
<i>den,</i>	<i>repaire.</i>
<i>brought up,</i>	<i>élever.</i>
<i>fawns,</i>	<i>faon.</i>
<i>at last,</i>	<i>à la fin.</i>
<i>lurking hole,</i>	<i>cacheette.</i>
<i>being,</i>	<i>ayant été.</i>
<i>carried,</i>	<i>mener.</i>
<i>heroine,</i>	<i>héroïne.</i>
<i>prostrating herself,</i>	<i>se prosterner.</i>
<i>take pity,</i>	<i>prendre pitié.</i>
<i>were born,</i>	<i>prendre naissance.</i>
<i>grave,</i>	<i>tombeau.</i>
<i>have begot,</i>	<i>mettre au monde.</i>

suppliants

supplicants to implore thy mercy, and that thou mightest grant us a pardon for the sake of these | innocent wretches | who have not offended thee. The hearts of all those that were present were | moved with pity. | Vespasian alone remained inflexible. He sent them all unmercifully to the utmost torments.

That whole reign, says Plutarch, saw nothing so deplorable, nor that raised more horror. And indeed it was an enormous piece of injustice, to make the innocent perish with the guilty: and a still more enormous cruelty to put her to death, who deserved rewards from all mankind.

Such is the melancholy case of | human affairs: | the desire of an unlimited authority in the Prince, and the love of independency in the people, expose all States to unavoidable revolutions. Nothing is fixed, nothing is constant among men.

Cyrus understood by these words that it is not only in the wisdom of the laws, but still more in that of the Sovereigns, that the safety and happiness of a State are found. In all countries five or six bold, crafty, eloquent men | hardly fail to | hurry away the Monarch or the Senate. All Governments are good, when the Rulers mind the public good only. But they will always be defective, because men who | have the management | of them are imperfect.

How unhappy the fate of mortals is! In avoiding the dreadful evils of popular Government, they run the risk of falling into slavery: in eschewing the inconveniencies of Royalty, they by degrees expose themselves to Anarchy. The political road is edged with precipices on all sides.

No State can subsist without subordination.

*supplicants,
mercy,
grant pardon,
sake,
moved with pity,
alone,
remained,
utmost,
torments,
whole,
reign,
Plutarch,
raised,
piece of is left out.
perish,
guilty,
still,
mankind,*

*melancholy,
case,
human affairs,
unlimited,
states,
unavoidable,
fixed,
constant,*

*understood,
words,
still more,
safety,
happiness,
crafty,
hardly fail to,
hurry away,
only,
monarch,
senate,
when the rulers,
mind,
have the management,*

*fate,
avoiding,
dreadful,
run the risk,
slavery,
eschewing,
by degrees,
road,
edged,
on all sides,
subsist,*

*suppliant.
misericorde.
pardonner.
amour.
attendri.
seul.
demeurer.
dernier.
supplice (sing.)
tout.
règne.
Plutarque.
faire.
périr.
coupable.
encore.
genre humain.*

*triste.
état.
choses humaines.
sans bornes.
état.
inévitabile.
fixe.
stable.*

*comprendre.
discours.
plus encore.
salut.
bonheur.
artificieux.
presque toujours.
entraîner.
ne que.
monarque.
senat.
ceux qui régner.
chercher.
présider.*

*sort.
éviter.
affreux.
courir risque.
esclavage.
fuir.
peu à peu.
chemin.
bordé.
de tous côtés.
subsister.*

The supreme authority, of what nature soever it be, is a necessary evil, to prevent greater evils.

Cyrus interrupted Solon, and said to him: It seems to me that merit alone distinguishes men. Wit is the least of all merits, because it is always dangerous when alone: but wisdom, virtue, and valour, give a natural right to govern. He alone ought to command others, who has more wisdom to find out what is right, more virtue to pursue it, and more courage to cause it to be executed.

Merit, replied Solon, essentially distinguishes men; it alone should determine their rank: but ignorance and passions oftentimes hinder it to be known. Self-love makes every body challenge it. Those who have most of it, are always modest, and do not desire to rule. In short, what seems to be virtue, is sometimes nothing but a deceitful vizard. Disputes, discords, illusions, I would last for ever | if there were no surer and less ambiguous means to regulate the ranks, than merit only.

In small Republics, the ranks are determined by election; in great Monarchies, by birth. I own that it is an evil to bestow dignities upon those who have no true merit: but it is another necessary evil; and that necessity is the spring of almost all political establishments. That is the difference between natural and civil right. The former is always conformable to the most perfect justice: the other, though often unjust in its (a) consequences, becomes however unavoidable, in order to prevent disorder and confusion.

Ranks and dignities are but the shadow of true greatness. The outward respect and duties that are paid to them,

it be,
evil,
prevent,

interrupted,
seems,
alone,
wit,
when (add it is.)
right,
ought to,
command,
to find out,

right,
pursue,
executed,

replied,
determine,
binder,
self-love,
challenge,
desire,
rule,
in short,
seems,
deceitful,
wizard,
would last for ever,
surer,
ambiguous,
means,
regulate,

are determined,
birth,
own,
bestow,
true merit,
spring,
political,
that is,
right,
former,
other,
becomes,
discover,
unavoidable,
in order to,
prevent,

shadow,
greatness,
outward,

elle soit.
mal.
empêcher.

interrompre.
sembler.
seul.
l'esprit.
droit.
devoir.
commander à.
découvrir.

juste.
suivre.
exécuter.

répliquer.
décider.
empêcher.
amour-propre.
s'attribuer.
chercher.
dominer.
enfin.
paraître.
trompeur.
masque.
être éternel.
sûr.
équivoque.
moyen.
régler.

se régler.
naissance.
avouer.
accorder.
vrai mérite.
source.
politique.
voilà.
droit.
une.
autre.
devenir.
pourtant.
inévitabile.
pour.
prévenir.

ombre.
grandeur.
extérieur.

(a) Turn thus, the consequences which arise from it (résulter.)

are likewise but the shadow of that esteem which belongs to virtue only. Is it not a great wisdom in the first Law-givers, to have preserved the order of the society, in enacting laws, by which they, who have but the shadow of virtues, are contented with the shadow of esteem?

I apprehend you, said Cyrus: Sovereignty and rank are necessary evils, | to keep the passions within bounds. | The Commonalty ought | to be contented | to deserve the inward esteem of men, by their simple and modest virtue; and the Great ought to be convinced that nothing but outward respect will be paid them, unless they have true merit. | By that means, the former will not be exasperated at their | low state; neither will the others pride in their greatness. Men | will be sensible | that Kings are necessary; and Kings will not forget that they are men. Every body will keep his own place; and the order of the society will not be disturbed. I comprehend the beauty of that principle, and I am mighty impatient to be informed of your other laws.

Towards the end of the eleventh century, about the year 1090, the Scotch having rebelled against their King Malcolm, he gave the command of his armies to two Captains, who made him triumph, and brought all the rebels to reason. The two captains were Macduff and Walter. Malcolm rewarded Macduff, by giving him an estate. But as to Walter, whose conduct | did shine still more bright |, since after cutting to pieces all those against whom he commanded, he restored tranquillity in the State, and confirmed the throne and sceptre of his master, Malcolm honoured him with

likewise,
law-givers,
preserved,
enacting,
which,
they,
are contented,
with,

aussi,
légiſlateur.
conſerver.
établiſſer.
leſquels.
ceux.
ſe contenter.
de.

apprehend,
to keep the passions within bounds,
commonalty,
be contented,
to deserve,
inward,
be convinced,
outward,
be paid,
by that means,
former,
be exasperated,
low state,
pride,
be sensible,

concevoir.
contenir les passions.
les petits.
ſe contenter de.
mériter.
intérieur.
ſe perſuader.
extérieur.
accorder.
par là.
un.
ſ'aigrir.
baſſeſſe.
ſ'enorgueillir.
ſentir.

forget,
keep,
own is left out.

oublier.
ſe tenir à.

disturbed,
am mighty impatient,
be informed of,

troublé.
avoir grande
impatience.
apprendre.

towards,
century,
Scotch,
rebelled,
command,
captains,
triumph,
brought,
rebels,
rewarded,
estate,
as to,
did shine still more bright,
cutting to pieces,
restored,
confirmed,

vers.
ſiècle.
Ecoſſois.
ſe révolter.
commandement.
capitaine.
triompher.
ramener.
rebelle.
reconnoiſtre.
terre.
pour.
avoir
encore plus d'éclat.
tailler en pièces.
rétablir.
affermir.

honoured,
the

honorer.

the post of Steward, which was nothing else but that of Lieutenant-General of the kingdom. Which occasioning that great man to love a title that raised him to the first dignity of Scotland, he chose it for the surname which he would have all his family | go by. | In effect, this illustrious name (*Stuart*) has been that of several Kings of Scotland, and lastly of James the First, Charles the First, Charles the Second, and James the Second of England.

France, formerly Gaul, lies between the 15 and 30 degrees of longitude, and the 42 and 52 of northern latitude. Its length, taken from west to east, from Conquet, the most western point of Lower Britany, to Strasbourg, near the Rhine, is about 250 leagues: and its breadth from south to north, measuring from the | most extreme parts | of Roussillon to Dunkirk, is about 200. Its bounds northwards are the Low Countries; eastwards Germany, and Swisserland; southwards Savoy, and Italy, the Mediterranean, and Spain, from which it is separated by the Pyrenees; westwards the western or Atlantic ocean.

The air is very clear and healthy; and all the blessings of the seasons are enjoyed there, under an extremely temperate Heaven, without feeling their inconveniencies, as | in other places. There is no country in Europe, whose situation is so charming, and where it is so pleasant to live (a). It is watered by the Ocean on one side, and the Mediterranean on the other. A great many rivers | running thro' | the country, communicate with (b) both seas, and bring a very considerable trade. Every thing that can minister to the

<i>was nothing else but,</i>	<i>n'étoit rien moins que.</i>
<i>kingdom,</i>	<i>royaume.</i>
<i>which,</i>	<i>ce qui</i>
<i>occasioning,</i>	<i>donner sujet.</i>
<i>title,</i>	<i>titre.</i>
<i>raised,</i>	<i>élever.</i>
<i>Scotland,</i>	<i>Ecosse.</i>
<i>surname,</i>	<i>surnom.</i>
<i>go by,</i>	<i>porter.</i>
<i>in effect,</i>	<i>en effet.</i>
<i>that,</i>	<i>celui.</i>
<i>several,</i>	<i>plusieurs.</i>
<i>lastly,</i>	<i>en dernier lieu.</i>
<i>James,</i>	<i>Jacques.</i>
<i>formerly,</i>	<i>autrefois.</i>
<i>lies,</i>	<i>être situé.</i>
<i>northern,</i>	<i>septentrional.</i>
<i>west,</i>	<i>couchant.</i>
<i>east,</i>	<i>levant.</i>
<i>western,</i>	<i>occidental.</i>
<i>Lower,</i>	<i>bas.</i>
<i>south,</i>	<i>sud.</i>
<i>north,</i>	<i>nord.</i>
<i>measuring,</i>	<i>à compter.</i>
<i>most extreme parts,</i>	<i>extrémité.</i>
<i>bounds,</i>	<i>borne.</i>
<i>northwards,</i>	<i>au septentrion.</i>
<i>eastwards,</i>	<i>à l'orient.</i>
<i>southwards,</i>	<i>au midi.</i>
<i>from which,</i>	<i>dont.</i>
<i>the Pyrenees</i>	<i>les Pyrénées.</i>
<i>westwards,</i>	<i>au couchant.</i>
<i>Atlantic,</i>	<i>Atlantique.</i>
<i>clear,</i>	<i>pur.</i>
<i>healthy,</i>	<i>sain.</i>
<i>blessings,</i>	<i>douceur.</i>
<i>temperate,</i>	<i>tempéré.</i>
<i>feeling,</i>	<i>ressentir.</i>
<i>inconveniencies,</i>	<i>incommodité.</i>
<i>in other places,</i>	<i>ailleurs.</i>
<i>charming,</i>	<i>beau.</i>
<i>watered,</i>	<i>arrofé.</i>
<i>a great many,</i>	<i>plusieurs.</i>
<i>rivers,</i>	<i>fleuves.</i>
<i>running thro',</i>	<i>traverser.</i>
<i>bring,</i>	<i>attirer.</i>
<i>trade,</i>	<i>commerce.</i>
<i>minister,</i>	<i>servir.</i>

(a) Turn thus, and the abode (*séjour*) so pleasant (*si agréable*.)

(b) Turn thus, serve to the communication of.

delight and wants of life, abounds there: and the fruitfulness of Sicily and Egypt, so much celebrated, is not | to be compared | to that of France; since, besides an innumerable multitude of natives she maintains, she has enough largely to supply other nations with | her superfluities. | There is nothing to be seen uncultivated or barren. There the fields produce abundance of corn and fruit, without almost any help of art or husbandry. The very mountains are covered with them; and the vallies are full of a prodigious quantity of cattle. The game is of an exquisite flavour, and the salt is the best in the world. France makes a very large trade of it, as well as of her wines, and other manufactures. All these advantages make it sufficiently appear, that France, in general, is the best country in Europe. She can | do without | other nations; whereas they cannot do without her but with great difficulty, either | on account of | the necessaries or the comforts of life.

They reckon in France 800 cities, whereof 40 are of the first rate, 125 of the second, and about 635 of the third; without comprehending | a vast many | market-towns, and an | exceeding great | number of villages, and | noblemen's seats. | The number of the inhabitants amounts to above 30 millions. Those who know Spain, England, and Germany, have | made it appear |, that France is three times more populous than the two former, and near twice as populous as the latter. Very exact calculations allow five millions of souls to Spain, six millions and a half to the three Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and eighteen millions to Germany. Therefore France | is looked upon | as the most considerable

delight, délices.
abounds, se trouver avec profusion.
fruitfulness, fertilité.
celebrated, vanté.
to be compared, comparable.
multitude, quantité.
natives, hommes.
enough, de quoi.
largely, abondamment.
supply, fournir.
her superfluities, ce qu'elle a de trop.

uncultivated, inculte.
barren, stérile.
fields, campagne.
corn, grain.
help, secours.
husbandry, culture.
very, même.
covered, chargé.
full, rempli.
quantity, multitude.
cattle, bétail.
game, gibier.
flavour, goût.
large, grand.
sufficiently, assez.
appear, voir.
do without, se passer.
on account of, pour.
necessaries, besoin.
comforts, agrément.
reckon, compter.
rate, ordre.

a vast many, quantité de.
market towns, gros bourg.
exceeding great, infini.
villages, village.
noblemen's seats, château.
inhabitants, habitant.
made it appear, vérifier.
populous, peuplé.
former, premier.
twice as, &c. une fois plus.
latter, seconde.
calculations, mémoire.
allow, donner.

therefore, aussi.
is looked upon, regarder.
 power

power in Europe; and | it ought not to be a matter of wonder |, that in time of war she raises 450 thousand men, and | keeps a standing army of | 250,000 men, in time of peace. The warlike temper of the people, the surprising number of fortified places on her frontiers (a), the surprising land and sea armaments she keeps at all times, the trade, great finances, and the improvement of Arts and Sciences, | are in a much more flourishing state | than they ever were at Athens and Rome, and make France the first State of Europe. Every thing justly gives her that pre-eminence, and raises her to that high pitch of greatness, which makes her so dreadful to her neighbours.

power,	puissance.
it ought not to be a matter of wonder,	on ne doit point être surpris.
raises,	mettre sur pied.
keeps a standing army of,	entretenir.
warlike,	guerrier.
temper,	humour.
surprising,	prodigieux.
armaments,	armement.
keeps,	entretenir.
finances,	finances.
improvement,	perfection.
are in a flourishing state,	flourir.
make,	rendre.
gives,	établir.
pre-eminence,	pré-éminence.
raises,	élever.
pitch,	point.
makes her,	la rend.
dreadful,	redoutable.

Upon NATURAL HISTORY.

There is a study of Nature, which requires almost nothing but eyes, and | on that account | is | within the reach | of all sorts of persons, and even of children. It consists in | being mindful | of the objects which Nature offers us, in considering them carefully, and admiring the different beauties of them, but without searching into their hidden causes, which belongs to the Physic of the learned.

I say that even children are capable of it: for they have eyes, and do not want inquisitiveness. They | are desirous | to know: they ask questions. | One need only | quicken, and keep up in them the desire of learning and knowing, which is natural to all men. Besides, that study, if it ought to be so called, far from being painful and tiresome, offers nothing but pleasure and

requires,	demandeur.
on that account,	par cette raison.
within the reach,	à la portée.
even,	même.
being mindful,	se rendre attentif.
objects,	objet.
offers,	présenter.
carefully,	avec soin.
searching,	-approfondir.
bidden,	secret.
belongs to,	être du ressort de.
physic of, &c.	physique.
even,	même.
of it,	en.
want,	manquer.
inquisitiveness,	curiosité.
are desirous,	vouloir.
one need only,	il ne faut que.
quicken,	réveiller.
keep up,	entretenir.
painful,	pénible.
tiresome,	ennuyeux.
nothing but,	ne que.

(a) Turn thus, the fortified places which surround her (environner.)

delight. It can serve instead of, and ought commonly to be done by way of diversion (a) only.

It is | not to be conceived | how many things children could learn, if one knew how to improve all the opportunities which they themselves afford us. A garden, the fields, a palace, all that is a book open for them: but they must have learnt, and be accustomed to read it. Nothing is more common among us than the use of bread and linen: nothing is more scarce than to find children who know how both the one and the other are prepared; through how many ways and hands wheat and hemp must pass before they | are made | bread and linen. The same must be said of woollen stuffs, which are but little like the fleece of the sheep of which they are made, no more than paper is like those linen-rags that are picked up in the streets. Why are not children acquainted with those marvellous productions of Nature and Art, which they every day make use of, without minding them?

The following examples will serve to show how we ought to study Nature in all that offers itself to our eyes, and ascend from her to the Creator. I shall confine myself to what concerns plants and animals.

The first Preacher that has proclaimed the glory of the supreme God, is the sky, where the sun, the moon, and the stars shine forth with so much brightness: and that book, written in characters of light, is sufficient * to make all men inexcusable. But the divine Wisdom is no less admirable in its least productions, wherein it has been pleased, | if one may say so |, to make itself more accessible, and wherein it seems

*delight,
serve instead of,
by way of, &c.
only,*

*agrément.
tenir lieu de.
en jouant.
ne que.*

not to be conceived, inconcevable.

*improve,
opportunities,
afford,
the fields,
open,*

*profiter.
occasion.
fournir.
une campagne.*

*for them,
to read it,
use,*

*ouvert.
pour eux.
à y lire.*

*scarce,
are prepared,
ways,*

*usage.
rare.
se préparer.*

*wheat,
hemp,*

*façon.
blé.*

*are made,
woollen,*

*chanvre.
devenir.*

*stuffs,
fleece,*

*de laine.
étoffe.*

*sheep,
are made,*

*toison.
brebis.*

*paper,
linen-rags,*

*former.
papier.*

*picked up,
acquainted,*

*chiffon.
: amasser.*

*marvellous,
productions,*

*instruit.
merveilleux.*

without minding them,

*ouvrage.
sans y faire
réflexion.*

show,

montrer.

offers itself,

se présenter.

ascend,

remonter.

from,

par.

confine myself,

se borner.

concerns,

regarder.

*preacher,
proclaimed,*

*prédicateur.
annoncer.*

sky,

firmament.

stars,

étoile.

*shine forth,
brightness,*

*briller.
éclat.*

*characters,
light,*

*caractère.
lumière.*

** il ne faut que, beginning the sentence.*

*productions,
pleased,*

*ouvrage.
vouloir.*

if one may say so,

pour ainsi dire.

accessible,

accessible.

(a) *récreation* (but this last word must come after *tenir lieu de*, and the sentence end with *en jouant*.)

to invite us to consider it nearer, without fearing to be dazzled by it.

consider it nearer, considérer de plus près.
dazzled, ébloui.

P L A N T S.

There is in the most seemingly despicable, wherewith to astonish the most sublime minds, which nevertheless cannot see but the coarsest organs of them, and to which the whole secret of the life, nourishment, and propagation, remains unknown. Not one leaf is neglected in them. Order and symmetry are obvious in every thing: and that, with so prodigious a quantity of pinking, ornaments, and beauties, that none is exactly like another.

What is not discovered by the help of microscopes in the smallest seeds! But how much virtue and efficacy has God put in them by one single word, by which he seems to have given plants a sort of immortality! *Let the earth bring forth grass, and the herb yielding seed, &c.*

Is there any thing that deserves more our admiration, than the choice which God has made of the general colour, that beautifies all plants? If he had dyed in white or scarlet all the fields, who could have been able to bear either the brightness or the harshness of them? If he had darkened them with more dusky colours, who | could have taken a delight | in so sad and so melancholy a prospect? A pleasant verdure keeps a medium between these two extremes, and it has such an affinity with the frame of the eye, that it is diverted instead of strained by it, and it is rather sustained and nourished than wasted. But what was thought at first to be but one colour, is such a diversity of hues as astonishes. It is green every where, but it is no where the same.

seemingly,
despicable,
wherewith,
nevertheless,
coarsest,
propagation,
remains,
unknown,
leaf,
obvious,
and that,
quantity,
pinking,
is like,
exactly,
help,
seeds,
efficacy,
single,
bring forth,
grass,
yielding,
seed,

en apparence.
méprisable.
de quoi.
néanmoins.
grossier.
multiplication.
demeurer.
inconnu.
feuille.
sensible.
& cela.
sécondité.
découpeure.
ressembler à.
parfaitement.
secours.
graine.
efficace.
seul.
produire.
son jet.
porter.
sa semence.

deserves,
beautifies,
dyed,
scarlet,
fields,
bear,
brightness,
harshness,
darkened,
dusky,
could have taken a delight,

digne.
embellir.
teindre.
rouge.
campagne.
soutenir.
éclat.
dureté.
obscurcir.
sombre.
faire ses délices.
triste.
lugubre.
agréable.
tenir.
milieu.
extrémité.
rapport.
structure.
délaisser.
tendre.
plutôt.
épuiser.
It is, c'est.
Not

Not one plant is coloured like another: and that surprising variety, which no art can imitate, is again diversified in each plant, which is in its origin, its progress and maturity, of a different sort of green.

I transport myself | in thought | into blossomed fields, or into a garden well looked after. What an enamel! What colours! What richness! But what an harmony, and what sweetness in their mixture, and the shadowing that tempers them! What a picture, and by what a master! But let us pass from this general view to the consideration of any particular flower, and pick up at random the first that offers to our hand, without troubling ourselves with choosing.

It is just blown, and has still all its freshness and brightness. Are there so lively, and at the same time so sweet colours among men? Could ever art invent stuffs as thin and of as smooth and nice a texture? Bring Solomon's purple itself near the leaves which I hold, What a coarse hair-cloth to them! What a ruggedness, what breaking off in the texture, what a difference in the colouring!

coloured,
surprising,
diversified,
origin,
progress,
maturity,

coloré.
surprenant.
se diversifier.
origine.
progress.
maturité.

transport,
in thought,
blossomed,
looked after,
sweetness,
mixture,
shadowing,
picture,
view,
pick up,
at random,
offers to,
troubling ourselves with,

se transporter.
par la pensée.
fleuri.
cultivé.
douceur.
mélange.
nuances.
tableau.
vue.
cueillir.
au hazard.
tomber sous.
se mettre
en peine de.

choosing,
just,
is blown,
brightness,
lively,
colours,
thin,
smooth,
nice,
texture,
hair-cloth,
to them,
ruggedness,
breaking off,
colouring,

ne venir que de.
éclore.
éclat.
vif.
teinture.
délié.
uni.
délicat.
tissu.
cilice.
en comparaison.
rudeffe.
interruption.
coloris.

TREES and FRUITS.

So far, we have considered the earth only as a meadow. Now it shows itself to us like a rich orchard, filled with all sorts of fruit, which succeed one another according to the seasons.

I observe one of those trees, bowing its branches | down to the ground |, bent under the weight of excellent fruit, whose colour and smell declare the taste, and at the quantity whereof I am amazed. Methinks that tree says to me, by that glory it displays to my eyes: Learn of

so far,
considered,
meadow,
now,
shows itself,
orchard,
filled with,
observe,
bowing,
down to the ground,
bent,
weight,
smell,
declare,
displays,

jusqu'ici.
regarder.
prairie.
maintenant.
se montrer.
verger.
rempli de.
considérer.
porter.
jusqu'en terre.
courbé.
poids.
odeur.
annoncer.
étaler.

me

me what is the goodness and magnificence of the God who has made me for you. It is neither for him, nor for myself, I am so rich. He has need of nothing, and I cannot use what he has given me. Bless him, and unload me. Give him thanks; and since he has made me the instrument of your delight, become that of my gratitude.

I think I hear the same invitations from all sides: and as I walk on, I always find out new subjects of praises and wonder; for it is a new kind at every step. Here the fruit is hid within; there it is the kernel that is in the inside, and a delicate pulp shines outwardly with the most lively colours. This fruit sprung out of a blossom, as almost all do; but this other, so delicious, was not preceded by the blossom, and it shoots out of the very bark of the tree. The one begins the summer, the other finishes it. If this is not soon gathered, it falls down, and withers; if you do not wait for that, it will never ripen. This keeps long; that goes away swiftly. The one refreshes, the other nourishes.

Among fruit-trees, some bear fruit in two seasons of the year; and others unite together both the different seasons, and even the years: bearing young blossoms, green fruit, and ripe fruit | all at once; to evince the sovereign liberty of the Creator, who in diversifying the laws of Nature, shows that he is the master of it, and can at all times, and with all things, do equally what he pleases.

I observe that weak trees, or of an indifferent pitch, are those that bear the most exquisite fruit. The higher they grow, the less rich they seem to me, and their fruit is the less fit for me. The other trees which bear nothing but leaves, or bitter and very

made,
it is,
need,
use,
bless,
unload,
instrument,
delight,

I think,
from all sides,
as,
kind,
step,
within,
kernel,
pulp,
shines,
outwardly,
sprung,
blossom,
shoots out,
bark,
summer,
soon,
gathered,
withers,
will ripen,
keeps,
swiftly,
nourishes,

among,
fruit-trees,
bear,
unite,
young,
all at once,
evince,
diversifying,
seasons,
at all times,
with,
pleases,

weak,
indifferent,
pitch,
exquisite,
higher,
grow,
seem,
fit,
bitter,

former.
ce n'est.
besoin.
user de.
bénir.
décharger.
ministère.
délices.

il me semble.
de toutes parts.
à mesure que.
élever.
passer.
au dedans.
amante.
chair.
brûler.
au dehors.
venir.
fleur.
n'être.
écôler.
être.
promptement.
cueillir.
se détruire.
avoir de la maturité.
se gâter.
avec rapidité.
fortifier.

entre.
arbre à fruit.
porter.
unir.
naissant.
tout à la fois.
montrer.
diversifier.
faire voir.
en tout temps.
de.
plaire. (*Imperson.*)

foible.
médiocre.
taille.
exquis.
plus.
s'élever.
paraître.
convenir.
amer.
small

small fruit, are nevertheless very useful for building and navigation.

If we had not seen trees of the height and bigness of those that are in some forests, we could not believe that some drops of rain, fallen from heaven, were capable to nourish them. For | there is need of | a juice, not only very plentiful, but full of spirits and salts of all kinds, to give the root, the trunk, and branches, the strength and vigour which we admire in them. It is even remarkable that the more neglected those trees are, the handsomer they grow: and that if men applied themselves to cultivate them, as they do the small trees of their gardens, | they would rather hurt them. | You thereby, O Lord, preserve a proof that it is you alone have made them; and you learn many, that his cares and industry are useless to you; and that if you require them for some shrubs, it is to employ him, and warn him of his own weakness in trusting weak things only to his care.

useful,
building,

utile.
édifices.

bigness,
drops,
there is need,
juice,
plentiful,
spirits,
kinds,
root,
trunk,
vigour,
remarkable,
grow,
cultivate,
they would rather hurt them,

grosseurs.
goutte.
il faut.
suc.
abondant.
esprit.
espèce.
racine.
tronc.
vigueur.
remarquable.
devenir.
cultiver.
ils ne
seroient que leur nuire.

preserve,
proof,
made,
care,
useless,
require,
shrubs,
employ,
swarm,
weakness,
trusting,

conserver.
preuve.
former.
soin.
inutile.
exiger.
arbrisseau.
occuper.
avertir.
foiblesse.
confier.

F I S H E S.

With what a deal of fishes of all sizes do the waters teem!

I consider all these creatures, and see, methinks, that they have nothing but a head and tail. They have neither feet nor arms. Even their head has no free movement: and if I attended to their figure only, I should think them deprived of all that is necessary for the preservation of their life. But with so few exterior organs, they are more nimble, more swift, and more | artful and cunning |, than if they had many hands and feet: and the use they make of their tail and fins, shoots them forward like arrows, and seems to make them fly.

deal,
sizes,
teem with,
consider,
methinks,
tail,
feet,
attended,
think,
deprived,
preservation,
organs,
nimble,
swift,
artful and cunning,
fins,
shoots,
arrows,
fly,

foule.
grandeur.
enfants.
examiner.
ce me semble.
queue.
pied.
être attentif.
croire.
privé.
conservation.
organe.
agile.
prompt.
rempli d'artifices.
nageoire.
pousser.
trait.
voler.

How

How | comes it to pass | that in the middle of waters, so much impregnated with salt, that I cannot bear a drop of them in my mouth, fishes live, and enjoy a perfect strength and health? And how, in the middle of salt, do they keep a flesh that has not the taste of it?

Why do the best, and most fit for the use of man, come near the coasts, to offer themselves, as it were, to him, whilst a great many others, usefess to him, affect to keep off?

Why do those that kept in unknown places, whilst they | were propagating | and growing to a certain size, as herrings, mackerel, cod, &c. come in shoals at an appointed time, to invite the fishermen, and throw themselves, | as it were | of their own accord, into their nets and boats?

Why are several of them, and of the best kinds, eager to get into the mouth of rivers, and come up to their | fountain-head |, to communicate the benefits of the sea to the countries which are distant from it? And what hand directs them with so much care and bounty for men, but your's, O Lord; although so obvious a Providence seldom engages their gratitude?

comes it to pass,
middle,
impregnated,
bear,
drop,
strength,

keep,
of it,

come near,
coasts,
as it were,
usefess,
affect,
keep off,
kept,
were propagating,

growing,
shoals,
fishermen,

as it were,
of their own accord,
boats,

are eager,
get,
mouth,
rivers,
come up,
fountain-head,
benefits,
distant,
directs,
obvious,
engages,

arriver.
milieu.
chargé.
souffrir.
goutte.
vigueur.

conserver.
en.

s'approcher.
côte.
en quelque sorte.
inutile.
affecter.
s'éloigner.
se tenir.
se multiplier.

acquérir.
foule.
pêcheur.

pour ainsi dire.
d'eux-mêmes.
barque.

s'empresse.
entrer.
embouchure.
fleuve.
monter.
source.
avantage.
éloigné.
conduire.
visible.
attirer.

B I R D S.

We see in several | dumb creatures | an imitation of reason which astonishes: but it appears | no where | in a more sensible manner, than in the industry of birds in making their nests.

In the first place, what master has learnt them that they had need of any? Who has taken care to forewarn them to get them ready | in time |, and not to be prevented | by necessity? Who has told them how they must be

birds,
dumb creatures,
no where,
in making,
nests,

place,
forewarn,
ready,
in time,
and not to be prevented,

oiseau.
animal.
nulle part.
à faire.
nid.

lieu.
avertir.
préparer.
à temps.
se laisser
prévenir.

contrived?

contrived? What Mathematician has given them the plan of them? What Architect has directed them to choose a firm place, and build upon a solid foundation? What tender mother has advised them to line the bottom of them, with so soft and nice matter as down and cotton? And when these are wanting, who has prompted them to that ingenious charity, which makes them pluck out of their breasts, with their bill, as much down as is requisite, to prepare a convenient cradle for their young ones?

In the second place, what wisdom has traced out to each kind a particular way of making their nests, where the same precautions were kept, but in a thousand different ways? Who has commanded the swallow, the most industrious of all birds, to come near man, and choose his house to build her nest before his eyes, without fearing to have him for a witness, and seeming on the contrary to invite him to consider her works? It is not with small sprigs and hay that she builds, as the others do. She uses cement and mortar, and in so solid a manner, that her work cannot be demolished without some might and main |. Yet she has no other instrument but her bill. She has nothing wherewith to draw up water. She can only wet her breast, by keeping her wings up. And it is with the dew with which she sprinkles the mortar, she dilutes and moistens her masonry, which she afterwards disposes, and sets in order with her bill. Reduce, if it be possible, the most ingenious Architect, to the small compass of this swallow |: with all his learning leave him a bill only to work with |, and see if he will have the same dexterity, and the same success.

In the third place, who has made all the birds understand that they were

contrived,
plan,
directed,
foundation,
advised,
line,
bottom,
soft,
down,
prompted,
ingenious,
pluck out,
breasts,
convenient,
cradle,
young ones,
traced out,
kind,
way,
kept,
ways,
swallow,
industrious,
build,
before, &c.
seeming,
works,
sprigs,
hay,
uses,

her work cannot be demolished without some might and main, il faut une espèce d'effort pour démolir son ouvrage.

instrument,
wherewith is left out.

draw up,
wet,
keeping,
wings,
up,
dew,
sprinkles,
dilutes,
moistens,
masonry,
disposes,
order,
reduce,
ingenious,
compass,

with all his learning leave him a bill only to work with, conservez-lui toutes ses connoissances, en ne lui laissant que le bec.

dexterity,

construire.
figure.
enseigner.
fondement.
conseiller.
couvrir.
fond.
mou.
duvet.
suggérer.
ingénieux.
s'arracher.
estomac.
commode.
berceau.
petit.
marquer.
espèce.
manière.
observé.
façon.
hirondelle.
adroit.
bâtir.
à ses yeux.
paraître.
travail.
branchage.
soin.

employer.
instrument.

puiser.
mouiller.
tenir.
aile.
élevé.
rosée.
faire jaillir sur.
détremper.
humecter.
maçonnerie.
ordonner.
arranger.
réduire.
habile.
volume.

adresse.
to

to hatch their eggs in sitting over them? That this was an indispensable necessity; that both the father and mother could not quit together; and that if one | went in quest | of food, the other was | to stay for | his return? Who has set them in the calendar the precise number of the days of this rigorous attendance? Who has told them to help out of the egg the young one already formed, by breaking first the shell? And who has so exactly acquainted them with the moment, that they never prevent it.

Lastly, who has made lectures to all birds, concerning the care which they were to take of their young ones, till they were brought up, and fit | to shift for themselves? Who has taught them that wonderful industry to keep in their throat, either the food or water, without swallowing it, and preserve it for their young ones, to which this first preparation serves instead of milk? Who has made them discern so many things, of which some suit with one kind, but are pernicious to another: and between those which are proper for the old ones, but would be hurtful to the young? Who has made them discern those which are wholesome? We know the tenderness of mothers among men, and the anxiety of nurses; but I do not know whether we see any thing so perfect.

Is it for birds, O Lord, that thou hast united so many miracles, which they are not sensible of? Is it for | curious people |, who are contented to admire them, without ascending to thee? And is it not obvious that thy design was to call us to thee by such a spectacle, to make us sensible of thy providence and infinite wisdom, and to fill us with trust in thy goodness?

Some of these young ones are exceeding beautiful, and nothing is richer or

were to hatch, devoir faire éclore.
eggs, œuf.
sitting over, couver.
indispensable, indispensable.
together, en même temps.
went in quest, aller chercher.
food, nourriture.
to stay for, attendre.
set, marquer.
calendar, calendrier.
precise, précis.
rigorous, rigoureux.
attendance, assiduité.
help out, aider à sortir.
shell, coque.
exactly, exactement.
acquainted, instruit.
prevent, prévenir.

lastly, enfin.
lectures, leçon.
brought up, élevé.
and fit, en état.
to shift for themselves, se servir eux-mêmes.
wonderful, merveilleux.
keep, retenir.
throat, gorge.
food, aliment.
swallowing, avaler.
preserve, conserver.
preparation, préparation.
serves, tenir lieu.
discern, discernir.
suit, convenir.
kind, espèce.
old ones, bêtes.
be hurtful, faire tort.
wholesome, salutaire.
tenderness, tendresse.
anxiety, sollicitude.
nurses, nourrice.

united, unir ensemble.
miracles, miracle.
are sensible of, connoître.
curious people, des curieux.
ascending, remonter.
obvious, visible.
call us, rappeler.
spectacles, spectacle.
fill, remplir.
trust, confier.

young ones, petits.

more

more diversified than their feathers. But one must own that all finery must yield to that of the Peacock, on which God | with a liberal hand | has poured forth all the riches that embellish the others, and on which he has lavished, with gold and azure, all the shadowing of colour. This bird seems | to be sensible of | its preference. And it is, it seems, to display all its beauties to our eyes, that | it spreads that glorious tail |, which | puts them beyond all dispute |. But the most magnificent of all birds has nothing but a disagreeable voice, and is a proof that with a very shining outside, one may have nothing but a wicked heart, little gratitude, and much vanity.

It is not necessary to show how these | physical observations |, and a great many others of the like nature, are capable of adorning and enriching a youth's mind: making him attentive to the effects of Nature, which are before our eyes, and offer themselves to us every minute almost, without our taking notice of them: of learning him a thousand curious things concerning the Sciences, Arts and Trade, as Chymistry, Anatomy, Botany, Drawing, Navigation, Printing, &c. | of giving him a taste for gardening, the trees, the country, and walking, which is not a thing indifferent: of enabling him | to bear a part agreeably in conversation |, and not to be reduced either | to keep silent |, or not to know what to speak but trifles.

<i>diversified,</i>	<i>diversifié.</i>
<i>feathers,</i>	<i>plumage.</i>
<i>finery,</i>	<i>parure.</i>
<i>yield,</i>	<i>céder.</i>
<i>peacock,</i>	<i>paon.</i>
<i>with a liberal hand,</i>	<i>comme à pleines mains.</i>
<i>poured forth,</i>	<i>verser.</i>
<i>lavished,</i>	<i>prodiguer.</i>
<i>azure,</i>	<i>azur.</i>
<i>shadowing,</i>	<i>nuancer.</i>
<i>seems,</i>	<i>paraître.</i>
<i>to be sensible of,</i>	<i>sentir.</i>
<i>preference,</i>	<i>avantage.</i>
<i>display,</i>	<i>étaler.</i>
<i>it spreads that glorious tail,</i>	<i>il fait cette pompeuse roue.</i>
<i>puts beyond all dispute,</i>	<i>mettre en évidence.</i>
<i>voice,</i>	<i>cri.</i>
<i>shining,</i>	<i>brillant.</i>
<i>outside,</i>	<i>extérieur.</i>
<i>heart,</i>	<i>fonds.</i>

<i>physical observations,</i>	<i>observation physique.</i>
<i>many,</i>	<i>infinité.</i>
<i>like,</i>	<i>pareil.</i>
<i>a youth's,</i>	<i>un jeune homme.</i>
<i>offer themselves,</i>	<i>se présenter.</i>
<i>minute,</i>	<i>moment.</i>
<i>taking notice of them,</i>	<i>y faire réflexion.</i>

<i>drawing,</i>	<i>peinture.</i>
<i>printing,</i>	<i>imprimerie.</i>
<i>of giving a taste,</i>	<i>donner du goût.</i>
<i>gardening,</i>	<i>jardinage.</i>
<i>walking,</i>	<i>promenade.</i>
<i>of enabling,</i>	<i>mettre en état.</i>
<i>to bear a part agreeably in conversation,</i>	<i>fournir agréablement à la conversation.</i>
<i>to keep silent,</i>	<i>garder le silence.</i>
<i>trifles,</i>	<i>bagatelle.</i>

E X E R C I S E S

UPON THE

F R E N C H T O N G U E .

P A R T I V .

This Part is intended for the immediate use of Beginners, when they have gone through the 1st Part, viz. the Accidence of Verbs.

The words printed in Italics are either wrong or misplaced.

A *Caret* (A) shows that the article *le, la, les*, is wanting. When *à* (Italic) is prefixed to the *caret*, the contracted particle *au* or *aux* must be used. When *de* (Italic) is prefixed to the *caret*, the contracted particle *du* or *des* must be used.

A Pronoun Personal, preceded by *à* (Italic), must be supplied by its corresponding contracted pronoun *lui* or *leur*.

The Verbs are presented in their infinitive, and must be put in the proper Mood and Tense, according to the letters which follow them, and refer to the Table inserted at the end of this Fourth Part.

As it cannot be expected that the Learners should readily understand a broken language, puzzling even to a native, not to keep them in the dark, a literal translation in English is annexed to each Exercise.

[1.] **L**ORS de [^] prise de [^] ville d'Oïa, par [^] Portugais, en 1508, un officier *nommer* (i) Sylveira, *découvrir* (e) un Maure de fort *bon* mine, qui *se dérober* (c) par un sentier, avec un jeune femme d'un beauté extraordinaire, *courir* (g) vers eux pour arrêter eux. [^] Maure ne *paroltre* (g) point *alarmer* (i) pour lui-même; mais après *tourner* (o) [^] visage pour se défendre, il *faire* (g) signe à son compagne de fuir, tandis qu'il *aller* (c) combattre. Elle *s'obstiner* (g) à [^] contraire à demeurer près de lui, en *assurer* (e) lui, qu'elle *aimer* (c) mieux mourir ou rester *prisonnier*, que de *s'échapper seul*. Sylveira, *toucher* (i) de ce

[1.] At the taking of the town of Oïa, by the Portuguese, in 1508, an officer, named Sylveira, perceiving a good-looking negro, who stole away by a path with a young woman of uncommon beauty, ran towards them in order to stop them. The negro seemed little concerned for himself; but after having faced about in his own defence, he made sign to his mate to betake herself to flight, whilst he was going to fight. She on the contrary obstinately insisted on remaining near him, assuring him she preferred rather to die, or to be taken a prisoner, than to fly by herself. Sylveira,

spectacle,

ſpectacle, *laisſer* (g) à eux Δ liberté de ſe retirer, en *dire* (e) à ceux qui le *ſuivirent* (c). A Dieu ne plaiſe, que *ma épée couper* (p) de Δ liens ſi tendre.

[2.] Jean Baſilide, Czar de Moſcovie, prince dur & cruel, *faire* (g), à Δ rapport de quelque hiftoriens, enfoncer un clou ſur Δ tête de Δ Ambaſſadeur d'un prince d'Italie, qui ſe *couvrir* (f) devant lui. Cependant, lorsque Jérôme Boſc, Ambaſſadeur d'Elizabet, reine d'Angleterre, *paraître* (g) devant ce prince, il *mettre* (g) fièrement ſon chapeau, & ſe *retirer* (g) de même. Δ Czar *demande* (g) à lui ſ'il *ignore* (c) Δ traitement que *recevoir* (f) un autre Ambaſſadeur pour un ſemblable témérité ? Je le *ſavoir* (b), *répondre* (g) Δ Anglais à lui ; mais je *être* (b) Δ Ambaſſadeur d'un reine qui *avoir* (b) toujours Δ tête *couvert*, & qui ne *ſouffrir* (b) pas impunément que Δ on *faire* (p) aſſentir à quelqu'un de ſon miniſtres. Δ Czar, aſſez généreux pour admirer ce hardieſſe, *s'écrier* (g) en ſe *tourner* (e) vis-à-vis ſon courtiſans : "Voilà un brave homme, d'oſer agir & parler de ce ſorte, pour Δ honneur & pour Δ intérêts de ſon ſouveraine ! Qui de vous autres *faire* (m) Δ même choſe pour moi ?"

[3.] Un Ambaſſadeur d'Eſpagne *conſeiller* (c) à Jacques II. de ne pas tant ſe livrer à Δ prêtres, parce que *leur conſeils imprudent pouvoir* (m) *faire* à lui perdre Δ couronne. "Quoi donc !" *répondre* (g) Jacques, " Δ roi d'Eſpagne ne *conſulter* (b) il pas ſon confeſſeur ?" Oui, *répliquer* (g) Δ Ambaſſadeur ; & c' *être* (b) pour cela que *notre affaires aller* (b) ſi mal.

[4.] Un Ambaſſadeur Turc *demande* (c) à Laurent de Médicis, pourquoi on ne *voir* (c) pas à Florence autant de ſous qu' à Δ Grand-Caire ? Laurent *mon-*

melted at this ſight, gave them liberty to retire, ſaying to thoſe he was followed by : *God forbid, my ſword ſhould cut ſuch tender ties.*

[2.] John Baſilide, Czar of Moſcovy, a cruel and hard-hearted prince, ordered, according to ſome hiftorians, a nail to be driven into the head of the ambaffador of an Italian prince, for having put on his hat in his preſence. However when Hierome Boſc, ambaffador of Elizabeth, queen of England, appeared before that prince, he boldly put his hat on, and left him in the ſame manner. The Czar asked him whether he were ignorant of the treatment another ambaffador had received, for a like temerity ? I know it, answered the Engliſhman : but I am the ambaffador of a queen, that has always her head covered, and that never ſuffers an inſult put upon any of her miniſters to paſs unpuniſhed. The Czar, generous enough to admire this boldneſs, exclaimed, turning towards his courtiers : "This is a brave man, who dares act and ſpeak thus for the honour and intereſt of his ſovereign ! Which of you would do as much for me ?"

[3.] An ambaffador of Spain adviſed James II. not to give himſelf ſo much up to prieſts, whoſe imprudent counſels might make him loſe his crown. "How then !" answered James, "does the king of Spain never conſult his confeſſor ?" He does, replied the ambaffador ; and for this very reaſon our affairs take ſuch a bad turn.

[4.] A Turkiſh ambaffador, aſking Laurence de Medicis, why not ſo many mad people were to be ſeen at Florence as at Cairo ? Laurence, point-

ter (g) à lui un monastère, & dire (g) à lui : "Voilà où nous renfermer (b) eux.

[5.] On dire (c) à Zénon, que ^à amour être (c) indigne d'un philosophe. Si cela être (c) vrai, répondre (g) Zénon, ^à fort de ^à belles être (m) bien à plaindre ; elles ne être aimé (m) que de ^à fots.

[6.] Lors de ^à siège de Turin, former (i) par ^à armée François en 1640, un sergent de ^à gardes Piémontois donner (g) ce exemple singulier de patriotisme. Ce sergent garder (c) avec quelque soldats, ^à souterrain d'un ouvrage de ^à citadelle ; ^à mine être chargé (c) ; il n'y manquer (c) qu'un saucisson pour faire sauter plusieurs compagnies de grenadiers qui s'être emparé (c) de ^à ouvrage, & y prendre (f) poste. ^à perte de ^à ouvrage pouvoir (n) accélérer ^à reddition de ^à place. Ce sergent avec fermeté ordonner (b) à ^à soldats qu'il commander (c) de se retirer ; les charger (b) de prier de son part ^à roi son maître, de protéger son femme et son enfans ; battre (b) un briquet, mettre (b) ^à feu à ^à poudre, & périr ainsi (b) pour son patrie.

[7.] Un maître à danser demander (c) à un de son amis, s'il être (c) vrai que Harley être fait (s) comte D'Oxford, & grand trésorier d'Angleterre ? on dire (g) à lui qu'oui. "Cela étonner (b) moi," répondre (g) ^à maître à danser : "quel mérite ^à reine avoir (b) -elle trouver (i) à ce Harley ? pour moi, je avoir (d) ce homme deux ans entre ^à mains, et jamais je n'en pouvoir (d) rien faire."

[8.] Louis XIV faire (u) ^à honneur à Madame de Sévigné de danser avec elle, ce Dame se remettre (g) à son place, qui être (c) auprès de Buffy, & dit à lui : "Il faut avouer que ^à roi a de

ing to a monastery, told him : "That is the place we confine "them in."

[5.] Zeno being told, that love was unbecoming a philosopher. If this were true, replied Zeno, the fate of the fair sex would be lamentable, not to be loved but by fools.

[6.] At the siege of Turin, laid by the French army in 1640, a serjeant in the Piedmontese guards gave this singular instance of patriotism. He was on duty with a few soldiers, at the under-works of the citadel ; the mine was filled, there wanted but a saucisse, in order to blow up several grenadier-companies, who had rendered themselves masters of the work, and made a lodgement upon it. The loss of the work would have hastened the surrender of the place. This serjeant, with resolution, ordered the men he commanded to retreat ; enjoined them to beseech, in his name, the king his master to protect his wife and children ; struck a light, set fire to the powder, and thus perished for his country.

[7.] A dancing-master asking a friend of his, whether it were true Harley had been created Earl of Oxford, and Lord Treasurer of England ? He was told he had ; I am astonished at it, replied the dancing-master ; what merit can the queen then have found in this Harley ? As for me, I had this man for two years under my hands, and I could never make any thing of him.

[8.] Lewis XIV having done Madame de Sévigné the honour of dancing with her, this lady said to Buffy, near whom she was seated, "It "must be confessed that the

grand qualités; je croire (b) qu'il obscurcir (k) $\wedge$ gloire de *son* prédécesseurs." Buffy ne pouvoir (g) s'empêcher de rire à elle à $\wedge$ nez, voir (e) à quel propos elle donner (c) ce louanges; il répondre (g) à elle: "Madame, on ne pouvoir (b) en douter, puisqu'il venir (b) de danser avec vous."

[9.] Un docteur Allemand, dans un assemblée où il vouloir (c) réfuter $\wedge$ satire de Rousseau contre $\wedge$ Sciences et $\wedge$ Arts, commencer (g) ainsi son discours: "Mon frères, si Socrate revenir (c) parmi nous, et qu'il voir (q) $\wedge$ état florissant où être (b) $\wedge$ sciences en Europe; que dis-je en Europe? en Allemagne; que dis-je en Allemagne? en Saxe; que dis-je, en Saxe? à Leipzig; que dis-je, à Leipzig? dans ce université. Alors, saisir (i) d'étonnement, et pénétrer (i) de respect, Socrate s'affecir (m) modestement parmi notre écoliers; & recevoir (e) notre leçons avec humilité, il perdre (m) bientôt ce ignorance dont il se plaindre (c) si justement."

[10.] Un riche fermier de Devonshire, faire (g), en mourir (e), un testament dans lequel se trouver (c) $\wedge$ article suivant: "Je léguer (b) à Jean Wilkes, ci-devant membre de $\wedge$ Parlement pour Aylesbury, cinq mille livres sterling, en reconnoissance de $\wedge$ courage avec lequel il défendre (d) $\wedge$ liberté de son patrie, & s'opposer (d) à $\wedge$ progrès dangereux de $\wedge$ pouvoir arbitraire."

[11.] $\wedge$ Anglais aimer (b) encore aujourd'hui $\wedge$ combats de gladiateurs, si goûter (i) de $\wedge$ ancien Romains. Un Chevalier Baronet, grand amateur de ce art, écrire (d) pour en faire voir $\wedge$ utilité. Il l'enseigner (c) même gratuitement à

"king possesses great qualities; "I think he will efface the "glory of his predecessors." Buffy could not help laughing in her face, considering upon what score she was lavishing such praises; and answered, "Nobody can doubt it, Madam, since he has just danced with your ladyship."

[9.] A German doctor, in an assembly where he wanted to refute Rousseau's satire against sciences and arts, thus began his speech: "Brethren, were Socrates to come back among us, and were he to see the flourishing situation in which the sciences are in Europe; why do I say in Europe? in Germany; why do I say in Germany? in Saxony; why do I say in Saxony? at Leipzig; why do I say at Leipzig? in this university. Then struck with astonishment, and awed with respect, Socrates would modestly sit down among our scholars; and, receiving our lessons with humility, would soon lose among us that ignorance he so justly complained of."

[10.] A rich farmer in Devonshire made a will in which the following article was found: "I bequeath to John Wilkes, late member of parliament for Aylesbury, five thousand pounds sterling, as a grateful return for the courage with which he defended the liberty of his country, and opposed the dangerous progress of arbitrary power."

[11.] The English are even at present fond of boxing-matches, so much liked by the ancient Romans. A baronet, a great amateur of this art, has written a work in order to demonstrate its utility. He even taught it gratis

ceux

ceux qui vouloir (c) bien recevoir de *son* leçons. Un seigneur de *un* voisinage de *un* terre où il se tenir (c), aller (u) lui rendre visite, & s'entretenir (e) avec lui sur *un* lutte, *un* chevalier saisir (g) lui par derrière, et jeter (g) lui par dessus son tête. Celui-ci, un peu froisser (i) de *son* chûte, se relever (g) en colère. Milord, lui dire (g) *un* baronet d'un ton grave, il faut que je avoir (p) bien de *un* amitié pour vous; vous être (b) *un* seul à qui je montrer (r) ce tour-là.

[12.] Lord Molesworth, qui être (f) *un* ministre d'Angleterre à *un* cour de Copenhague, faire (g) imprimer à *un* fin de *un* dernier siècle un ouvrage estimer (i) sur *un* Danemarck, ce écrivain y parler (c) de *un* gouvernement arbitraire de ce royaume, avec ce franchise que donner (b) *un* air de liberté qu'un Anglais respirer (b). *un* roi de Danemarck, alors régnant, être offensé (g) de quelques réflexions de *un* auteur, & ordonner (g) à son ministre de faire de *un* plaintes à *un* roi d'Angleterre, Guillaume III. Que vouloir (b) -vous que je faire (p)? dire (g) Guillaume. Sire, répondre (g) *un* ministre Danois, si vous se plaindre (c) à *un* roi mon maître d'un semblable offense, il envoyer (m) à vous *un* tête de *un* auteur. C'est ce que je ne vouloir (b) ni ne pouvoir (b) faire, répliquer (g) *un* roi; mais, si vous le désirer (b), *un* auteur mettre (k) ce que vous venir (b) de dire à moi dans *un* second édition de son ouvrage.

[13.] Un bourgeois de Lyon, fort riche, faire (u) dresser son horoscope, manger (g) tout ce qu'il avoit, pendant *un* tems qu'il croire (c) avoir encore à vivre. Mais être (u) plus loin que *un* astrologue ne prédire (f) à lui, il se voir (g) obligé de demander *un* aumône; ce qu'il faire (c) en dire (e): "Avoir (t) pitié d'un homme

to them who had an inclination to receive his lessons. A nobleman in the neighbourhood of the estate where he resided, happening to go and pay him a visit, and conversing with him about wrestling, the knight laid hold of him behind, and threw him over his head. The former, a little bruised by his fall, rose in a passion. My lord, said the baronet gravely, I must have a great friendship for you; you are the only one to whom I have ever shown that trick.

[12.] Lord Molesworth, who had been at the court of Copenhagen as Envoy from England, published, towards the end of the last century, a much esteemed work on Denmark, having for title: *Account of Denmark*. This writer spoke of the arbitrary government of that kingdom, with that frankness which the air of liberty an Englishman breathes can give. The king of Denmark then reigning was offended at some of the author's reflections, and ordered his Envoy to make complaints against it to William III. king of England: What will you have me to do? said William. Sire, answered the Danish minister, were you to complain to the king, my master, of a similar offence, he would send you the author's head. This is what I neither will nor can do, replied the king; but, if you wish it, the author shall put in the next edition of his work what you have just told me.

[13.] A very rich inhabitant of Lyons, having had his nativity cast, spent, during the time he thought he had to live, all he was worth. But having gone beyond what the astrologer had foretold him, he saw himself obliged to go a begging; which he did, saying: "Have pity on a man

" qui *vivre* (d) plus long-tems qu'il ne
" *croire* (c)."

[14.] Un aveugle *avoir* (c) cinq cens écus qu'il *cacher* (g) dans un coin de son jardin: mais un voisin, qui s'en *appercevoir* (g), les *déterrer* (g), & les *prendre* (g). L'aveugle ne *trouver* (e) plus *sa* argent, *soupçonner* (g) celui qui *pouvoir* (c) le *dérober* (o). Comment s'y prendre pour le *ravoir*? Il *aller* (g) trouver son voisin, & *dire* (g) à lui, qu'il *venir* (c) demander à lui un conseil; qu'il *avoir* (c) mille écus, dont ^à moitié *être caché* (c) en lieu sûr, & qu'il ne *savoit* (c) s'il *devoir* (c) mettre ^à reste ^à même endroit. ^à voisin le *conseiller* (g) à lui, & *se hâter* (g) de reporter ^à cinq cens écus, dans ^à espérance d'en retirer bientôt mille. Mais ^à aveugle *retrouver* (u) *sa* argent, s'en *saïfir* (g); & *appeler* (e) son voisin, *dire* (g) à lui: " Compère, l'aveugle *voir* (d) plus clair " que celui qui *avoir* (b) deux yeux."

[15.] ^à milieu d'un nuit fort obscure, un aveugle *marcher* (c) dans ^à rues avec un lumière à ^à main, & un cruche plein sur ^à dos. Quelqu'un qui *courir* (c) ^à rencontrer (g) lui, & *surprendre* (i) de ce lumière: " Simple que vous *être* (b), *dire* (g) il à lui, à quoi *servir* (b) à vous ce lumière? ^à nuit & ^à jour ne *être* (b) ils pas ^à même chose pour vous?"—" Ce n'*être* (b) pas pour moi, *répondre* (g) à lui ^à aveugle, que je *porter* (b) ce lumière, c'*être* (b) afin que ^à étourdis qui *ressembler* (b) à toi ne *venir* (n) pas heurter contre moi, & me faire casser mon cruche."

[16.] Un orateur médiocre *demander* (c) à Catulus, s'il ne *réussir* (f) pas bien à exciter ^à compassion? ^à merveilles, *reprendra* (g) celui-ci; car il

" who lived longer than he
" believed he should do."

[14.] A blind man had five hundred crowns, which he hid in a corner of his garden; but his neighbour, who took notice of this, dug them out and kept them. The blind, not finding his money, suspected the man who might have robbed him of it. What was to be done to recover it? He went to his neighbour, and told him he came to ask for advice; that he had a thousand crowns, the half of which was hidden in a safe place, and that he did not know whether he should add the remainder to it. The neighbour advised him to do so, and made haste to carry back the five hundred crowns, in hopes to get soon a thousand. But the blind man having found his money again, laid hold of it; and calling his neighbour, said to him: " Friend, the blind man has " been better-sighted than he " who sees with both his eyes."

[15.] In the middle of a very dark night, a blind man walked in the streets, with a light in his hand, and a pitcher upon his shoulder. A man, who was running, met him, and being surprised to see him with a light: " Are " you not very simple," said he to him; " of what service " is this light to you? is not " the night or the day the " same thing for you?"—" It is not for me," answered the blind man, " I carry this " light; it is for fools like " you, lest they should justify " me, and break my pitcher."

[16.] An indifferent orator asked Catullus, whether he had not succeeded well in exciting compassion? Wonderfully well, replied the lat-

" n'y

n'y avoir (b) personne à qui votre discours ne faire (r) pitié.

[17.] Verres, que l'on accuser (c) de dépouiller (o) ^à provinces de son gouvernement, envoyer (f) ^à orateur Hortensius un sphinx d'ivoire, morceau de sculpture très-précieux. Cicéron, dans sa plaidoyer, dire (u) quelque chose d'un peu enveloppé contre ^à conduite d'Hortensius, celui-ci répondre (g) ^à lui, qu'il ne savoir (c) pas expliquer ^à énigmes. A quoi Cicéron répliquer (g) sur ^à champ: Vous avoir (b) chez vous ^à sphinx.

[18.] Des caillettes bien friser (i), bien poudrer (i), & ^à visage couvrir (i) de rouge, demander (c) ^à un étranger: Que penser (b) vous de ^à beautés François?—Mesdames, répondre (g) ^à elles naïvement *ce* étranger, je se connoître (b) mal en peinture.

[19.] Un évêque avoir (c) un buffet qu'il venir (c) de garnir de plusieurs vases d'argent, chef-d'œuvre de ^à art. Comme on admirer (c) *ce* richesses, le prélat dire (g) pour s'excuser en quelque sorte, qu'il les acquérir (f) pour en assister, dans ^à occasion, ^à pauvres de son diocèse. Monseigneur, dire (g) ^à lui quelque'un malignement, vous pouvoir (n) en épargner ^à façon ^à eux.

[20.] Louis XI rencontrer (u) un jour ^à évêque de Chartres monter (i) sur un cheval richement carapaçonner (i): "Autrefois ^à évêques n'aller (c) pas ainsi," dire (g) -il ^à lui. Non, Sire, répondre (g) ^à évêque; de ^à temps de ^à rois pasteurs. —Ce réponse ne déplaire (g) pas ^à ^à roi.

[21.] Un évêque voyager (e) dans son carrosse, voir (g) un capucin ^à cheval. Il demander (g) ^à ^à religieux, avec un fouris malin: "Depuis quand S. Fran-

ter; for there is nobody to whom your speech was not an object of pity.

[17.] Verres being accused of having plundered the provinces under his administration, had sent to the orator Hortensius an ivory-sphinx, a very precious piece of sculpture. Cicero, in his pleading, having said somewhat mysterious against the conduct of Hortensius, the latter answered him, that he did not know how to explain enigmas; whereupon Cicero immediately replied: You have the sphinx at home.

[18.] Some well frizzled and well powdered silly gossips, their faces besmeared with rouge, were asking a foreigner: What do you think of the French beauties?—Ladies, replied ingeniously the foreigner, I am but an indifferent connoisseur in painting.

[19.] A bishop had a side-board which he had just set out with several silver-vases, master-pieces of the art. As those riches were admired, the prelate, in order to excuse himself in some manner, said, he had purchased them in order to assist with them the poor of his diocese, when the opportunity should occur. Your grace, replied somebody malignantly, might have saved them the workmanship.

[20.] Louis XI. having one day met with the bishop of Chartres mounted on a horse richly caparisoned: "Bishop," said he to him, "did not go thus formerly." No, Sire, answered the bishop, not in the days of the shepherd-kings.—This answer did not displease the king.

[21.] A bishop travelling in his carriage, perceived a capuchin on horseback: he asked the monk, with a sneer, "How long since does St. Francis

“*çois aller* (c) *à cheval*?” Depuis que S. Pierre *aller* (b) *en carrosse*, *répondre* (g) *à capucin*.

[22.] Rien de plus ridicule, *dire* (c) *un ministre d'état à* *à courtisans qui environner* (c) *lui*, que *à manière dont se tenir* (h) *à conseil chez quelque nations nègre*. *Représenter* (t) *à vous une chambre d'assemblée, où être placé* (b) *de grand cruches ou jattes à moitié plein d'eau*: *C'être* (b) *là, que, d'un pas grave, se rendre* (b) *un douzaine de conseillers d'état*: *arriver* (i) *dans ce chambre, chacun sauter* (b) *dans son cruche, s'y enfoncer* (b) *jusqu'à* *à cou*; & *c'être* (b) *dans ce posture qu'on opiner* (b) & *qu'on délibérer* (b) *sur* *à affaires d'état*. Mais vous ne *rire* (b) *pas, dire* (g) *à ministre à* *à seigneur qui être* (c) *à plus près de lui*. *C'être* (b), *répondre* (g) *il, que je voir* (b) *tous* *à jours quelque chose de plus plaisant encore*. Quoi donc? *repréndre* (g) *à ministre*. “*C'être* (b),” *dire* (g) *le seigneur, “un pays où* *à cruches seul tenir* (b) *conseil*.”

[23.] Un Abbé de qualité, *représenter* (c) *à* *à Père de la Chaise, qui avoit* *à feuille de* *à bénéfices, que depuis longtemps il demander* (c) *à lui un bénéfice*. “*Votre heure n'être* (b) *pas encore venir* (i),” *dire* (g) *à lui ce jésuite*. Elle *venir* (k), *repartir* (g) *à lui* *à Abbé, quand il plaire* (k) *à vous*; car vous *gouverner* (b) *à soleil*.—On *savoir* (b) *que* *à soleil être* (c) *à emblème de Louis XIV*.

[24.] Un Duchesse très-fardé se *promener* (c) *dans* *à parc de Versailles, avec d'autre dames*. Un seigneur de *à cour, qui avoir* (c) *à vue un peu bas, être* (c) *de* *à partie*. Il *s'avisé* (g), sous prétexte qu'il *être* (c) *nouvellement arriver* (i) *de campagne, de vouloir donner à ce duchesse un baiser, qu'elle parer* (g), *en faire* (e) *adroitement demi-tour à gauche,*

“*go on horseback*?” Since St. Peter rides in a coach, answered the capuchin.

[22.] Nothing more ridiculous, said a prime minister to the courtiers he was surrounded by, than the manner a council is held among some negro tribes. — Fancy an assembly room, where are placed a dozen of large pitchers or bowls, half filled with water: it is thither that naked and with a grave pace a dozen privy counsellors repair: arrived in that room, each jumps into his pitcher, plunges into the water up to his neck; and it is in this posture they vote, and that state affairs are deliberated upon. But you do not laugh, said the minister to the nobleman nearest to him. It is, answered he, because I see every day something still more ridiculous. How so? resumed the minister. “It is,” said the nobleman, “a country where the pitchers alone hold council.”

[23.] An Abbé of quality was representing to father de la Chaise, who kept the list of the livings in the king's gift, that for a long time he had been soliciting him for a living. “Your hour is not yet come,” said the jesuit to him. It will come, replied the Abbé to him, whenever you please, for you govern the sun.—It is well known that the sun was the emblem of Louis XIV.

[24.] A dutchess very much painted, was walking in the park of Versailles, with some other ladies.—A nobleman of the court, who was rather short-sighted, and was of the party, took it into his head, under the pretence of being lately returned from the country, to give to this dutchess a kiss; she kept it off by wheel-

& en

& en se retrancher (e) derrière un statue, qui être (g) tendrement baissé à sa intention. Ce méprise faire (g) rire tout ^à compagnie, mais ^à seigneur, sans se déconcerter, & prendre (e) d'abord son parti: Il n'y avoir (b) rien de perdre (i), s'écrier-il; plâtre pour plâtre, c'être (b) à-peu-près de même.

[25.] Un prince railler (c) un de son courtisans, qui servir (f) lui dans plusieurs ambassades, & dire (c) à lui qu'il ressembler (c) à un bœuf. "Je ne savoir (b) à qui je ressembler (b)," répondre (g) à lui ^à courtisan, "mais je savoir (b) que je avoir (d) ^à honneur de représenter vous en plusieurs occasions."

[26.] Un évêque dire (c) de certain moines gourmand, fort révérencieux, que c'être (c) de ^à cruches qui ne se baisser (c) que pour se remplir.

[27.] ^à Autrichiens, ^à Polonois, & ^à Vénitiens, en 1686, former (u) contre ^à Turcs un ligue redoutable, ^à général de ^à Polonois entrer (b) dans ^à Moldavie. Il se porter (b) devant ^à forteresse de Nemez, qui être abandonner (f) de tout son habitans, & où il ne se trouver (b) que dix-neuf chasseurs Moldaves, que ^à hazard y amener (d). Ce brave gens lever (b) ^à ponts, fermer (b) ^à portes, & refuser (b) de se rendre. ^à Polonois, qui ignorer (c) ^à état de ^à garnison, canonner (b) ^à place pendant quatre jours. ^à chasseurs se défendre (b) avec vigueur, tuer (b) un grand nombre d'assiégeans, & en particulier ^à maître de ^à artillerie. ^à cinquième jour, perdre (u) dix de leur camarades, ils demander (b) à capituler. On accorde (b) à eux un capitulation honorable, & ^à permission de se retirer où ils vouloir (k). Aussitôt que ^à capitulation être signé (b), on voir (b) forir six

ing about dexterously, and screening herself behind a statue, which was affectionately kissed upon her account. This mistake set all the company a laughing; but the nobleman, without being the least dashed, and forming immediately his resolution: There is nothing amiss, exclaimed he: plaster for plaster, it comes all to the same end.

[25.] A prince was bantering one of his courtiers who had served him in several embassies, and told him he was like an ox. "I do not know who I am like," answered the courtier; "but I know I had the honour of being your representative on several occasions."

[26.] A bishop said of certain bowing, cringing and gluttonous monks, that they were pitchers which never stoop but to be filled.

[27.] The Austrians, Poles, and Venitians having, in 1686, formed a formidable league against the Turks, the Polish general entered Moldavia. He took post before the fortress of Nemez, which had been abandoned by all its inhabitants, and where there were but nineteen Moldavian chasseurs, whom chance had brought thither. These brave men drew up the bridges, shut the gates, and refused to surrender. The Poles, who were ignorant of the state of the garrison, battered the place for four days. The chasseurs defended themselves vigorously, killed a great number of the besiegers, and in particular the chief of the artillery. The fifth day, having lost ten of their comrades, they asked to capitulate. An honorable capitulation, and leave to retire where they pleased, was granted to them.

hommes, qui en *emporter* (b) sur leur épaules trois autres qui *être blessé* (b). Dans ce moment, *tout* Δ sentimens d'admiration, de honte & de rage *se succéder* (b) dans Δ cœur de Δ général Polonois : il *demeurer* (b) un moment interdit; mais Δ honneur *rap-peler* (b) lui bientôt à *son* engagemens, & il *renvoyer* (b) ce brave gens avec éloge.

[28.] Δ duc d'Orléans, régent, *interroger* (c) un étranger sur Δ caractère & Δ génie de Δ *différent* nations de Δ Europe. "*À* *seul* manière," *dire* (g) Δ étranger à lui, "de répondre à votre Altesse Royal *être* (b) de répéter à elle, Δ *premier* questions que chez Δ divers peuples on *faire* (b) Δ plus communément sur Δ compte d'un homme qui *se présenter* (b) dans Δ monde. En Espagne," *ajouter* (g) -il, "on *demande* (b), *être* (b) -ce un grand de Δ *premier* classe? En Allemagne; *pouvoir* (b) -il être dans Δ chapitres? En France; *être* (b) -il bien à Δ cour? En Hollande; combien *avoir* (b) -il d'or? En Angleterre; quel homme *être* (b) -ce?"

[29.] Un plaisant de Δ parterre *se trouver* (c) à Δ *premier* représentation d'une pièce *nouvel*, & *applaudir* (c) à tout rompre, en *crier* (e) : Oh ! que cela *être* (b) mauvais ! Ceux qui *se trouver* (c) à *son* côtés, *surprendre* (i) de ce procédé bizarre, *demande* (g) à lui pourquoi il *dire* (c) que Δ pièce *être* (c) *mauvais* dans Δ temps même qu'il *l'applaudir* (c). "Je *recevoir* (d)," *répondre* (g) -il, "un billet pour applaudir; je le *promettre* (d), & je *tenir* (b) mon parole; mais, je *être* (b) honnête homme, & je ne *pouvoir* (b) trahir mon sentiment; c'est pourquoi tout en *battre* (c) de Δ mains, je *dire* (b) & *répéter* (b) que Δ pièce ne *valoir* (b) rien." Δ sensation de ce personnage *devenir* (g) général, &

As soon as the capitulation was signed, six men were seen to march out, carrying on their shoulders three others that had been wounded. At that instant all the sentiments of admiration, shame, and rage quickly succeeded one another in the heart of the Polish general. He remained for a moment speechless; but honour soon put him in mind of his promise, and he sent those brave men back with commendation.

[28.] The duke of Orleans, the Regent, questioned a foreigner concerning the different character and genius of the nations of Europe. "The only way," said the stranger to him, "to answer your Royal Highness, is to repeat to you the first questions which are commonly made among the different nations, in regard to the man who presents himself in company. In Spain," added he, "they ask: Is he a grandee of the first class? In Germany: can he get into the chapters? In France: is he well at court? In Holland: how much gold has he got? In England: what sort of a man is he?"

[29.] A merry fellow of the pit was present at the first representation of a new play, and thundered out applause, exclaiming: Oh! what stuff! Those that happened to be by him, surprised at this odd proceeding, asked him, why he said the play was a bad one, whilst at the very same time he applauded it: "I received a ticket in order to applaud; I promised to do so, and I keep to my word: but I am a man of honour, and cannot betray my sentiments; therefore, for all my clapping, I say and repeat, that the play is good for nothing." This man's sensation became general, and the

spectateurs

^ spectateurs *se mettre* (g) comme lui à battre de ^ mains & à siffler.

spectators began like him to clap and to hiss.

[30.] Une de ce sociétés de beau esprits, dont Paris être rempli (b), élever (t) jusqu'à ^ nues un pièce nouveau qui tomber (g) à ^ premier représentation. On être (c) ^ lendemain tristement assemblé, sans dire mot. Enfin, un joli femme, qui, ^ premier, donner (f) ion suffrage, rompre (g) ^ silence: Je ne concevoir (b) pas, dire (g) elle, pourquoi on ne rejouer (b) pas ce pièce, car elle ne pas être sifflé (d). "Parbleu! Madame, je le croire (b) bien," répondre (g) brusquement un étranger; "comment vouloir (b) vous que ^ on siffler (p) quand on bâiller?" (b)

[30.] One of those societies of wits, which abound at Paris, had extolled to the skies a new play, which was damned at the first representation. The next day they were sorrowfully assembled without saying any thing. At length a pretty woman, who the first had given her vote, broke silence: I do not conceive, said she, why this piece should not be acted again; for it has not been hissed. "In good faith, Madam, I believe so too," answered, abruptly, a stranger, "and how would you have it hissed, when people are yawning?"

[31.] Dominique, célèbre acteur, se trouver (e) à ^ souper de ^ roi, avoir (c) ^ yeux fixer (i) sur un certain plat de perdrix. Ce prince, qui s'en appercevoir (g), dire (g) à ^ officier qui desservir (c): Que ^ on donner (t) ce plat à Dominique. Quoi, Sire! & ^ perdrix aussi? ^ roi entrer (e) dans ^ pensée de Dominique, reprendre (g): & ^ perdrix aussi. Ainsi Dominique par ce demande adroit, avoir (g) avec ^ perdrix, ^ plat, qui être (c) d'or.

[31.] Dominic, a celebrated actor, being present at the king's supper, kept his eyes fixed upon a certain dish of partridges. The king, who had taken notice of it, said to the officer who was taking away: Let Dominic have that dish. How, Sire! and the partridges too? The king, who apprehended Dominic's meaning, replied: And the partridges too. Thus had Dominic, by this artful question, the partridges with the dish, which was of gold.

[32.] On apporter (g) dans un église de campagne un enfant à baptiser. ^ curé qui venir (c) de boire avec son amis, un peu plus que de coutume, ne pouvoir (e) trouver ^ endroit de ^ baptême dans son rituel, dire (c), tout en feuilleter (e): Que ce enfant-là être (b) difficile à baptiser!

[32.] A child was brought into a country church to be baptized. The parson, who had just been drinking with his friends a little beyond his custom, unable to find the place of baptism in his ritual, said, as he was turning the leaves over and over: How difficult it is to christen this child!

[33.] Un curé dans un grand ville, être obligé (c) un jour de cérémonie de répondre à un discours Latin; mais comme il n'entendre (c) pas ce langue, voici comme il s'y prendre (g): Monsieur, dire

[33.] A vicar in a large town was obliged, on a day of ceremony, to make an answer to a Latin speech; but as he did not understand that language, this is the method he

(g) il,

(g) il, $\wedge$ Apôtres *parler* (c) plusieurs langues; vous *venir* (b) de parler en Latin *à moi*, et moi je *aller* (b) répondre *à vous* en François.

[34.] Un dévôte *faire* (f) un neuvaine $\wedge$ S. Ignace, pour obtenir $\wedge$ conversion de *sa* mari. Huit jours après *sa* mari *mourir* (g) : Que ce Saint *être* (b) bon ! *s'écrier* (g) elle, il *accorder* (b) plus qu'on ne *demande* (b) *à lui*.

[35.] $\wedge$ plupart de $\wedge$ habitans de Gaiete, *gagner* (b) leur vie dans $\wedge$ service de $\wedge$ marine. Un d'entre eux, qui *être* (c) fort pauvre, *se mettre* (g) en mer pour amasser quelque argent, *laisser* (e) $\wedge$ son femme $\wedge$ soin de gouverner son ménage. Comme elle *être* (c) jeune & *joli*, elle ne *être* (g) pas long-temps, sans se consoler de $\wedge$ absence de *sa* mari. Celui-ci *revenir* (g) au bout de cinq ans; il *aller* (g) voir *son* femme. Il *être* (g) agréablement surpris de trouver *tout son* maison *réparer* (i) & fort *agrandir* (i). Comment, *dire* (g) il, *pouvoir* (d) se faire *ce* réparations ? C'*être* (b), *répondre* (g) elle, un grâce que Dieu me *faire* (d). $\wedge$ mari en *remercier* (g) $\wedge$ Ciel. *Etre* (c) entré plus avant dans $\wedge$ maison, il *voir* (b) de $\wedge$ meubles & un lit d'un propreté au delà de $\wedge$ facultés de $\wedge$ un & de $\wedge$ autre. Ce lit, *ce* meubles, d'où *être* (b) -ils *venir* (i) *dire* (g) encore $\wedge$ mari ?—De $\wedge$ même grâce, *répondre* (g) $\wedge$ femme. Pendant que $\wedge$ mari *béni* (c) $\wedge$ bonté de $\wedge$ Ciel envers lui, il *venir* (g) un petit garçon d'environ trois ans, *caresser son* mère. A qui *être* (b) *ce* enfant ? *demande* (g) $\wedge$ mari. A moi, *dire* (g) $\wedge$ femme; $\wedge$ Ciel aussi *donner* (d) lui *à moi*. —Ah ! pour $\wedge$ coup, *réparer* (g) $\wedge$ mari, $\wedge$ Ciel *prendre* (d) trop de soin de *mon* maison.

[36.] Un moine *voyager* (e), *entrer* (g)

took : Sir, said he, the Apostles spoke several languages ; you have just been speaking Latin to me, and I am going to answer you in French.

[34.] A devotee had made a *neuvain* to St. Ignatius, in order to obtain the conversion of her husband. At the end of it her husband died : "How obliging this Saint is!" exclaimed she : "he grants more than he is asked for."

[35.] The greatest part of the inhabitants of Gayete get their bread in the sea-service. One among them, who was very poor, went to sea in order to get a little money, leaving to his wife the care of managing the household affairs. As she was young and handsome, she was not long without consoling herself for her husband's absence. Having returned at the end of five years, he went to see his wife ; and was agreeably surprised to find his house quite repaired, and made much larger. How, said he, can these repairs have been made ? It is, answered she, a favour God has granted to me. The husband thanked Heaven for it. Having entered farther into the house, he perceived furniture and a bed of a neatness beyond the abilities of either. This bed, this furniture, where does it come from ? said the husband again. Through the same favour, answered the wife. Whilst the husband was thus blessing the kindness of Heaven towards him, in came a little boy of about three years, caressing his mother. Whose boy is this, asked the husband ? Mine, said the wife ; Heaven has also given him to me. Oh ! this time, replied the husband, Heaven has taken too much care of my home.

[36.] A monk travelling
chez

chez un pauvre curé de village, & *demande* $\wedge$ hospitalité à lui. $\wedge$ curé *recevoir* (g) lui de son mieux, mais *faire* (g) fervir lui en vaisselle de terre, cuiller d'étain, fourchette de fer, &c. $\wedge$ moine, qui *aimer* (c) son aises, ne *s'accommoder* (g) pas de ce simplicité; il *ouvrir* (g) son valise, en *tirer* (g) tout son ustensiles en argenterie, & les *poser* (g) sur $\wedge$ table. $\wedge$ curé à $\wedge$ vue de ce faste, *dire* (g) à lui: Réverend père, nous *faire* (m) un bon religieux à nous deux. Pourquoi? *dire* (g) celui-ci.—C'*être* (b) que vous *faire* (d) vœu de pauvreté, & moi je l'*observer* (b).

[37.] Un matelot *être* (c) prêt à s'embarquer sur un vaisseau qui *partir* (c) pour $\wedge$ Indes. Un bourgeois, qui *se croire* (c) apparemment plus sage que ce marin, *dire* (g) à lui: Mon ami, où ton père *être* (b) -il mort?—Dans un naufrage, *répondre* (g) $\wedge$ matelot.—Et ton grand père?—Comme il *aller* (c) à $\wedge$ pêche, il *s'élever* (g) un tempête si furieux qu'il *être submergé* (g) avec $\wedge$ barque.—Et ton bis-aïeul?—Il *périr* (g) aussi dans un navire, qui *aller* (g) se briser contre un écueil.—Comment donc, *reprandre* (g) $\wedge$ bourgeois, *oser* (b) -tu te mettre sur mer, puisque *tout* ton ancêtres y *périr* (d)? Il faut que tu *être* (p) bien téméraire.—Monsieur $\wedge$ philosophie, *reprandre* (g) $\wedge$ matelot, *faire* (t) -moi aussi $\wedge$ grâce de *dire* à moi où votre père *mourir* (d)?—Fort doucement dans un lit.—Et *votre* ancêtres?—De $\wedge$ même manière, très-tranquillement dans leurs lits.—Eh, monsieur $\wedge$ philosophie, *dire* (g) $\wedge$ matelot, comment *oser* (b) -vous donc vous mettre à $\wedge$ lit, puisque *tout* *votre* ancêtres y *mourir* (d)?

[38.] Il y *avoir* (b) long-tems que l'on *dire* (d) que $\wedge$ meilleur recommandation *être* (c) l'argent. C'*être* (b) ce que *faire* (g) bien sentir un jour à son amis, Arlotto, Curé Italien, célèbre par son bon

went to a poor village-parson, and asked for hospitality. The parson received him in the best manner he could, but had a pewter-plate and spoon, with an iron-fork, &c. put before him. The monk, who loved his ease, did not much relish this simplicity; he opened his cloak-bag, pulled out of it all his utensils of silver, and laid them upon the table. The parson, at the sight of this ostentation, said to him: Reverend father, we two should make a good monk. How so, said the former? Because you made a vow of poverty, and I observe it.

[37.] A sailor being on the point of going on board a ship which was setting sail for the Indies, a citizen, who very likely thought himself wiser than the sea-faring man, said to him: Friend, where did your father die? In a storm, answered the sailor. And your grand-father? As he went a fishing, so furious a tempest arose, that his boat foundered, and he was drowned. And your great-grandfather? He perished also in a vessel which went to pieces against a rock. How then, continued the citizen, dare you go to sea, since all your ancestors perished there? you needs must be very rash. Master philosopher, replied the sailor, do me the favour too of telling me where your father died? Very comfortably in a bed. And your forefathers? In the same manner.—very quietly in their beds. Ah, master philosopher, replied the sailor, how then dare you go to bed, since all your ancestors died in it?

[38.] Money has long ago been said to be the best recommendation. This is what Arlotto, an Italian parson, famous for his witty sayings and repartees, once

mots & par son plaisant réparties. Ce curé s'embarquer (e) pour un voyage, être prié (g) par plusieurs de son amis de faire à eux divers emplettes, à ^à pays où il aller (c). Ils en donner (g) de ^à mémoires à lui; mais il y en avoir (g) un qui s'aviser (g) d'y joindre ^à argent nécessaire pour payer ce qu'il demander (c). ^à curé employer (g) ^à l'argent de son ami, conformément à son mémoire, & n'acheter (g) rien pour ^à autres. Lors qu'il être (g) de retour, ils venir (g) tous chez lui, pour y recevoir leur emplettes; & Arlotto dire (g) à eux: "Messieurs, lorsque je être embarqué (g), je mettre (g) tout votre mémoires sur ^à pont de ^à galère, à dessein de les ranger par ordre; mais il s'élever (g) un vent qui les emporter (g) tous dans ^à mer; ainsi je ne pouvoir (d) me souvenir de ce qu'ils contenir (c)." Cependant dire (g) à lui un d'entre eux, vous apporter (d) de ^à étoffes à un tel. "Il être (b) vrai," répliquer (g) ^à curé; mais c'être (b) qu'il envelopper (f) dans son mémoire un nombre de ducats, & leur poids empêcher (d) ^à vent de l'emporter avec ^à vôtres qui être (c) léger; ce qui faire (d) que je ne s'être souvenu (d) que de ce qu'il me demander (d).

[39.] Un religieux montrer (c) ^à reliques de son couvent, devant un nombreux assemblée. ^à plus rare, selon lui, être (c) un cheveu de ^à Saint Vierge, qu'il sembler (c) présenter à ^à assemblée, en écarter (e) ^à mains. Un payfan ouvrir (e) de grand yeux, dire (g) à lui en s'approcher (e): Mais, mon révérend père, je ne voir (b) rien." Parbleu! je le croire (b) bien, reprendre (g) ^à religieux; il y avoir (b) vingt ans que je le montrer (b), & je ne le pas encore voir (d).

give his friends to understand. This parson going on a voyage, was desired by several of his friends to buy them various articles in the country where he was going to. They gave him memorandums; but there was but one who bethought himself to add the money necessary for the paying of what he desired. The parson employed his friend's money conformably to his note, and bought nothing for the others. When he was returned, they came all to his house, in order to receive their goods; but Arlotto told them: "Gentlemen, when I was on board, I laid all your notes upon the quarter-deck of the galley, with the intention of setting them in order, but there arose a wind, which carried them all into the sea; therefore I could not recollect what they contained." Yet, said one of them to him, you have brought stuffs for such a one. "It is true," replied the parson, "but it was on account of his having wrapped up in his note a number of ducats, the weight of which prevented the wind from carrying it away with the rest, which were light; this is the reason why I recollected only what he had asked of me."

[39.] A monk was showing the relics of his convent to a numerous assembly. The most curious, according to him, was a hair of the Blessed Virgin, which he seemed to present to the assembly, drawing it, as it were, between his thumbs and fingers. A countryman, staring with both eyes, said, coming nearer: But, reverend father, I see nothing. In good faith, I believe it, replied the monk; these twenty years do I show it, and I have not yet seen it myself.

[40.] A Cardinal de Richelieu *s'amuser* (c) volontiers à de *petit* jeux d'exercice, pour se délasser de A *pénible* travaux de A cabinet. Antoine de Grammont *surprendre* (g) lui un jour, qui, tout seul, en veste, *s'exercer* (c) dans son cabinet à sauter contre un mur. Un courtisan moins délié que Grammont, *dire* (s) sans doute fort embarrassé de se trouver avec un ministre de A caractère de Richelieu, témoin d'un occupation si contraire à A sérieux de son dignité: mais il s'en *tirer* (g) en homme d'esprit. "Je *parier* (b)," *dire* (g) -il à A cardinal, que je *sauter* (b) aussi bien que votre Eminence." Aussitôt, *quitter* (e) son habit, il *se mettre* (g) à sauter avec A ministre. Ce trait d'adresse ne *contribuer* (g) pas peu à son avancement.

[41.] Un jour Louis XIV *jouer* (e) à A trictrac, il y *avoir* (g) un coup douteux. On *disputer* (c); A courtisans *demeurer* (c) dans A silence. A comte de Grammont *entrer* (g). *Juger* (t) -nous, *dire* (g) A roi à lui.—Sire, c'être vous qui *perdre* (d), *dire* (g) A comte.—Eh comment *pouvoir* (b) -vous décider contre moi, avant de savoir ce dont il *s'agir*?—Eh, Sire, ne *voir* (b) -vous pas que pour peu que A chose *être* (s) seulement douteuse, tout ce messieurs *donner* (n) gain de cause à vous.

[42.] Une de A actions A plus hardi que *fournir* (p) A histoire moderne, *être* (b) celle d'Edouard Stanley, officier Anglois. Il *se trouver* (c), en 1586, à A attaque d'un de A forts de Zutphen dans A Pays-Bas. Trois cens Espagnols *défendre* (c) ce fort. Stanley *s'approcher* (u) en, on *pousser* (b) de A place une pique pour le tuer. Il la *prendre* (b)

[40.] The cardinal Richelieu cheerfully amused himself with gentle bodily exercises, in order to relax his mind from the laborious occupations of the cabinet. Anthony de Grammont came once unawares upon him, when, quite alone, and without a coat, he was practising in his closet to jump against a wall. A courtier less acute than Grammont, would no doubt have been much embarrassed on finding himself with a minister of Richelieu's cast, a witness of an employment so contrary to the gravity of his dignity; but he got himself off like a man of sense. "I lay," said he to the cardinal, "that I jump as well as your eminence:" immediately, throwing off his coat, he began jumping with the minister. This piece of artfulness did not a little contribute to his preferment.

[41.] Lewis XIV playing one day at back-gammon, there happened a doubtful move. They were disputing—the courtiers remained silent. The count de Grammont entered: Be our judge, said the king. Sire, it is your Majesty that has lost, said the count. Oh! how can you give it against me, before you know the matter in question? Oh! Sire, do not you see that if the case had been ever so little doubtful, all these gentlemen would have given it for you.

[42.] One of the boldest actions modern history furnishes us with, is that of Edward Stanley, an English officer. He found himself, in 1586, at the attack of one of the forts of Zutphen, in the Low-Countries. Three hundred Spaniards defended this fort. Stanley having approached it, a pike was thrust from

aussitôt

aussitôt de Δ deux mains, & s'en saisir (b) avec tant de force, que Δ Espagnols la vouloir (c) retirer à eux, tirer (b) lui lui-même dans Δ fort. Il mettre (b) sur Δ champ Δ épée à Δ main, écarter (b) tout ce qui se présenter (b), étonner (b) Δ garnison, & donner (b) à Δ siens Δ temps de monter à Δ assaut, & de s'établir dans la place.

[43.] Δ barbare Alderete, à Δ tête de Δ conquérants de Δ Mexique, charger (g) de fers, & faire (g) mettre sur de Δ charbons ardent, Δ infortuné empereur Guatimozin, & son favori, pour obliger eux, par ce supplice, à déclarer où être (c) Δ trésors de Δ empire. Δ ministre, céder (e) enfin à son douleur, jeter (b) quelque cris. Guatimozin Δ regarder (b) lui: Et moi, dire (g) -il à lui, être (b) -je sur de Δ roses.

[44.] De Δ courtisans s'entretenir (c) devant Louis XIV, qui n'avoir (c) que quinze ans, de Δ pouvoir absolu de Δ sultans Turcs, & dire (c) qu'ils disposer (c) au gré de leur caprices, de Δ biens & de Δ vie de leur sujets. Voilà, dire (g) Δ roi, ce qui s'appeler (b) régner. Δ Maréchal d'Estrées, qui être (c) présent, craindre (e) avec raison, Δ conséquences d'un Δ semblable aveu dans un jeune prince, repartir (g) à lui: Mais, Sire, deux ou trois de ce empereurs être étranglé (d) de mon temps.

[45.] Il être (b) aisé de se persuader qu'une autorité absolue, réunir (i) en un seul homme, être (b) facilement détruite (i). Δ moindre rumeur suffire (b) même pour amener ce révolution. Lorsque Δ empereur Osman être déposé (g) par Δ Turcs, on ne demander (c) à lui que de faire justice sur quelque griefs. Un voix qui s'élever (g) de Δ milieu de Δ foule,

the place against him, in order to kill him. He took it immediately with both hands, and held it with so much force, that the Spaniards, wanting to draw it back again, pulled him himself into the fort. He drew immediately his sword, dispersed all that offered themselves before him, struck the garrison with astonishment, and gave time to his men to storm the place, and make a lodgment in it.

[43.] The barbarian Alderete, at the head of the conquerors of Mexico, loaded the unfortunate emperor Guatimozin, and his favorite, with irons, and had them laid upon live coals, to oblige them, by this torture, to disclose where the treasures of the empire were. The minister, yielding at length to his pains, cried out. Guatimozin looked at him: And I, said he, am I upon roses?

[44.] Some courtiers were conversing in presence of Lewis XIV, who was then but fifteen, about the absolute power of the Turkish sultans; and were saying that they disposed, according to their caprice, of the property and lives of their subjects. That may be called reigning, said the king. The Marshal d'Estrées, who was present, fearing, not without reason, the consequences of a like approbation in a young prince, replied to him: But, Sire, two or three of these emperors have been strangled in my time.

[45.] One may readily conceive, that an authority, united in one single man, may be easily destroyed. The least uproar is sufficient to bring about such a revolution. When the emperor Osman was dethroned by the Turks, he was only desired to redress a few grievances. A voice, which came from the middle of the crowd, pro-

prononcer (g) par hasard $\wedge$ nom de Mustapha; & soudain Mustapha être proclamé (g) empereur.

[46.] La guenon de $\wedge$ Marquise de . . . , *mordre* (g) une de son femmes à $\wedge$ bras, & $\wedge$ moriure être (g) si cruelle, qu'on *peuser* (g) dans $\wedge$ premier jours qu'elle être (m) mortelle. $\wedge$ marquise *gronder* (g) son guenon, d'un façon tout-à-fait sérieux, & *défendre* (g) bien à elle de ne plus mordre si fort à l'avenir. La fille en être (g) quitte pour un bras. $\wedge$ marquise ne *pouvoir* (e) plus tirer d'elle $\wedge$ services *accoutumé*, *renvoyer* (g) elle en *promettre* (e) à elle d'avoir soin d'elle. $\wedge$ marquis *représenter* (g) à son femme qu'il y avoir (c) de $\wedge$ inhumanité dans ce procédé; mais $\wedge$ marquise *répondre* (g) à lui: "Que *vouloir* (b) vous que je *faire* (p) de ce fille? Elle n'*avoir* (b) plus qu'un bras."

[47.] Le défaut ordinaire de $\wedge$ gouverneurs, instituteurs, & autre personnes qui *travailler* (b) à $\wedge$ éducation de $\wedge$ princes, être (b) de flatter eux dans leur caprices. C'être (b) ce que *faire* (g) sentir très-bien $\wedge$ domestique d'un prince, par un expression *vis* & *plaisant*. On *demande* (c) à lui ce que ce jeune seigneur, qui *venir* (c) d'achever son études & son exercices, le mieux *apprendre* (f)? C'être (b), *répondre* (g) il, à monter à cheval, parceque son chevaux ne pas flatter (d) lui.

[48.] Un docteur, fort *occuper* (i) dans son cabinet, *voir* (g) entrer un petit fille, qui *demande* (g) de $\wedge$ feu à lui. Mais, *répondre* (g) ce docteur à elle, vous n'*avoir* (b) rien pour l'emporter. Et comme il *aller* (c) chercher un vase pour le donner à elle, $\wedge$ petit fille *s'approcher* (g) de $\wedge$ cheminée, *prendre* (g) un peu de cendres froid, & *poser* (g) dessus quelque charbons. $\wedge$ docteur, *surprendre* (i), *jeter* (g) un de son livres par terre, en *dire* (e): "Avec

nounced, by chance, the name of Mustapha; and all on a sudden, Mustapha was proclaimed emperor.

[46.] The monkey of the marchioness of . . . bit one of her maids in the arm; and the bite was so bad, that at first it was thought the wound would be mortal. The first day the marchioness scolded her monkey in quite a serious manner, and forbade her very strictly to bite henceforward so hard. The maid came off with the loss of an arm. As the marchioness could no longer receive from her the wonted attendance, she discharged her, promising that she would take care of her. The marquis represented that there was a deal of inhumanity in that way of acting; but the marchioness answered him: What will you have me to do with this girl? she has but one arm left.

[47.] The common fault of governors, institutors, and other people employed in the education of princes, is, to flatter them in their caprices. This is what a servant to a prince gave very plainly to understand, by a smart and proper repartee. He was asked what that young prince, who had just finished his studies and exercises, had learned best? To mount a horse, replied he, because his horses never flattered him.

[48.] A doctor, very busy in his study, saw a little girl come in, that asked him for fire. But, answered the doctor to her, you have nothing to take it along with you. And as he was going to look for a vessel to give it her, the little girl went to the chimney, took a few cold ashes, and laid some live coals on it. The doctor, surprised, flung one of his books on the floor, saying a

tout mon science, je ne pouvoir (n) trouver ce expédient."

[49.] Il y avoir (b) de Δ enfans qui annoncer (b) de bon heure un esprit réfléchissant. Un ecclésiastique interroger (c) un jeune garçon sur son catéchisme, & demander (c) à lui, où être (b) Dieu? Je répondre (k) à vous, repartir (g) l'enfant à lui, quand vous dire (l) à moi où il n'être (b) pas.

[50.] On montrer (c) à Δ abbé de Marolles Δ tête de S. Jean Baptiste, qui être (b) à Amiens; il dire (g), en la baiser (c): Dieu être (t) loué, c'être (b) Δ cinq ou sixième que je avoir (b) Δ bonheur de baiser.

[51.] Croire (m) -vous, dire (c) un chanoine dans un compagnie, que St. Piat, après avoir eu Δ tête couper (i), la prendre (g) & la porter (g) l'espace d'un lieue? Oui, *un lieue tout entier*; car cela être (b) sûr. Il ajouter (g) cependant qu'il avoir (f) de Δ peine à se mettre en marche: Je le croire (b) bien, répondre (g) une dame, il n'y avoir (b), en pareil occasion, que Δ premier pas qui conter (b).

[52.] Un certain cavalier Espagnol, noble comme Δ roi, catholique comme Δ pape, & gueux comme Job, être (c) arrivé de nuit dans un village de France, où il n'y avoir (c) qu'un seul hôtellerie. Comme il être (c) plus de minuit, il frapper (g) long-temps à Δ porte de ce hôtellerie, avant de pouvoir réveiller l'hôte; à Δ fin il faire (g) lui lever. Qui être (b) -là? crier (g) l'hôte par Δ fenêtre. C'être (b), dire (g) Δ Espagnol: Don Juan-Pedro-Hernandez-Rodriguez de Villa Nova, Conde de Malafra, Cavallero de Santiago y d'Alcantara. Δ hôte répondre (g) aussitôt à lui, en fermer (e) Δ fenêtre: "Monsieur, je être (b) bien fâché,

With all my learning, I could not have hit upon this means.

[49.] There are some children who very early announce a reflecting mind. A clergyman questioning a little boy concerning his catechism, asked him, where is God? I will answer you, replied Δ child to him, after you have told me, where he is not.

[50.] They were showing to the Abbé de Marolles the head of St. John the Baptist, which is at Amiens: he said, in kissing it: God be praised, this is the fifth or sixth I have had the good luck to kiss.

[51.] Could you believe it, said a canon in a company, that St. Piatos, after having had his head struck off, took and carried it for the space of two leagues? yes, two whole leagues; for this is certain. He added, however, that he had been Δ some pains to set off. I do very easily believe it, answered a lady; in a like case it is but the first step that is difficult.

[52.] A certain cavalier, as noble as the king, as catholic as the Pope, and as poor as Job, happened to arrive by night-time in a French village where there was but one inn. As it was better than midnight, he knocked a good while at the gate before he could awaken the landlord. At length he made him get up. Who is there? cried the landlord out of the window. It is, said the Spaniard, Don Juan-Pedro-Hernandez-Rodriguez de Villa Nova, Conde de Malafra, Cavallero de Sant Jago y d'Alcantara. The landlord immediately answered:

mais

mais nous n'*avoir* (b) pas assez de chambres pour *tout* ce *messieurs-là*."

[53.] Un roi de Portugal, *vouloir* (e) écrire à *à* Pape, *dire* (g) à un de son courtisans d'écrire de son côté, pendant qu'il écrire (m) aussi de *à* sien; & que *à* dépêche qui se trouver (m) *à* meilleur être envoyé (n). *à* deux lettres *achever* (i), *à* roi ne pouvoir (g) se dissimuler que c'*être* (c) celle de son courtisan: il le *dire* (g) à lui. *à* courtisan ne lui répondre (g) que par un profond révérence, & *courir* (g) prendre congé de *à* meilleur de son amis. "Il n'y avoir (b) plus rien à faire pour moi à *à* cour," *dire* il (g) à lui; "le roi *savoir* (b) que j'*avoir* (b) plus d'esprit que lui."

[54.] Il *être* (c) dangereux à *à* cour d'Alexandre, de paroître trop grand homme. Mon fils, *faire* (t) toi petit devant Alexandre, *dire* (c) Parinénion à Philotas; *ménager* (t) -lui quelquefois *à* plaisir de reprendre toi; & *souvenir* (t) -toi que c'*être* (b) à ton infériorité apparente, que tu *devoir* (k) son amitié.

[55.] Combien d'extravagances *à* étiquette ne *faire* (d) t-elle pas éclorre en Espagne! On *avoir* (b) lieu surtout de les déplorer, lorsque *à* on *savoir* (b) que Philippe III en *être* (g) *à* victime. Ce prince, à peine relevé d'un maladie dangereuse, *être* (c) assis à côté d'un cheminée, dans laquelle *à* bout-feu de *à* cour allumer (t) un si grand quantité de bois, que *à* monarque *penfer* (g) étouffer de chaleur. Son grandeur ne *permettre* (c) pas à lui de se lever pour appeler de *à* secours; *à* officiers en charge s'*être* (c) éloigné, & *à* domestiques n'*oser* (c) entrer dans *à* appartement. A *à* fin *à* marquis de Pobar paroître (g), auquel *à* roi ordonner (g) d'éteindre *à* feu; mais celui-ci s'en

him, in shutting the window: Sir, I am very sorry; but we have not so many rooms as will lodge all these gentlemen.

[53.] A king of Portugal, wanting to write to the Pope, said to one of his courtiers to write too, whilst he was writing on his side; and that the letter which should turn out to be the best, should be sent off. The two letters being written, the king could not help observing that it was that of his courtier: he told it him. The courtier answered him, only with a profound bow, and ran to take leave of his best friend. "There is nothing to be done any longer for me at court," said he to him; "the king knows I have more sense than he."

[54.] It was dangerous, at the court of Alexander, to appear too great a man. Son, make thyself little before Alexander, said Parmenio to Philotas; procure him sometimes the pleasure of reproving thee; and remember, that it is to thy apparent inferiority thou shalt owe his friendship.

[55.] How many extravagancies has not the etiquette given rise to in Spain! There is great reason to bewail them, when it will be known that Philip III fell a victim to it. This prince, hardly recovered from a dangerous illness, was sitting by a chimney, in which the fire-lighter of the court had kindled such a quantity of wood, that the monarch was like to have been suffocated with the heat. His grandeur did not permit him to get up and call for help; the officers on duty had gone out of the way, and the servants durst not enter the apartment. At length the marquis de Pobar appeared, whom the

excuser (g), sous prétexte que $\wedge$ *étiquette* *défendre* (c) à lui de faire un *pareil* fonction, pour laquelle il *falloir* (c) appeler $\wedge$ duc d'Ussède. $\wedge$ duc *être* (c) sorti, & $\wedge$ flamme *augmenter* (c): néanmoins $\wedge$ roi *soutenir* (g) $\wedge$ chaleur plutôt que de déroger à son dignité, mais il *s'échauffer* (g) tellement $\wedge$ sang, que $\wedge$ lendemain il *avoir* (g) un érysipèle à $\wedge$ tête, avec un redoublement de fièvre, qui *emporter* (g) lui.

[56.] Un domestique *courir* (b) tout *effrayer* (i) dans $\wedge$ cabinet de $\wedge$ savant Budé, dire à lui que $\wedge$ feu *être* (b) à $\wedge$ maison. Eh bien, *répondre* (g) il à lui, *avertir* (t) mon femme. Vous *savoir* (b) bien que je ne *se mêler* (b) pas de $\wedge$ ménage.

[57.] Deux enfans, $\wedge$ un sot, $\wedge$ autre rusé, *trouver* (g) quelque noix. Il s'agissoit de les partager. $\wedge$ plus alerte les *casser* (b), *prendre* (b) $\wedge$ dedans, & *donner* (b) $\wedge$ coquilles à son camarade, qui *chercher* (b) en vain à quoi *pouvoir* (c) être bon ce qu'il *tenir* (c); il *voir* (g) qu'il *être* (c) dupe. Mais il ne *attraper* (k) pas moi davantage, *dire* (c) -il en lui-même, & je *savoir* (k) venger moi comme il faut de ce tour, si $\wedge$ occasion *se présenter* (b). Quelque jours après, ils *trouver* (g) encore de compagnie de $\wedge$ olives. Celui qui *être trompé* (t), *croire* (e) rendre $\wedge$ pareille, *dire* (g) à $\wedge$ autre: *Donner* (t) moi ce qui *être* (b) dedans, & *garder* (t) $\wedge$ dessus pour toi. Son camarade, très-content de ce partage, *obéir* (b) avec joie, *prendre* (b) $\wedge$ mou enveloppes, manger délicat, & *remettre* (b) $\wedge$ fidèlement $\wedge$ dur noyaux à $\wedge$ imbécille.

[58.] Un procureur qui *venir* (c) d'acheter *en* charge de sénéchal à son

king ordered to extinguish the fire; but he begged to be excused, under the pretence that the etiquette forbade him doing such an office, for which it was necessary to call the duke d'Ussède. The duke was out, and the flames increased: nevertheless the king chose rather to endure the heat, than to degrade himself. But he over-heated his blood to such a degree, that the following day he got an erysipelas in his head, with violent paroxysms, which carried him off.

[56.] A servant ran quite frightened into the study of the learned Budé, to tell him that the house was on fire. Well then, answered he, acquaint my wife with it; you know I do not trouble myself with household affairs.

[57.] Two children, the one foolish, and the other sharp, found a few nuts. The question was, how to divide them. The briskest broke them, took the inside, and gave the shells to his companion, who studied in vain of what use could be what he held: he saw that he was deceived. But he shall not take me in any more, said he to himself; if ever the opportunity offers, I shall know how to be even with him for it. A few days after, they found in one another's company again some olives. The latier, who had been taken in, thinking to serve the other the like, said to him: Give me what is inside, and keep the outside for thyself. His companion, very well pleased with this division, consented joyfully; took the soft covering, a dainty eating, and gave faithfully the hard stones to his silly fellow.

[58.] An attorney who had just bought for his son a place of seneschal, advised him
 fils,

filz, *conseiller* (c) à lui de travailler toujours utilement, & de faire contribuer ceux qui *avoir* (m) besoin de lui. "Quoi, mon père," *dire* (g) à filz, *surprendre* (i) d'un tel conseil, "vous *vouloir* (m) que je *vendre* (q) à justice?" Sans doute, *répondre* (g) à père; *un* chose si rare ne *devoir* (b) pas se donner pour rien.

[59.] On *dire* (c) à un moine d'aller à *église*. Qui *être* (b) -ce qui y *être* (b)? Ils y *être* (b) tous. Ils *être* (b) donc assez.—Un autre fois on *dire* (g) à lui: Il n'y *avoir* (b) personne. Il *répondre* (g): Je n'y *faire* (m) rien tout seul.

[60.] à comte de *se trouver* (e) avec *son* maîtresse devant *un* femme digne de considération & de respect, *rendre* (c) à elle *à* hommages qu'il *croire* (c) *devoir* à elle. *Son* maîtresse *vouloir* (g) *contre-faire* à jalouse, & se permettre *quelque* railleries. Le comte *dire* (g) à elle avec douceur: Aimable vice, *respecter* (t) à vertu.

[61.] Bourvalais & Thévenin, qui *amasser* (f) de *à* biens *immense* dans *à* affaires sous Louis XIV, *avoir* (g) dispute *à* un contre *à* autre, dans *un* assemblée de financiers. Dans *à* chaleur de *à* querelle, Thévenin *dire* (g) à Bourvalais: *Se souvenir* que tu *être* (d) mon laquais.—J'en *convenir* (b), *répondre* (g) à autre; mais si tu *être* (f) à mien, tu le *être* (m) encore.

[62.] Un fameux traitant *être* (g) assez vain pour faire élever dans *son* jardins *un* statue équestre qui *représenter* (c) lui. Deux paysans la *considérer* (c); à *un* *demande* (b) à *à* autre: D'où *venir* (b) que *à* traitant n'*avoir* (b) pas de gants? Hélas! *dire* (g) à autre, il n'en *porter* (b)

to work always usefully, and to make them pay who should want him. What, father, said the son, surprised at such a counsel, would you have me sell justice? Undoubtedly, answered the father, *so* *nothing ought not to be* *as* *asked* *nothing*.

[59.] A monk was told to go to church. Who is there? They are all there. They are then enough.—At another time he was told, Nobody is there. He answered, I can be of no use by my own self.

[60.] The count de finding himself with his mistress, in the presence of a lady deserving respect and consideration, paid her all the deference he thought he owed her. His mistress, wanted to assume an air of jealousy, and indulge herself in some raileries; but the count meekly told her, *Amiable vice, respect virtue*.

[61.] Bourvalais and Thévenin, who had amassed immense wealth in collecting the public revenue under Lewis XIV, had words with one another, at a meeting of financiers. In the heat of the quarrel, Thévenin said to Bourvalais: Remember, you have been my footman.—*I do not deny it*, answered the other; *but had you been mine, you would still be so*.

[62.] A famous farmer of the king's revenues was vain enough to have erected in his gardens an equestrian statue, which represented himself. Two countrymen were gazing at it; the one asked the other: How comes it that the farmer had no gloves on? Alas! said the

pas; parceque il avoir (b) toujours son mains dans notre poches.

[63.] Un fermier de Δ gabelles faire (f) bâtir un palais: un de son amis, à que Δ le faire (c) voir, remarquer (g) dans Δ grand vestibule un niche vide qui attendre (c) un statue. D'où venir (b), dire (g) -il à lui, que vous ne remplir Δ (b) pas ce vide? Je vouloir (m), dire (g) Δ financier, y placer quelque statue allégorique, qui convenir (q) à moi. Eh bien, dire (g) son ami à lui, faire (t) y mettre Δ femme de Lot, changer (i) en statue de sel.

[64.] Un officier de Δ cour de François I, se plaindre (c) amèrement à son amis, que depuis plusieurs années qu'il être (c) à Δ service, son fortune n'en être (c) pas plus avancer (i), & qu'il être (c) à Δ veille de manquer de tout. Δ prince, instruire (i) de Δ plaintes de ce officier, faire (g) lui de venir, & dire (g) à lui: Je savoir (b) que vous se plaindre (b) de moi; tenir (t), voici deux bourses égal; Δ une être (b) plein d'or, & il n'y avoir (b) que de Δ plomb dans Δ autre: choisir (t), nous voir (k) si ce n'être (b) pas plutôt à Δ fortune qu'à moi, que vous devoir (b) vous en prendre: Δ officier choisir (g), & prendre (g) malheureusement Δ bourse remplir (i) de plomb. Eh bien! dire (g) Δ roi à lui: à qui tenir (b) -il que vous ne s'enrichir (p)? Δ prince joindre (g) à ce réflexion, qui devoir (c) faire cesser Δ plaintes de Δ officier, Δ don de Δ deux bourses.

[65.] Un officier de Δ régiment de Champagne, demander (c) pour un coup de main, douze hommes de bon volonté. Tout Δ corps rester (b) immobile, & personne ne répondre (b). Trois fois Δ même demande, & trois fois Δ même

other, he does not wear any; because he has always his hands in our pockets.

[63.] A farmer of the salt-revenues had a palace built: a friend of his, to whom he was showing it, remarked in a great hall an empty niche, waiting for a statue. How comes it, said he, you do not fill up this empty place? I wish, said the financier, to place in it an allegorical statue, which would become me. Well then, said his friend to him, place in it Lot's wife changed into a salt-pillar.

[64.] An officer of the court of Francis I, complained bitterly to his friends, that although he had been for several years in the service, his fortune was not the better for it; and that he saw himself on the point of being in want of every thing. The prince, informed of this officer's complaints, ordered him to come, and told him: I know you complain of me; see, here are two purses alike; the one is full of gold, in the other there is nothing but lead—take your choice: we shall see whether it is not upon fortune, rather than upon me, you ought to lay the blame. The officer chose, and unfortunately took the purse filled with lead. Well! said the king to him, whom does it depend upon that you do not get rich? The prince added to this reflection, which ought to have silenced the officer's complaints, the gift of the two purses.

[65.] An officer of the regiment of Champagne, asked for a coup-de-main twelve determined men volunteers. The whole corps remained immovable and nobody answered. Three times the same demand was

silence

silence. Eh quoi! *dire* (g) $\wedge$ officier; on ne *entendre* (b) pas moi! On vous *entendre* (b), *s'écrier* (b) un voix; qu'*appeler* (b) -vous douze hommes de *bon* volonté; nous le *être* (b) tous; vous n'*avoir* (b) qu'à choisir.

[65.] Un général *demande* (c) dans $\wedge$ fort d'un bataille, un prise de tabac à un de son lieutenants; *voir* (e) celui-ci *emporter* (i) par un boulet de canon, dans $\wedge$ moment qu'il présenter (c) à lui son tabatière, il se *tourner* (g) froidement de $\wedge$ autre côté, & *dire* (g) à un autre officier; "Ce *être* (k) donc vous qui m'en donner (k), puisqu'il *emporter* (d) $\wedge$ tabatière avec lui."

[67.] $\wedge$ roi de Sardaigne *avoir* (e), dans $\wedge$ guerre de 1741, pris parti pour $\wedge$ cour de Vienne, contre $\wedge$ Espagne & $\wedge$ France, son général, $\wedge$ bailli de Givry, *grimper* (g) à $\wedge$ Pont d'Ormis, dans $\wedge$ Alpes, où il *camper* (g). Ce col *être* (b) si élevé qu'on n'y *trouver* (b) ni eau ni bois: de sorte que l'on *être* (b) réduit à boire de $\wedge$ neige, & à se passer de feu. Les Piémontois *être* averti (e) qu'on *marcher* (c) à eux, *faire* (g) couper un pont de communication, $\wedge$ qu'ils *regarder* (c) comme $\wedge$ seul chemin par où l'on *pouvoir* (q) arriver à $\wedge$ retranchement de Pierre-longue; tout $\wedge$ habitans de $\wedge$ pays *assurer* (u) que $\wedge$ crête de $\wedge$ montagne *être* (c) impraticable. Mais bientôt après, $\wedge$ roi *appercvoir* (g) de $\wedge$ drapeaux à $\wedge$ sommet: alors il *s'écrier* (g): Il faut que ce *être* (p) de $\wedge$ diables ou de $\wedge$ François.

[68.] Arlequin, dans un comédie, *dire* (b) à Scapin, qui se *plaindre* (b) de ce que $\wedge$ justice le *punir* (d): pourquoi aussi *s'aviser* (c) -tu de voler un cheval

made, and three times the same silence was observed. How so, said the officer; I am not understood! You are understood, exclaimed a voice; but what do you call twelve men volunteers? we are all so: you have but to choose.

[66.] A general was asking, in the heat of a battle, a pinch of snuff of one of his lieutenants; and seeing him carried off by a cannon-ball, at the very moment he was presenting him his snuff-box, he turned coolly to the other side, and said to another officer: It will be you then who is to give me a pinch, since he carried the box along with him.

[67.] The king of Sardinia having, in the war of 1741, sided with the court of Vienna, against Spain and France, his general, the bailiff de Givry, climbed up Pont d'Ormis, in the Alps, where he pitched his camp. This defile is so elevated, that neither water nor wood is to be met with there; so that one is obliged to drink snow, and to do without fire. The Piedmontese, being informed that the enemy were marching against them, had a bridge of communication cut down, which they looked upon as the only way to reach the entrenchment of Pierre-longue; all the inhabitants of the country having assured them that the top of the mountain was impracticable. But very soon after, the king perceiving white colours on it, exclaimed: They must be either devils or Frenchmen.

[68.] Harlequin, in a comedy, says to Scapin, who complains that he has been punished by the law: But why did you take it into your

en plein jour? Moi voler! *reprendre* (b) Scapin; tu me *faire* (b) tort de parler ainsi: mon maître *venir* (c) de envoyer moi faire une commission, je *trouver* (b) dans un petit rue un cheval qui la *barrer* (c) entièrement; je *aller* (b) pour passer par derrière, on *crier* (b) à moi: *Prendre* (t) garde, il vous *donner* (k) de $\wedge$ coups de pied; je *vouloir* (b) aller par devant; on *dire* (b) à moi: *N'avancer* (t) pas, il vous *mordre* (k). Je *se voir* (b) donc obliger (i), de peur d'être *mordre* (i) ou *estropier* (i), de passer par-dessus. Je *poser* (b) effectivement $\wedge$ pied dans un de $\wedge$ étriers & je *passer* (b) un jambe puis $\wedge$ autre. Mais ne voilà-t-il pas que $\wedge$ diable de cheval *prendre* (b) $\wedge$ mords à $\wedge$ dents & *emporter* (b) moi à vingt lieues par delà. *Voir* (t), je $\wedge$ *prier* (b) toi, mon cher Arlequin, si cela s'*appeler* (b) voler un cheval.

[69.] Un marchand être *attaqué* (u) dans $\wedge$ rues de Paris, par de $\wedge$ voleurs, à $\wedge$ cinq heures de $\wedge$ soir: "Messieurs," dit-il à eux, "vous *ouvrir* (b) aujourd'hui de bon heure."

[70.] Un bourgeois de Plaisance, fort pauvre, *trouver* (e) un nuit de $\wedge$ voleurs dans son maison, *dire* (g) à eux sans s'emouvoir: "Je ne *savoir* (b) ce que vous *chercher* (b) de nuit dans mon maison; pour moi, en plein jour, je n'y *savoir* (m) rien trouver."

[71.] Un gentilhomme qui *voyager* (c) à cheval, dans $\wedge$ comté de Gloucester, *rencontrer* (g) un femme *étendre* (i) à $\wedge$ milieu de $\wedge$ grand chemin, qui *demande* (g) de $\wedge$ secours à lui; elle *dire* (g) à lui, qu'elle *venir* (c) d'être *volé* & *maltraité* par de $\wedge$ voleurs, & *prier* (g) lui de vouloir bien aider elle à se relever, afin qu'elle *pouvoir* (q) se trainer jusqu'à $\wedge$ village prochain. $\wedge$ gentilhomme, *toucher* (i) de pitié, *mettre* (b) pied à terre, *tendre*

head to steal a horse in broad day-light? I stealing! replies Scapin; you wrong me to speak thus: my master had just sent me on an errand, when I found in a lane a horse that stopt the passage entirely. I was going to pass behind him, when they called to me: Take care, he will kick you; I wanted to pass before him, when I was told: Do not go farther, he will bite you. I saw myself then obliged, for fear of being bitten or kicked, to pass over him. I actually put a foot in the stirrup, and crossed a leg over him. But what do you think, that cursed horse ran away, and carried me twenty leagues farther. Now pray, my dear Harlequin, can this be called horse-stealing?

[69.] A merchant having been attacked by some thieves in the streets of Paris, so early as five in the evening: Gentlemen, said he to them, you open shop early to-day.

[70.] An inhabitant of Plaisance, very poor, finding one night thieves in his house, said to them, without being concerned at it: "I do not know what you look for in my house by night; as for me, I cannot find any thing in it in broad day-light."

[71.] A gentleman who travelled on horseback in Gloucestershire, found a woman laying in the middle of the highway, who asked for his assistance; she said to him, that she had just been robbed and ill-used by thieves, and she begged of him to be so kind as to help her to get up, that she might crawl to the next village. The gentleman, melted into pity, dismounted, held

(b)

(b) *à ce malheureux femme, qui présenter* (b) aussitôt à lui *à un pistolet, & demander* (b) *à bourse à lui.* *à gentilhomme, déconcerter* (i) de *à proposition, donner* (b) son argent, & *se laisser* (b) prendre son montre. Alors *à voleur, qui n'avoir* (c) de femme que *à habit, jeter* (b) son déguisement, *monter* (b) sur *à cheval, s'enfuir* (b) à tout bride, & *laisser* (b) *à gentilhomme fort étonner* (i), plus *affliger* (i) encore, & *promettre* (e) sincèrement à Dieu de ne jamais descendre de cheval pour relever *à femmes qui demander* (k) de *à secours à lui.*

[72.] On *s'amuser* (c) chez madame *à duchesse de* *à Maine, à trouver de* *à différences ingénieux d'un objet à un autre.* "Quelle différence," *dire* (g) *duchesse à* *à cardinal de Polignac, "y avoir* (b) *-il de moi à un montre?" Madame, répondre-il* (g) *à elle, un montre marquer* (b) *à heures, & auprès de vous on les oublier* (b).

[73.] Un dame de condition *faire* (c) reproche à un Ambassadeur Turc, de ce que *à religion de Mahomet permettre* (b) d'avoir plusieurs femmes. *à Ambassadeur, sans entrer dans aucun discussion, répondre* (g) *à elle: Elle le permettre* (b), Madame, afin de pouvoir trouver dans plusieurs, *tout* *à qualités qui être rassembler* (b) dans vous seul.

[74.] Un officier Gascon, fort brave de son personne, mais qui *tenir* (c) beaucoup de *à naturel de son nation, se trouver* (c) à un escarmouche. Il *tirer* (g) un coup de pistolet à un cavalier ennemi, & *se vanter* (g) aussitôt à un de son camarades, qu'il *venir* (c) de tuer ce cavalier. *à autre, regarder* (e) de tout côtés: Cela ne pouvoir (b) être, *dire* (g) *-il à lui; car je ne voir* (b) personne à bas.—"Cap de

his hand out to this unfortunate woman, who immediately presented a pistol to him, and bid him to deliver. The gentleman, dashed at the proposal, gave his money, and let himself be robbed of his watch. Then the robber, who had nothing in himself of a woman, but the dress, threw off his disguise, mounted the horse, fled with all speed, and left the gentleman much amazed, yet more afflicted, and sincerely promising to God never to dismount, in order to help up the women who should ask him for assistance.

[72.] They were entertaining themselves at the dutchess du Maine's, to find ingenious differences from one object to another. What difference, said the dutchess to the cardinal de Polignac, is there between me and a watch? Madam, replied he to her, a watch tells the hours, and near you one forgets them.

[73.] A lady of rank made reproaches to a Turkish Ambassador, on account of Mahomet's religion permitting to have several wives. The ambassador, without entering into any discussion, answered to her: It allows it, Madam, that we may find in several all the qualities which are united in you alone.

[74.] A Gascon officer, personally very brave, but who was much of the same disposition with his countrymen, found himself at a skirmish. He fired his pistol at one of the enemy's horsemen, and boasted immediately to one of his comrades of having killed the man. The other looking about:—That cannot be, said he; for I see none on

bious!" *repartir* (g) $\wedge$ Gascon, "ne voir (b) tu pas que je *réduire* (d) lui en poudre?"

[75.] Un habitant *de* $\wedge$ bords *de* $\wedge$ Garonne *passer* (c) constamment $\wedge$ hivers $\wedge$ plus rudes avec un habit très-mince & très-léger, & ne *trembler* (c) pas. Un seigneur, *transir* (i) de froid, *rencontrer* (g) lui dans un place public. Comment *faire* (b) -vous donc, *dire* (g) ce seigneur à lui, pour n'être pas sensible à $\wedge$ froid. Sandis! Monseigneur, *répondre* (g) $\wedge$ Gascon à lui; *porter* (t) comme moi tout votre garde-robe sur vous, je *répondre* (b) à vous que vous n'*avoir* (k) pas froid.

[76.] Un Gascon qui n'*avoir* (c) que son bon mots pour vivre, *être* (e) tombé malade à Paris, *être contraint* (g) de faire porter soi à $\wedge$ Hôtel-Dieu. Un de son ancien camarades *venir* (g) voir lui: Eh donc, mon cher enfant, *dire* (g) -il à lui, en quel état je *trouver* (b) toi! Courage, mon ami, courage.—Pour *de* $\wedge$ courage, *répondre* (g) -il à lui, $\wedge$ gens de notre pays n'en *manquer* (b) pas.—Eh, qui le *savoir* (b) mieux que moi? *dire* (g) à lui celui qui *visiter* (c) lui. Au reste, mon cher enfant, *ajouter* (g) -il, tu *permettre* (b) à moi de demander à toi si tu *être* (b) bien avec Dieu? —Apparemment, *répliquer* (g) à lui $\wedge$ Gascon malade; je ne *devoir* (b) pas y être mal, puisqu'il *donner* (b) à moi un appartement dans son hôtel.

[77.] Plusieurs personnes *s'amuser* (c), dans un jeu de paume, à voir jouer un partie. Un Gascon *regarder* (c), comme $\wedge$ autres par $\wedge$ galerie. Celui qui *être* (c) devant lui, *voir* (e) venir un balle *pousser* (i) assez rudement, *baïsser* (g) $\wedge$ tête, & $\wedge$ balle *donner* (g) droit à $\wedge$ tête *de* $\wedge$ Gascon; ce qui *mettre* (g)

the ground.—"Zounds!" replied the Gascon, "do not you see that I reduced him to dust?"

[75.] An inhabitant of the borders of the river Garonne constantly passed the severest winter in a very thin and slight coat, without shaking. A nobleman, benumbed with cold, met with him in a public square. How do you do then, said this nobleman to him, not to be sensible of the cold? Zounds! my lord, said the Gascon, wear all your clothes, as I do; I answer for it you will not be cold.

[76.] A Gascon, who gained his livelihood only by the means of his bon mots, having fallen ill at Paris, was obliged to have himself carried to the Hotel-Dieu. An old companion of his came to see him: What then, my dear child, said he to him, what a situation do I find you in! Take courage, my friend, take courage.—For courage, answered he, people in our country are not in want of it. —To be sure, and who knows it better than I do? said he who visited him. Besides, my dear child, added he, you will give me leave to ask you if you are upon good terms with God? —"Very likely," answered the sick Gascon, "I must not be upon bad ones with him, since he gives me a lodging in his hotel."

[77.] Several people were amusing themselves in a tennis-court, at seeing a game played. A Gascon was looking on, as the others did, in the gallery. The person that stood before him, seeing a ball come driven violently enough, stooped his head, and the ball went straight to the

lui

lui si fort en colère, qu'il *donner* (g) un grand soufflet à celui qui s'*être baissé* (c) & *dire* (g) à lui: Morbleu! poltron, tu *avoir* (b) peur.

[78.] On *faire* (c) un reproche à un seigneur Anglois, *occuper* (i) d'enrichir son vassaux, de ne pas *savoir* (o) retenir eux dans $\wedge$ crainte & dans $\wedge$ soumission. Si je *vouloir* (c), *répondre* (g) -il, plus de respect de mon vassaux, je *savoir* (b), comme vous, que $\wedge$ misère *avoir* (b) $\wedge$ voix humble & timide; mais je *vouloir* (b) leur bonheur: & je *rendre* (b) grâces à $\wedge$ Ciel, puisque leur insolence *assurer* (b) moi maintenant qu'ils *être* (b) plus riche & plus heureux.

[79.] Quelque courtisans *reprocher* (c) à $\wedge$ empereur Sigismond, qu'au lieu de faire mourir son ennemis vaincu, il *comblé* (c) eux de grâces, & *remettre* (c) eux en état de nuire à lui. Ne *faire* (b) -je pas mourir mes ennemis, *dire* (g) -il, en *rendre* (c) eux mon amis?

[80.] Un roi de Lacédemone, prêt de livrer bataille, *vouloir* (g) sauver de $\wedge$ danger un vieillard de quatre-vingts ans; il *renvoyer* (b) lui à Sparte. Prince, *répondre* (g) $\wedge$ généreux vieillard à lui, vous m'*envoyer* (b) bien loin chercher un lit pour mourir; où *pouvoir* (k) -je en trouver un plus honorable que ce champ de bataille? On *permettre* (g) à lui de rester, & il *mourir* (g) en *combattre* (c) auprès de son roi.

[81.] Qui *être* (d) plus sensible à $\wedge$ gloire que $\wedge$ maréchal de Villars? Ce maréchal *dire* (c) souvent, qu'il n'*avoir* (f) que deux plaisirs bien *vis* en son vie; celui de remporter un prix à $\wedge$ collège, & celui de gagner un bataille.

[82.] Celui qui *avoir* (b) de $\wedge$ élévation

Gascon's; which enraged him so much, that he gave a violent box on the ear of him who had stooped, and said to him: O'd's life! ye coward, ye are afraid.

[78.] An English nobleman, who studied to enrich his vassals, was reproached with not knowing how to keep them in fear and subjection. If I wished, answered he, to have my vassals more respectful, I know, as well as you, that distress has a timid and humble voice; but I wish for their happiness: and I return thanks to Heaven, since their insolence convinces me now that they are richer and happier.

[79] Some courtiers made reproaches to the emperor Sigismund, because, instead of having his vanquished enemies put to death, he loaded them with favours, and put them in a situation to hurt him: *Do not I destroy my enemies*, said he, *by making them my friends?*

[80.] A king of Lacædemonia, on the point of giving battle, wished to save from danger an old man eighty years of age, and bade him return to Sparta. Prince, answered the generous old man, you send me a great way back to look for a bed to die in; where shall I find a more honourable one than this field of battle is? He was permitted to stay, and died fighting close to his king.

[81.] Who has been more sensible to glory than marshal de Villars? This marshal used often to say, he had enjoyed but two very lively pleasures in his life; that of getting a prize at school, and that of winning a battle.

[82.] He that has a great-
dans

dans ^à ame, ne *craindre* (b) pas d'avouer *son* fautes, & *chercher* (b) ^à les réparer. Une pauvre femme *solliciter* (c) Philippe, roi de Macédoine, pour *un* audience; & comme ce prince *remettre* (c) *elle* de jour en jour, sous prétexte qu'il n'*avoir* (c) pas ^à tems: *Cesser* (t) donc d'être roi, *dire* (g) *elle* ^à lui avec émotion. Philippe *répondre* (g) sur ^à champ *à son* demande.

[83.] ^à Empereurs Théodose, Arcade & Honorius *écrire* (g) ^à Rufin, préfet de ^à prétoire: " Si quelqu'un *parler* (b) mal de notre personne ou de notre gouvernement, nous ne *vouloir* (b) pas punir *lui*. S'il *parler* (d) par légèreté, il faut *mépriser* *lui*; si c'*être* (b) par folie, il faut plaindre *lui*: si c'*être* (b) *un* injure, il faut pardonner ^à lui.

[84.] Malek, visir de ^à Calife Mostadi, *venir* (c) de remporter *un* victoire sur ^à Grecs, & *prendre* (f) leur empereur dans *un* bataille. *Faire* (u) venir ce prince dans *son* tente; il *demande* (g) ^à lui quel traitement il *attendre* (c) de son vainqueur? " Si vous *faire* (b) ^à guerre en roi," *répondre* (g) ^à empereur, "*renvoyer* (t) moi: si vous la *faire* (b) en marchand, *vendre* (t) moi: si vous la *faire* (t) en boucher, *égorgé* (t) moi," ^à général Musulman *renvoyer* (g) *lui* sans rançon.

[85.] Un homme, que *son* talens *élever* (f) ^à *un* place éminent, *aller* (g) *faire* *son* remerciemens ^à ^à ministre. Mais celui-ci, assez grand pour rendre hommage ^à ^à mérite, *dire* (g) ^à lui. " Vous n'*avoir* (b) *aucun* grâce ^à rendre ^à moi; je n'*avoir* (d) en vûe que ^à utilité public, & vous n'*avoir* (n) pas mon choix, si je *trouver* (f) quelqu'un qui en *être* (q) plus digne que vous."

ness of soul, does not fear to confess his faults, and endeavours to make amends for them. A poor woman solicited Philip, king of Macedonia, to give her a hearing; and as this prince put her off from day to day, under the pretence of having no time: *Case then to be king*, said she to him, with emotion. Philip immediately granted her demand.

[83.] The emperors Theodosius, Arcadius and Honorius wrote to Rufinus the pretor: If any body speak ill of ourselves, or of our administration, we will not punish him. If he have spoken through levity, he ought to be despised: if it be through madness, he ought to be pitied: if it be an injury, he ought to be pardoned.

[84.] Malek, visir of the Caliph Mostadi, had just obtained a victory over the Greeks, and had taken their emperor in a battle. Having had this prince brought into his tent, he asked him, what treatment he expected from the conqueror? " If you make war like a king," answered the emperor, " send me back again: if you wage it like a merchant, sell me: if you make it like a butcher, butcher me." The Turkish general sent him back without a ransom.

[85.] A man, whose talents had raised him to a high station, went to return his thanks to the minister; who, magnanimous enough to render homage to merit, said to him: " You have no thanks to return to me; I had but the public good in view, and you would not have had my approbation, if I had found any body more deserving of it than yourself."

[86.]

[86.] On *parler* (c), en présence de ^Λ Lord Bolingbroke, de ^Λ avarice dont ^Λ duc de Marlborough *être accusé* (f); & on *citer* (c) de ^Λ traits sur lesquels on *appeler* (c) à ^Λ témoignage même de Bolingbroke, qui *être* (f) ^Λ ennemi *déclarer* (i) de ^Λ duc. C'*être* (c) un si grand homme, *répondre* (g) Bolingbroke, que je *oublier* (d) *son* vices.

[87.] Quel *être* (b) ^Λ animal qui ^Λ matin *marcher* (b) à quatre pieds, à deux sur ^Λ haut de ^Λ jour, & à trois sur ^Λ soir? C'*être* (b) ^Λ homme, *répondre* (g) Œdipe, qui dans ^Λ enfance *aller* (b) à quatre pieds; qui ensuite, *devenir* (i) grand, n'*avoir* (b) besoin que de *son* deux pieds pour marcher; & qui enfin, *aller* (b) à trois pieds, lorsque dans ^Λ vieillesse il *s'appuyer* (b) sur un bâton.

[88.] On *dire* (d) de ^Λ guerre; que c'*être* (b) un jeu de princes, qui ne *plaire* (b) qu'à ceux qui le *jouer* (b).

[89.] A ^Λ siège de Groningue, en 1594, dans ^Λ instant où ^Λ assiégés *être* (c) *prêt* à tirer un canon, & à y mettre ^Λ feu, un boulet *tirer* (i) de ^Λ côté de ^Λ assiégés, *entrer* (g) dans ^Λ bouche de ce canon, & sans l'*avoir* endommagé, *être renvoyé* (g) aussitôt dans ^Λ place, par ^Λ canon où il *être* (c) entré.

[90.] Un Gascon *se trouver* (c) à Paris, rue Notre-Dame, à côté d'un bourgeois auquel il *vant* (c) ^Λ finesse de son vûe. Sandis! *dire* (g) à lui il, je *voir* (b) d'ici un souris qui *courir* (b) à ^Λ haut de ce tour. Je ne la *voir* (b) pas,

[86.] Mention was made, in presence of Lord Bolingbroke, of the avarice the duke of Marlborough had been charged with; and anecdotes were quoted, concerning which appeal was made even to Bolingbroke, who had openly been the duke's enemy. He was so great a man, answered Bolingbroke, that I have forgotten his vices.

[87.] What animal is it that in the morning goes upon all-four, in the middle of the day upon two, and toward evening upon three legs? It is man, answered Œdipus, who in his infancy goes upon all-four; then, grown bigger, wants but two legs in order to walk; and at last goes upon three, when in his old age he leans upon a stick.

[88.] It has been said of war that it is a princely game, which is entertaining but to those that play it.

[89.] At the siege of Groningue, in 1594, at the moment the besiegers were ready to fire a cannon, a bullet, fired from the side of the besieged, entered the mouth of that cannon, and without having damaged it, was immediately sent back again into the place by the very same cannon it had entered.

[90.] A Gascon happened to be at Paris, rue Notre-Dame, close to an inhabitant, to whom he boasted of the goodness of his eye-sight. Zounds! said he to him, from this very place I see a mouse running at the top of this tower. I do
répondre

répondre (g) $\wedge$ bourgeois, mais je l'*entendre* (b) trotter.

not see it, said the citizen, but I hear it trot.

[91.] Un voyageur (il *faire* (b) beau mentir à qui *venir* (b) de loin), *dire* (c) *parcourir* (o) $\wedge$ quatre parties de $\wedge$ monde, & parmi $\wedge$ curiosités qu'il *observer* (f), il en *être* (c) une dont aucun auteur, *ajouter* (c) il, ne *faire* (c) mention. Ce merveille, selon lui, *être* (c) un chou si grand, si élevé, que sous chacune de ses feuilles, cinquante cavaliers *armer* (i) *pouvoir* (c) se ranger en bataille, & faire $\wedge$ exercice militaire sans se nuire $\wedge$ un $\wedge$ autre. Quelqu'un qui *écouter* (c) lui, ne *s'amuser* (g) pas à réfuter ce réverie, mais il *dire* (g) à lui, d'un grand sang-froid, qu'il aussi *voyager* (f), & qu'il *avoir* (c) été jusqu' $\wedge$ Japon, où il *être surpris* (f) de voir plus de trois cens ouvriers, qui *travailler* (c) à faire un chandren; cent cinquante hommes *être* (c) dedans *occuper* (i) à le polir. A quoi *pouvoir* (c) servir ce énorme vase, *dire* (g) $\wedge$ voyageur? C'*être* (c), sans doute, *répondre* (g) -on à lui aussitôt, pour faire cuire $\wedge$ chou dont vous *venir* (b) de parler.

[91.] A traveller (for they have a privilege of lying who come from distant countries), said he had travelled over the four parts of the world; and among the curiosities he had remarked, there was one of which no author, added he, had taken notice. This wonder, according to him, was a cabbage, so large, so high, that under each of its leaves fifty armed horsemen could put themselves into battle-array, and perform the manual exercise, without hindering one another. Somebody that listened to him, did not amuse himself with refuting that story, but very seriously told that he had also travelled, and had been as far as Japan, where he was amazed to see more than three hundred workmen, who were busy in fabricating a copper; a hundred and fifty were employed inside in the polishing of it. To what use could be this enormous vessel? said the traveller. No doubt it was, answered he immediately, to boil the cabbage you have just spoken of.

[92.] $\wedge$ Cacique Hatvey, celui de $\wedge$ insulaires de $\wedge$ île de Cuba, qui *faire* (f) $\wedge$ plus grand efforts pour défendre son liberté, *être* (u) vaincu & pris, *être condamné* (g) à être brûlé vif. Lorsque ce malheureux prince *être attaché* (g) à $\wedge$ poteau où il *devoir* (c) expirer, un missionnaire *exhorter* (g) lui à se faire Chrétien, & *assurer* (g) lui que son changement de religion *procurer* (m) $\wedge$ Paradis à lui. " Dans $\wedge$ Paradis dont vous *faire* (b) à moi un si beau peinture, y *avoir* (b) -il de $\wedge$ Espagnols? *demande* (b) $\wedge$ Cacique. Oui, sans doute, *répondre* (b) $\wedge$ religieux; mais il n'y en *avoir* (b) que de bons. Le meilleur ne *valoir* (b) rien, *répliquer* (g) Hat-

[92.] The cacick Hatvey, who of all the inhabitants of the Isle of Cuba had made the greatest efforts to defend his liberty, having been vanquished and taken, was sentenced to be burnt alive. When this unfortunate prince was tied to the stake where he was to suffer, a missionary exhorted him to turn Christian, and assured him that his changing religion would get him into Paradise. "Are there any Spaniards in the Paradise of which you make such a fine picture to me?" asked the Cacick. "Yes, without doubt," answered the monk; "but there are only

"vey:

vey: je ne *pouvoir* (b) me résoudre à aller dans un lieu où je *avoir* (m) à craindre d'en trouver un seul; ainsi ne *parler* (t) à moi plus de votre religion, & *laisser* (t) -moi mourir.

[93.] Louis XIV, *passer* (e) par Rheims, *être harangué* (g) par *un* maire, qui *présenter* (e) à lui de *un* bouteilles de vin, avec de *un* poires de rousselet sèche, *dire* (g) à lui: "Sire, nous *apporter* (b) à votre Majesté notre vin, nos poires & nos cœurs; c'*être* (b) ce que nous *avoir* (b) de meilleur." *un* roi *frapper* (g) à lui sur *un* épaule, en *dire* (e) à lui: Voilà comme je *aimer* (b) *un* harangues.

[94.] Un bourg *connaître* (i) dans *un* province par *un* foire d'ânes, qui s'y *tenir* (b) *tout* *un* ans, *députer* (f) son magistrat à *un* devant d'un prince, pour haranguer lui. Un courtisan, de *un* suite de ce prince, s'*apercevoir* (e) que *un* harangue *commencer* (c) à ennuyer lui, *croire* (g) devoir faire diversion à *un* ennui, en *demande* (e) à *un* orateur, combien *un* ânes *valoir* (c) dans son pays? Celui-ci s'*arrêter* (g); & après *regarder* (o) depuis *un* pieds jusqu'à *un* tête celui qui *faire* (c) ce demande *déplacer* (i): "Quand ils *être* (b)," *répondre* (g) -il à lui, "de votre poil & de votre taille, ils *valoir* (b) dix écus." Et il *repandre* (g) *un* fil de son harangue.

[95.] Philippe *un* Bon, duc de Bourgogne, *se promener* (e) un soir à Bruges, *trouver* (g) dans *un* place public un homme *étendre* (i) par terre, & qui *dormir* (c) profondément. Il *faire* (g) enlever lui, & porter dans son palais, où, après qu'on *dépouiller* (h) lui de son haillons, on *mettre* (g) à lui un chemise fin, un bonnet de nuit, & on *coucher* (g) lui dans un lit

but good ones." The best of them is good for nothing, replied Hatvey: I cannot bring myself to go to a place where I should have to fear to meet even with one; therefore do not speak to me any more of your religion, and let me die.

[93.] Lewis XIV, passing through Rheims, in 1666, was harangued by the mayor, who, presenting to him bottles of wine, and dried ruisselet pears, said to him: "Sire, we bring to your Majesty our wine, our pears, and our hearts; we have nothing better." The king tapped him on his shoulder, saying to him: Such speeches do I like.

[94.] A borough, famous in the country on account of an ass-fair, which is held there every year, had sent its magistrate to meet a prince, in order to harangue him. A courtier of the prince's retinue, perceiving that the speech began to grow tiresome to him, thought proper to make a diversion, by asking the speaker, what asses were worth in his country? The magistrate stopped short, and after having examined from top to toe the person who had made him such an out of the way question: "When they are," answered he, "of your colour and size, they are worth five crowns." And he resumed the thread of his speech.

[95.] Philip the Good, duke of Burgundy, taking a walk one evening at Bruges, found, in the public square, a man laying on the ground, where he was soundly asleep. He had him taken up, and carried to his palace, where, after they had stripped him of his rags, and put on him a fine shirt, and a night-cap, placed him

de ^à prince. Ce ivrogne *être* (g) bien surpris, à son réveil, de se voir dans *un* superbe alcove, environné d'officiers plus richement *vêtu* ^à uns que ^à autres. On *demande* (g) à lui quel habit son altesse *vouloir* (c) mettre ce jour-là. Ce demande *achever* (g) de confondre lui; mais après mille protestations qu'il *faire* (g) à eux, qu'il n'*être* (c) qu'un pauvre savetier, & nullement prince, il *prendre* (g) ^à parti de se laisser rendre tous ^à honneurs dont on *accabler* (c) lui: il *se laisser* (g) habiller; *paraître* (g) en public; *entendre* (g) ^à messe dans ^à chapelle ducal, y *baiser* (g) ^à missel; enfin on *faire* (g) à lui faire toutes ^à cérémonies *accoutumé*: il *passer* (g) à *un* table *somptueux*, puis à ^à jeu, ^à ^à promenade, & à ^à autre divertissemens. Après ^à soupé, on *donner* (g) à lui ^à bal. ^à bonhomme ne *s'être* (c) jamais trouvé à *tel* fête, *prendre* (g) libéralement ^à vin qu'on *présenter* (g) à lui, & si largement, qu'il *s'enivrer* (g) de ^à bonne manière. Ce *être* (g) alors que ^à comédie *se dénouer* (g). Pendant qu'il *cuvier* (c) son vin, ^à duc *faire* (g) revêtir lui de son guenilles, & *faire* (g) reporter lui à ^à même lieu d'où on *enlever* (f) lui. Après *passer* (c) là toute ^à nuit bien endormi, il *se réveiller* (g), & *s'en retourner* (g) chez lui, raconter à son femme, tout ce qui *être* (c) effectivement arrivé à lui, comme *être* (c) un songe qu'il *faire* (f).

in one of the prince's beds. This drunkard was much surprised, when he awoke, to find himself in a beautiful alcove, surrounded by officers more richly dressed the one than the other. They asked him, what suit his highness wished to put on that day? This demand completed his confusion; but after a thousand positive assurances he gave them, that he was but a poor cobbler, and not at all a prince, he resolved quietly to bear all the honours they loaded him with,—suffered them to dress him,—appeared in public,—heard mass in the ducal chapel, and kissed the mass-book,—in a word, they made him perform all the usual ceremonies: he went to a sumptuous table, then to cards, to the walk, and other entertainments. After supper, they gave him a ball. The good man having never found himself at a like feast, took freely the wine which they offered him, and so abundantly that he got brave and drunk. It was then the catastrophe of the comedy was brought about. Whilst he was sleeping himself sober, the duke had him clothed again with his rags, and carried back to the place from whence he had been taken at first. After having passed there all night in a sound sleep, he awoke, and went home to relate to his wife, as a dream of his, what in effect had happened to him.

[96.] Alphonse, roi d'Arragon, *venir* (f) voir ^à bijoux d'un jouillier avec plusieurs de son courtisans. Il à peine *sortir* (h) de ^à boutique, que ^à marchand *courir* (g) après lui, pour se plaindre de ^à vol qu'on *faire* (f) à lui d'un diamant de grand prix. ^à roi *rentrer* (g) chez ^à marchand, & *faire* (g) apporter un

[96.] Alphonso, king of Arragon, went to see the goods of a jeweller, with several of his courtiers. Hardly had he been out of the shop, when the jeweller came running after him, in order to complain of his having been robbed of a diamond of great value. The king returned to the mer-

grand vase plein de son. Il ordonner (g) que chacun de $\wedge$ courtisans y mettre (q) $\wedge$ main fermer (i), & l'en retirer (q) toute ouverte: il commencer (g) $\wedge$ premier. Après que tout $\wedge$ monde y passer (h) il ordonner (g) à $\wedge$ joaillier de vider $\wedge$ vase sur $\wedge$ table; par ce moyen, $\wedge$ diamant être trouvé (g), & personne ne être d'honoré (g).

[97.] Un pauvre citer (c) en son fa-
veur ce paroles de Malachie: N'avoir (b)
-nous pas tous un seul Dieu pour père? &
il demander (c) $\wedge$ aumône à $\wedge$ empereur
Maximilien, traiter (e) lui de frère. $\wedge$
empereur, peu offenser (i) de ce hardiesse,
faire (g) donner quelque chose à lui.
Mais $\wedge$ pauvre, mécontent, dire (g) à lui
que c'être (c) bien peu pour un empereur.
"Aller (t)," répondre (g) Maximilien à lui;
"si chacun de vos frères en donner (c)
autant à vous, vous être (m) bientôt plus
riche que moi."

[98.] Un potier de terre se présenter (g)
à Schahroch, un de $\wedge$ fils de Tamerlan,
qui accumuler (f) beaucoup de richesses,
& demander (g) à lui, s'il ne croire (c) pas
à $\wedge$ doctrine de $\wedge$ religion Mahométane,
qui enseigner (b) que tout $\wedge$ Musulmans
être (b) frères? Schahroch répondre (g)
qu'il être (c) persuadé de $\wedge$ vérité de ce
doctrine. Puisque nous être (b) tous
frères, repartir (g) $\wedge$ potier, n'être (b) ce
pas un injustice que vous avoir (p) un si
grand trésor, et que je être (p) dans $\wedge$
besoin? Donner (t) -moi au moins $\wedge$ portion
qui revenir (b) à moi en qualité de frère.
 $\wedge$ prince faire (g) donner un petit piece de
monnoie à lui.—Quoi! dire (g) $\wedge$ potier,
d'un si grand trésor il ne revenir (b) à
moi que ce petit portion!—Retirer (t) -toi
bien vite, répondre (g) $\wedge$ prince Musul-
man à lui, & ne dire (t) mot à personne
de ce que je te donner (d). Ta portion ne

chant's again, and ordered a large vessel to be filled with bran and brought in. He commanded that every one of his courtiers should put in it his hand closed and pull it out quite open: he began first. After every one had done the same, he ordered the jeweller to empty the vessel upon the table. By this means the diamond was found, and nobody dishonoured.

[97.] A poor man quoted in his favour these words from Malachi: Have not we all one single God for a father? & asked alms of the emperor Maximilian, calling him brother. The emperor, little offended at this boldness, ordered that something should be given to him. But the poor man displeased, said to him that it was but very little for an emperor. Go, replied Maximilian to him; should every one of your brothers give you as much, you would soon be richer than myself.

[98.] A potter presented himself to Schahroch, one of Tamerlane's sons, who had accumulated great riches, and asked him, whether he did not believe in the Mahometan religion, which teaches that all Musulmen are brothers? Schahroch replied, that he was convinced of the truth of that doctrine. As we are all brothers, answered the potter, is it not an injustice that you should have so great treasure, and I be in want? Give me at least the share which comes to me as being your brother. The prince ordered him a small piece of money.—What! said the potter, of such a great treasure but this small share falls to me!—Get you gone this instant, answered the Mahometan prince to him, and do not speak a word to any one of what I have given to you.

être (m) pas si considérable, si tous nos autres frères *demande* (c) à leur à moi.

[99.] A duc d'Ossone, vice-roi de Naples, *aller* (f) sur A galères de A roi d'Espagne, A jour d'un grand fête, pour exercer A droit qu'il *avoir* (c) de délivrer un forçat. Il en *interroger* (g) plusieurs, qui *tâcher* (g) de s'excuser. Un seul *avouer* (g) naïvement son crime, en *dire* (e) qu'il *mériter* (c) encore un plus grand châtiment. Qu'on *chasser* (t), *dire* (g) A duc, ce méchant homme, de peur qu'il ne *pervertir* (p) ce honnête gens-là.—Il *récompenser* (g) ainsi A sincérité de ce galérien.

[100.] Un soldat *envoyer* (i) par M. de Vauban, pour examiner un poste, y *rester* (g) long-temps, malgré A feu de A ennemis, & *recevoir* (g) même un balle dans A corps. Il *retourner* (g) rendre compte de ce qu'il *observer* (f), & le *faire* (g) avec tout A tranquillité possible, quoique A sang *couler* (q) en abondance de son plaie. M. de Vauban *vouloir* (g) donner un louis à lui. Non, monseigneur, *dire* (g) A soldat à lui, en le *refuser* (e), cela *gâter* (m) mon action.

[101.] Un officier *être commandé* (c) pour aller dans un occasion très-périlleux. On *donner* (c) de A prétextes à lui, pour se défendre d'exécuter A ordre qui *être prescrit* (c) à lui: "Je *pouvoir* (b) bien sauver mon vie, *répondre* (g) -il, mais mon honneur, qui le *sauver* (k)?"

[102.] A chevalier William Goels, gouverneur de A Virginie, *causer* (e) un jour avec un négociant dans un rue de Williamsbourg, *voir* (g) passer un nègre qui le *saluer* (g), & à qui il *rendre* (g) A salut. Comment! *dire* (g) A négociant,

Your share would not be so considerable if all our other brothers were to ask theirs of me.

[99.] The duke of Ossone, viceroy of Naples, had gone on board the galleys of the king of Spain, on a great holiday, to indulge himself in a right he had to set a slave at liberty. He questioned several of them, who all endeavoured to excuse themselves, and convince him of their innocence. One alone ingenuously confessed his crimes, saying that he was deserving of a still greater punishment. Turn this wicked fellow away, said the duke, for fear he should pervert these honest people.—He rewarded thus the sincerity of this galley-slave.

[100.] A soldier sent by M. de Vauban to examine a post, remained there a long while, notwithstanding the enemy's fire, and was even wounded in the body by a bullet. He went back to give an account of what he had observed, and did it with all possible unconcern, though the blood flowed abundantly from his wound. M. de Vauban wanted to give him a Louis d'or. No, Sir, said the soldier to him, refusing it, this would spoil my action.

[101.] An officer was ordered on a very perilous expedition. Pretences were given him to excuse himself from executing the order which had been prescribed to him. "I may very well save my life," answered he, "but my honour, who will save it?"

[102.] Sir William Goels, governor of Virginia, conversing one day with a merchant in a street of Williamsbourg, saw a negro pass by, who saluted him, and whom he saluted in return. How! said

votre

votre excellence *s'abaisser* (b) jusqu'à saluer un esclave! Sans doute, *répondre* (g) à gouverneur, je *être* (m) bien fâché qu'un esclave *se montrer* (q) plus honnête que moi.

[103.] Un ignorant *soutenir* (c) dans un compagnie que le soleil ne *faire* (c) pas le tour de à mondé: mais comment, *objecter* (c) -on à lui, *se pouvoir* (b) -il que *parvenir* (u) à à occident où il *se coucher* (b), on le *voir* (p) se lever à à orient, s'il ne *passer* (b) pas par-dessous à globe. "Vous voilà bien *embarrasser* (i)," *répondre* (g) ce ignorant *entêter* (i), "il *repren*dre (b) à même chemin; "& si on ne s'en *appercevoir* (b) pas, c'*être* (b) qu'il *revenir* (b) de nuit."

[104.] Il *être* (b) d'usage dans à pensions d'avertir de à heure de à repas par son d'un cloche. à chat de à maison, qui ne *trouver* (c) son dîner à à réfectoire, que quand il *entendre* (f) à son d'un certain cloche, ne *manquer* (c) pas d'y être attentif. Il *arriver* (g) un jour qu'on *enfermer* (f) lui dans un chambre, & ce *être* (g) inutilement pour lui que la cloche *sonner* (f). Quelques heures après, *être délivré* (u) de son prison, son appétit *faire* (g) à lui descendre tout-de-suite à à réfectoire; mais il n'y *trouver* (g) rien. A à milieu de à journée, on *entendre* (b) sonner; chacun *vouloir* (b) savoir ce que c'*être* (b), on *trouver* (b) à chat qui *être pendu* (c) à à cloche, & qui la *remuer* (c) tant qu'il *pouvoir* (c), pour faire venir un second dîner.

[105.] Plutarque, dans à vie de Caton à Censeur, *parler* (b) d'un mule, qui, *être long-temps employé* (u) à de à travaux public, *être mis* (g) en liberté. On la *laisser* (c) paître où elle *vouloir* (c). Mais cet animal, *regretter* (e) en quelque sorte d'être inutile, *venir* (c) de lui-même

the merchant, does your excellency condescend to bow to a slave? To be sure, answered the governor, I should be very sorry a slave should show himself more civil than I.

[103.] An ignorant fellow maintained in a company that the sun did not make his revolution round the earth: but how, did they object to him, is it possible, that having reached the west, where he sets, he be seen to rise in the east, if he did not pass underneath the globe? How puzzled you are, replied this obstinate ignorant fellow; he returns the same way; and if it be not perceived, it is on account of his coming back by night.

[104.] It is customary in boarding-schools to call to the meals by the ringing of a bell. The cat of the house, who never found her dinner in the hall, but when she had heard this sound, never missed being attentive to it. She happened one day to be locked up in a room, and in vain for her had the bell rung. Some hours afterwards, having been released from her confinement, her stomach made her immediately go down to the dining-room; but she found nothing there. In the middle of the day the bell was heard ringing; every one wished to know the reason of it; the cat was found clinging to the bell, and jogging it with all her might, in order to call a second dinner.

[105.] Plutarch, in the life of Cato the Censor, mentions a mule, who, having been for a long time employed in public works, was set at liberty. She was allowed to graze wherever she pleased. But this animal, regretting in some manner to be useless, went of her own

se présenter à ^à travail, & *marcher* (c) à ^à tête de ^à autres bêtes de somme, comme pour les exciter & les encourager; ce que ^à peuple voit (g) avec tant de plaisir, qu'il ordonne (g) que ^à mule *être nourri* (m) jusqu'à son mort à ^à dépens de ^à public.

[106.] En 1616, le pont S. Michel à Paris, *tomber* (u), un enfant *être enseveli* (g) sous ^à ruines; mais, heureusement, il se *trouver* (g) à couvert sous deux poutres qui se *croiser* (f), & il ne *recevoir* (g) aucun blessure. Un chien, qui se *trouver* (f) à côté de lui dans ^à temps de ^à danger, en *être préservé* (g) comme lui. Ce chien *serrer* (i) entre ^à ruines, qui l'*empêcher* (c) de s'*échapper*, *aboyer* (g) de toute son force, & *attirer* (g), par son cris, quelques personnes qui le *dégager* (g). Ainsi *recouvrer* (u) son liberté, il s'en *réjouir* (g) d'abord; mais ne voir (e) pas ^à enfant qui *partager* (f) son malheur, il *rentrer* (g) sous ^à débris qui *cacher* (c) lui, se *remettre* (g) à japer, & *venir* (g) enfin à bout de faire découvrir ^à enfant.

[107.] Il y *avoir* (c), en 1757, dans ^à régiment de Beauvilliers-cavalerie, un cheval très-beau, & de ^à plus grand feu; mais très-âgé, & dont ^à dents *être* (c) *user* (i) à ^à point qu'il ne *pouvoir* (c) plus mâcher ^à foin, ni broyer son avoine. Il *être nourri* (g) pendant deux mois, & l'*être* (s) davantage si on le *garder* (s), par ^à deux chevaux de droite & de gauche, qui *manger* (c) avec lui; ces deux chevaux *tirer* (c) de ^à ratelier de ^à foin, qu'ils *mâcher* (c), & *jeter* (c) ensuite devant ^à vieillard; ils en *user* (c) de même pour ^à avoine, qu'ils *broyer* (c) bien menu, & *mettre* (c) ensuite devant lui.

accord to offer herself to the work, and walked at the head of the other beasts of burden, as it were, to excite and encourage them; which the people saw with so much pleasure, as to order the mule should be kept all her life-time at the public expense.

[106.] In 1616, the bridge St. Michael, in Paris, being fallen in, a child was buried in its ruins; happily, however, he found himself safe under two beams which had fallen cross-ways, and had received no hurt. A dog, who happened to be by him at the moment of danger, was saved from it in the same manner. This dog, squeezed between the ruins which prevented him from getting away, barked with all his might, and by his noise brought a few people together, who disengaged him. Having thus recovered his liberty, he rejoiced at it at first; but on not seeing the child that had shared in his misfortune, he went back again under the ruins which had concealed him, began to bark afresh, and succeeded at last in having the child discovered.

[107.] There was, in 1757, in a troop of horse of the regiment of Beauvilliers, a very fine and high-mettled horse, but aged, and whose teeth were so much worn out, that he could no longer chew the hay, nor grind his corn. He was fed for two months, (and would have continued to be so, if he had been kept any longer) by the two horses on his right and left, that mested with him; these two horses used to pull from the rack the hay which they chewed, and threw before the old fellow; they did the same with the corn, which they ground very small, and laid it before him.

[108.] *Un empereur Domitien vouloir (e) donner un fête à ^à Romains, faire (g) dresser un troupe d'éléphants pour danser un ballet. On leur enseigner (c) de ^à pas & de ^à figures difficile à retenir. Un de ce animaux être battu (u), pour ne pas bien retenir (o) son leçon, on remarquer (g) que ^à nuit suivant, il la répéter (g) de son propre mouvement, à ^à clair de ^à lune.*

[109.] *Ziad, gouverneur de Basra, en Arabie, après inutilement tenter (o) de purger ^à ville de ^à assassins qui l'infester (c), se voir (g) contraindre (i) de décerner ^à peine de mort contre tout homme qui se trouver (m) ^à nuit dans ^à rues. On y arrêter (g) un étranger; il être conduit (g) devant ^à tribunal de ^à gouverneur, dont il essayer (g) de fléchir ^à clémence par son larmes. Malheureux étranger! dire (g) Ziad à lui, je devoir (b) paroître injuste à toi, en punir (e) un contrevention à de ^à ordres que tu pouvoir (d) ignorer; mais ^à salut de Basra dépendre (b) de ton mort: je pleurer (b), & condamner (b) toi.*

[110.] *Un ivrogne vouloir (c) passer par un cul-de-sac, croire (e) que c'être (c) un rue. Comme il ne pouvoir (g) en venir à bout, il se persuader (g) qu'on boucher (c) ^à passage à lui. Il tirer (b) son épée, & se battre (b) d'estoc & de taille contre un borne qu'il prendre (b) pour un homme. A force de ferrailler il faire (b) sortir quelque étincelles. Ah! ^à vilain, dire (g) -il en reculer (e); il porter (b) des ^à armes à feu.*

[111.] *Un buveur intrépide voir (c) son maison qui aller (c) être engloutir (i)*

[103.] *The emperor Domitian, wanting to give a fête to the Romans, had a number of elephants brought up to dance a ballette. They were taught steps and figures difficult to remember. One of these animals having been beaten for not having recollected well his lesson, was observed the next night, repeating it of his own accord, by the moon light.*

[109.] *Ziad, governor of Basra, in Arabia, after having attempted in vain to clear the town of the murderers by whom it was infested, saw himself necessitated to order pain of death against any one who should be found in the streets by night. A foreigner was taken up, and brought before the tribunal of the governor, whose clemency he endeavoured to excite by his tears. Unfortunate stranger! said Ziad to him, I needs must appear unjust to you, in punishing an infraction of the orders thou mayest have been ignorant of; but the safety of Basra depends on thy death: I weep and sentence thee.*

[110.] *A drunkard wanted to pass through a court, thinking it was a street. As he could not succeed, he fancied that somebody stopped his passage. He drew his sword, hacked and hewed a post he mistook for a man. By much fencing, he drew a few sparks. Oh! what a villain, said he, drawing back; he carries fire-arms!*

[111.] *A brave toper saw his house was going to be*

par un inondation; il *courir* (b) vite à son cave, en *tirer* (b) *une* seule pièce qui y *rester* (c), & après la *faire* (o) transporter en haut: Mon amis, *dire* (g) -il à son gens, *une* inondation *augmenter* (b), ne *perdre* (t) pas de tems; *vider* (t) ce pièce de vin, & pour sauver nous, nous *avoir* (k) *une* futaille.

[112.] Deux prédicateurs, dont l'un *avoir* (c) *une* voix très-fort, *prêcher* (c) dans *une* même église. *une* seule différence, *dire* (g) quelqu'un, qu'il y *avoir* (p) entre *un* prédicateur de *un* matin & celui de *un* soir, c'*être* (b) que *un* premier *prêcher* (b) fort bien, & *un* second bien fort.

[113.] Sous Pierre *un* Cruel, roi d'Espagne, *surnommer* (i) *un* Justicier, un chanoine de Castille, *tuer* (u) un cordonnier, *être* seulement *condamné* (g), par son juges, à n'assister d'un an dans *un* chœur. *un* fils de *un* cordonnier, *désespérer* (i) de ce injustice, & *vouloir* (e) venger *un* mort de son père, *tuer* (g) *un* chanoine. Pierre *un* Justicier, *informer* (i) de *un* fait, *se contenter* (g) de condamner *un* cordonnier à rester un an sans faire de souliers.

[114.] Alphonse *un* Grand, *élever* (i) sur *un* trône à *un* âge de dix-neuf ans, *signaler* (g) *un* commencement de son règne par un jugement semblable à celui de Salomon. Une esclave *soutenir* (c) devant lui que son maître *être* (c) *un* père d'un enfant qu'elle *mettre* (f) à *un* monde; & *demander* (c) qu'il *mettre* (q) elle en liberté, suivant *un* loi d'Espagne. *un* maître *nier* (g) *un* fait. Alphonse *ordonner* (g) qu'on *vendre* (q) *un* enfant à *un* plus offrant. *un* maître ne *pouvoir* (g) voir livrer *un* enfant à un étranger; après *un* dernier enchère, il *reconnoître*

swallowed by an inundation; he ran hastily into the cellar, took out of it an only hoghead which remained, and after having had it removed up stairs: Friends, said he to his servants, the inundation increases, let us lose no time; let us empty this tun of wine, and for our escape we shall have the cask.

[112.] Two preachers were reading sermons in the same church, one of the two had a very strong voice. Somebody said, that the difference between the morning and evening preachers was, that the former preached very well, and the latter very loud.

[113.] Under Peter the Cruel, king of Spain, surnamed the Severe, a canon of Castile, having killed a shoemaker, was only sentenced by his judges not to assist for a twelvemonth at the choir. The shoemaker's son, desperate at this injustice, and willing to revenge his father's death, killed the canon. Peter the Severe, acquainted with the matter, was satisfied with sentencing the shoemaker to leave making shoes for a whole year.

[114.] Alphonso the Great, king of Arragon, raised to the throne at the age of nineteen, signalized the beginning of his reign by a sentence not unlike Solomon's. A slave maintained in his presence, that her master was the father of a child she had brought into the world; and she desired he should set her at liberty, according to a law of Spain. The master denied the fact. Alphonso ordered the child should be sold to the highest bidder. The master could not bear to see his son delivered

(g) son fils, & *mettre* (g) $\wedge$ esclave en liberté.

[115.] $\wedge$ Sultan Mahomet II, *savoir* (u) qu'un cadi *commettre* (f) un injustice, *faire* (g) écorcher lui tout vif, & *donner* (g) son charge à son fils, qu'il *faie* (g) asseoir sur $\wedge$ tribunal, après y *faire* (o) étendre $\wedge$ peau sanglante de son père, comme *faire* (f) autrefois Cambyse, roi de Perse.

[116.] Dans une audience où $\wedge$ on *faire* (c) beaucoup de bruit, $\wedge$ juge *dire* (g): Huissier, *imposer* (t) silence; il *être* (b) étrange qu'on *faire* (p) tant de bruit; nous *juger* (d) je ne *savoir* (b) combien de causes sans les entendre.

[117.] Un conseiller *être* (c) endormir (i) sur son siège. $\wedge$ président, qui *recueillir* (c) $\wedge$ voix, *demande* (u) à ce conseiller $\wedge$ sienne: celui-ci, en *frotter* (e) $\wedge$ yeux à soi: Qu'on *pendre* (t) lui, *dire* (g)-il, qu'on *pendre* (t) lui. Mais c'*être* (b) un pré, *dire* (g) -on à lui, dont il s'*agir* (b): Eh bien, qu'on *faucher* (t) le.

[118.] Un dame vertueux *être* prié (g) par un autre dame de apprendre à elle quels secrets elle *avoir* (c) pour conserver $\wedge$ bon grâces de son mari. C'*être* (b), *répondre* (g) -elle à elle, en *faire* (e) tout ce qui *plaire* (b) à lui, & en *souffrir* (e) patiemment tout ce qui ne *plaire* pas à moi.

[119.] Un mari, qui *essuyer* (c) souvent $\wedge$ mauvais humeur de son femme, ne *opposer* (c) à elle d'autre armes que $\wedge$ silence. Un de son amis *dire* (g) à lui là-dessus: On *voir* (b) bien que vous *craindre* (b) votre femme. Ce n'*être* (b) pas

over to the power of a stranger, and after the last bidding, he acknowledged his son, and set his slave at liberty.

[115.] The Sultan Mahomet II, having learned that a Cadi had committed an injustice, had him flayed alive, and gave his office to his son, whom he made to sit down on the tribunal, after having it spread over with the bloody skin of his father, as had done formerly Cambyses, king of Persia.

[116.] In a court of justice, where a great noise was made, the judge said: Summoner, order silence; it is strange so much noise should be made—we have judged I do not know how many causes with out hearing them.

[117.] A counsellor was fallen asleep upon the bench. The president, who was gathering the votes, asked this counsellor for his; who answered, rubbing his eyes: *Hang him, hang him.* But being told the point in question was a meadow: *Will then,* said he, *let it be moved.*

[118.] A very virtuous lady was desired by another to learn her what secrets she had to preserve her husband's favours. *It is,* replied she, *by doing all that pleases him, and by enduring patiently all that displeases me.*

[119.] A husband, who often experienced his wife's ill-humour, opposed her with no other weapon, but silence. Whereupon a friend of his told him: It is easily seen you are afraid of your wife. It is elle

elle que je craindre (b), repartir (g) $\wedge$ mari, c'être (b) $\wedge$ bruit.

[120.] Un malade interroger (i), pour-quoi il n'appeler (c) pas de médecin? C'être (b), répondre (g) -il, parce que je n'avoir (b) pas encore envie de mourir.

[121.] Un médecin se trouver (c) dans un compagnie où l'on parler (c) assez mal de $\wedge$ médecins. Il n'y avoir (b) personne, dire (g) -il, qui pouvoir (p) se plaindre de moi. Non, répondre (g); on à lui-car vous tuer (b) tous ceux que vous traiter (b).

[122.] Un peintre, dont $\wedge$ talent être (c) fort médiocre, embrasser (g) $\wedge$ profession de médecin. Comme on en demander (c) la raison à lui: " Dans $\wedge$ peinture," répondre (g) -il, " tout $\wedge$ fautes être exposé (b) à $\wedge$ vûe; mais dans $\wedge$ médecine elles être enterré (b) avec $\wedge$ malades, & on se tirer (b) mieux d'affaire."

[123.] Quelqu'un venir (g) avertir $\wedge$ Tasse, célèbre poète Italien, qu'il se présenter (c) un occasion favorable de se venger d'un homme, qui, par envie & par jalousie, rendre (f) à lui mille mauvais services. Ce n'être (b) pas $\wedge$ vie ou $\wedge$ honneur, répondre (g) $\wedge$ Tasse, que je desirer (b) ôter à ce envieux; c'être (b) seulement son mauvais volonté.

[124.] Un bourgeois, qui être (c) à son maison de campagne, se promener (c) dans son jardin pendant $\wedge$ ardeur de $\wedge$ soleil. Son jardinier, qui ne attendre (c) pas lui si tôt, s'endormir (f) sous de $\wedge$ arbres fruitiers. Il aller (b) trouver lui, tout en colere: Comment, coquin! crier (b) -il à lui, tu dormir (b) au lieu de travailler; tu n'être (b) pas digne que $\wedge$ soleil t'éclairer (b). C'être (b) aussi pour ce raison, dire (g) $\wedge$ jardinier à lui, en

not she I am afraid of, replied the husband, it is the noise.

[120.] A patient being asked why he did not send for a physician? It is, answered he, because I have no mind to die yet.

[121.] A physician found himself in a company where physicians were rather abused. Nobody, said he, can complain against me. Truly not, answered they to him; for you kill all those you attend.

[122.] A painter, whose talents were but indifferent, turned physician. As he was asked the reason of it: " In paintings," answered he, " all the faults are exposed to the eye; but in physick they are buried with the patient, and one gets more easily off."

[123.] Somebody informed Tasso, a famous Italian poet, that a favourable opportunity occurred to revenge himself upon a man, who, out of envy and jealousy, had done him a thousand bad offices. It is not the life, or the name, answered Tasso, I desire to take from this envious man; it is only his ill-will.

[124.] A citizen, who was at his country-house, walked in his garden during the heat of the sun. His gardener, who did not expect him so soon, had fallen asleep under some fruit-trees. He went up to him, quite in a passion: How, you scoundrel! you sleep instead of working; you do not deserve the sun should shine upon you. It is for this very reason, said the gardener,

frotter

frotter (c) $\wedge$ yeux $\wedge$ soi, que je se mettre
(d) $\wedge$ ombre.

[125.] Monsieur de —, très-bon gentilhomme, se trouver (c) en Hollande, dépourvu d'argent & de tout secours; il s'adresser (g) $\wedge$ $\wedge$ bourgeois-mestres d'un certain ville, pour demander de $\wedge$ emploi. A quoi être (b) vous propre? quelle être (b) votre industrie? quels être (b) vos talens? dire (g) ceux-ci $\wedge$ a lui. Je être (b) gentilhomme, répondre (g) monsieur de —, & voilà mon titres. "Hé bien, répondre (g) $\wedge$ bourgeois-mestres, porter (t) votre titres $\wedge$ $\wedge$ banque:

[126.] $\wedge$ célèbre Kircher, dans $\wedge$ dessein de détromper $\wedge$ superstitieux sur $\wedge$ différent prodiges attribuer (i) $\wedge$ $\wedge$ oracle de Delphes, imaginer & fixer (f) un tuyau dans son chambre, de manière que quand quelqu'un appeler (c) lui, même $\wedge$ voix basse, $\wedge$ $\wedge$ porte de $\wedge$ jardin qui être (c) contigu, il entendre (c) lui aussi distinctement que si il être (s), auprès de lui, & il répondre (c) avec $\wedge$ même facilité. Il transporter (g) ensuite son machine dans son musée, & l'adapter (g) avec tant d'art $\wedge$ une figure automate, qu'on la voir (c) ouvrir $\wedge$ bouche, remuer $\wedge$ lèvres, & rendre de $\wedge$ sons articuler (i). Il supposer (g), en conséquence, que $\wedge$ prêtres de $\wedge$ paganisme, en se servir (e) de ce tuyaux, faire (c) accroire $\wedge$ $\wedge$ fots, que $\wedge$ idole satis-faire (c) $\wedge$ leur questions.

[127.] *Pasquinades*, sortes de satyres, ainsi nommer (i) $\wedge$ Rome, de $\wedge$ nom d'un statue appeler (i) Pasquin, $\wedge$ laquelle on les attacher (c). Ce statue, qui être (b) antique, être (b) mutilé, & placé dans un carrefour de $\wedge$ ville. On croire (b) communément qu'elle prendre (g) son nom d'un tailleur bouffon de $\wedge$ quartier, dont $\wedge$ boutique être (c) en quelque sorte un bureau de nouvelles, de bon mots, & de traits satyri-

rubbing his eyes, that I laid myself in the shade.

[125.] A nobleman happened to be in Holland, destitute of money and in want of every thing; he applied to the burgomasters of a certain town in order to find employment. What are you capable of? what is your profession? what are your talents? I laid they to him. I am a nobleman, answered he, and here are my titles. Very well then, replied the burgomasters, carry your titles to the bank.

[126.] The famous Kircher, with a design to undeceive the superstitious, concerning the different prodigies ascribed to the Oracle of Delphi, had invented and fixed a pipe in his room, so that when any body called him, even with a low voice, at the garden-door which was adjoining, he heard him as distinctly as if he had been close to him, and answered with the same facility. He removed afterwards his machine into his museum, and adapted it with so much art to an automaton, that one saw it open its mouth, move its lips, and emit articulate sounds. Consequently, he supposed, that the Pagan priests by making use of those pipes, made the silly believe, that the idol solved their questions.

[127.] *Pasquinades*, a sort of satires thus called at Rome, from the name of a statue called *Pasquin*, upon which they were hung. This statue, which is antique, is mutilated, and placed in a public place of the city. It is generally thought, that it took its name from a facetious taylor of the neighbourhood, whose shop was in some manner an office for news, of

que. [^] statue de Marforio, à laquelle on *attacher* (c) [^] réponses à *ce* satyres, *servir* (b) aujourd'hui de fontaine dans *un de* [^] ailes de [^] capitol. Quoiqu'on n'*afficher* (p) plus de libelles sur *ce* statues, [^] nom de Pasquippades néanmoins *être* (b) toujours resté à *ce* sortes de satyres.

[128.] [^] Signora Camilla, sœur de Sixte-Quint, & qui autrefois *faire* (f) [^] lessive, *devenir* (u) princesse; on *voir* (g) [^] lendemain, Pasquin avec *un* chemise sale. Marforio *demande* (c) à lui [^] raison d'un si grand négligence. "C'*être* (b), *répondre* (g) -il que *mon* blanchisseuse *devenir* (d) princesse."

[129.] Un ecclésiastique, qui *avoir* (c) plus d'orgueil que de mérite, *venir* (c) d'être élevé à [^] cardinalat. Marforio *être* représenté (g) *tenir* (e) [^] armes de ce nouveau cardinal, avec un grand chapeau. Pasquin, *faire* (e) son fonction de censeur public, *dire* (c) à lui: Voilà un grand chapeau, pour *un* bien petit tête.

[130.] Notre passions, semblables à de [^] verres diversément *tailler* (i), *changer* (b) pour nous [^] face de [^] objets, sans pour cela que *ce* objets *recevoir* (r) *un* nouveau forme. Un gentilhomme *faire* (g) un jour à [^] duc de Buckingham, *un* long & sérieux remontrance sur divers griefs *public*. [^] Duc, habile à découvrir ce qui *porter* (c) ce gentilhomme à se plaindre, *dire* (g) à lui: Mon cher ami, vous n'*avoir* (b) que trop de raison d'être mécontent; mais je *trouver* (d) un moyen pour remettre *tout* choses en ordre, avant qu'il *être* (p) peu. [^] faiseur de représentations ne *manquer* (g) pas de demander quel *être* (c) ce sûr & prompt remède. Vous *aller* (b) l'apprendre, *répondre* (g) [^] duc; mais auparavant il *fallait* (b) que vous *savoir* (p) qu'il y *avoir* (b) *un* place de cinq cens livres sterling

bon-mots and satyrical touches. The statue of *Marforio*, on which the answers to those lampoons were hung up, serves now-a-days as a fountain in one of the wings of the capitol. Though libels are no longer pasted up on these statues, nevertheless, the name of Pasquinades has still remained for those sorts of satires.

[128.] Signora Camilla, sister to Sixtus V, and who had formerly taken in washing, having become a princess, Pasquin was seen, the next day, in a foul shirt. Marforio asked him the cause of so great a neglect. Because, answered he, my washer-woman is become a princess.

[129.] A clergyman, who had more pride than merit, had just been raised to the cardinalship. Marforio was represented holding the coat of arms of this new cardinal, with a large hat. Pasquin, doing the office of a public censor, was saying to him, *That is a large hat, for so small a head.*

[130.] Our passions, not unlike glasses variously cut, change the face of objects to us, yet without these objects having received a new form. A gentleman one day made Lord Buckingham a long and serious remonstrance on various public grievances. The duke, ingenious to discover what induced this gentleman to complain, said to him: my dear friend, you have but too much reason to be displeased; but I have found a means to replace every thing in order, before it belong. The representation-maker did not fail asking what that sure and speedy remedy was. You are going to learn it, answered the duke; but first, you must know that there is a place of five

par an, qui être (b) vacant depuis ce matin; je avoir (b) dessein de la donner à vous. ^à gentilhomme satisfaire (i), applaudir (g) à tout ce que Buckingham dire (g) à lui en faveur de ^à gouvernement; & finir (g) par avouer qu'il n'y avoir (c) point de nation plus heureux que ^à nation Anglais.

[131.] Un paysan, en procès, solliciter (c) son procureur pour qu'il y travailler (q). Mais celui ci, qui ne voir (c) pas venir d'argent, dire (c) toujours à son client: Mon ami, ta affaire être (b) si embrouillé que je n'y voir (b) goutte. ^à paysan comprendre (g) à ^à fin ce que cela vouloir (c) dire, & tirer (e) de son poche deux écus, les présenter (g) à son procureur: Tenir, (t) Monsieur, voilà un paire de bécifies.

[132.] On savoir (b) que S. Martin, évêque de Tours, être (c) fils d'un officier, & qu'il servir (f) dans ^à armées avant d'être évêque; c'être pourquoi on le voir (b) souvent sous ^à forme de cavalier. ^à marguilliers d'un paroisse de campagne, dont il être (c) ^à patron, ainsi faire (f) peindre lui. Un jour que ^à évêque de ^à diocèse, suivre (i) d'un grand équipage, faire (c) son visite dans ce église, il demander (g) à un marguillier, pourquoi ^à patron n'être pas représenté (c) en évêque, puisque c'être (c) son dernier & son plus noble qualité? "Oh! Oh! monseigneur." répondre (g) ^à paysan, " nous y gagner (b) ^à cinq chevaux; car il en falloir (b) six à ^à carrosse d'un évêque, & il n'en falloir (b) qu'un à un cavalier."

[133.] Un peintre représenter (f) un enfant tenir (e) un corbeille de fruits. Quelqu'un, pour vanter ^à tableau, dire (c) que ce fruits paroître (c) si naturel que ^à oiseaux venir (c) les becqueter. Un

hundred pounds sterling a year, vacant since this morning; I intend to give it you. The gentleman, well pleased, applauded every thing Buckingham said to him in favour of government; and ended by confessing there was not a happier nation than England.

[131.] A countryman, being at law, was soliciting his attorney that he would go on with it. But the latter, who saw no money stirring, always said to his client; my friend, your affair is so intricate that I cannot see through it. The countryman understood at length what all that meant, and pulling out of his pocket two crown-pieces offered them to his attorney: Well, Sir, here is a pair of spectacles.

[132.] It is well known, that St. Martin, bishop of Tours, was the son of an officer, and had served in the army before his being a bishop. Therefore, he is often seen under the form of a horseman. The churchwardens of a country parish-church, of which St. Martin was the patron, had him painted as such. One day, as the bishop of the diocese, followed by a great equipage, was visiting that church, he asked a church-warden, why the patron was not represented as a bishop, which was his last and noblest title? "O, ho! my Lord," answered the countryman, "we gain five horses by it; for there must be six at a bishop's carriage, and but one is wanting to a horseman."

[133.] A painter had represented a child holding a basket full of fruit. Somebody, with the intention of praising the picture, said that those fruits seemed so natural, payfan

payfan de bon sens, qui écouter (c) ces louanges, répondre (g) : "Assurément, si fruits être si bien représenté (b), enfant ne le être (b) guères." En effet, il falloir (c) supposer que figure être bien mal peint (q) puisque oiseaux n'en avoir (c) pas peur.

[134.] A histoire de A poésie Français faire (b) mention d'un menuisier de Nevers, qui, sur A fin de A règne de Louis XV, obtenir (f) un pension pour son vers. On appeler (c) lui Maître Adam, ou A Virgil à A rabot. Il y avoir (c) aussi, de son temps, un pâtissier poète, qui envelopper (c) son biscuits de son vers. Ce pâtissier être (c) que si Maître Adam travailler (c) avec plus de bruit, pour lui il travailler (c) avec plus de feu.

[135.] Un prédicateur faire (c) A panegyrique d'un saint, & élever (c) lui, selon A style ordinaire, au-dessus de tout A autre saints de A Paradis. Il parcourir (c) A hiérarchie céleste, mais en vain; il ne pouvoir (c) se résoudre à assigner un place à ce saint du jour, auquel il trouver (c) toujours de A vertus qui distinguer (c) lui de ce esprits bienheureux. Chacun de ses périodes être terminé (c) par ce exclamation : "Où mettre (k) nous lui, ce grand saint?" Un auditeur dont A patience à A fin être usé (c), dire (g) à lui, en se lever (e) : Puisque vous être si embarrassé (b), mettre (t) lui à mon place, car je s'en aller (b).

[136.] Un autre prédicateur, non moins ennuyeux, diviser (f) son sermon en trente-deux points. Un de son auditeurs se lever (b) aussitôt. On de grandeur (b) à lui, où il vouloir (b) aller? Je aller (b), dire (g) -il, querir mon bonnet de nuit, car je prévoir (b) que nous coucher (k) ici. Effectivement, A prédicateur, perdre (u) A fil de son subdivisions, ne pouvoir (g) jamais retrouver A fin de

that the birds came to peck at them. A countryman, of good understanding, who was listening to these praises, answered: Certainly, if the fruits be so well drawn, the child is far from being so. Indeed, one ought to have supposed the child very badly painted, since the birds were not afraid of him.

[134.] In the history of the French poetry, mention is made of a joiner of Nevers, who, towards the latter part of the reign of Lewis XIII, had obtained pensions for his verses. He was called Mr. Adam, or Plane-Virgil. There was also in his time, a pastry-cook, a poet, who wrapped his biscuits up in his verses. This pastry-cook said, that if Mr. Adam worked with more noise, for his part he did it with more fire.

[135.] A preacher was making the panegyric of a saint, and raised him, in the usual style, above all the other saints in Paradise. He took a survey of the celestial hierarchy, but in vain; he could not form the resolution of assigning a place to the saint of the day, in whom he still found virtues which distinguished him from the blessed. Every one of his periods concluded with this exclamation—Where shall we place him, this great Saint? One of the audience, whose patience was at last exhausted, said to him, getting up: Since you are so much embarrassed, put him in my place, for I am going away.

[136.] Another preacher, no less tiresome, had divided his sermon into thirty-two sections. One of his auditory rose immediately, who being asked where he was going? To fetch my night-cap, said he; for I foresee we shall pass the night here. In effect, the preacher, having lost the thread of his subdivisions, could never reach the end of his sermon.

son discours. $\wedge$ auditeurs perdre (e) enfin patience; & voir (e) $\wedge$ nuit qui s'approcher (c), défilér (g) $\wedge$ un après $\wedge$ autre, $\wedge$ prédicateur, qui avoir (c) $\wedge$ vûe bas, ne s'apercevoir (c) pas de ce désertion, & continuer (c) de s'escriiner dans $\wedge$ chaire, lorsqu'un petit enfant de chœur, qui rester (c), crier (g) à lui: Monsieur, voici $\wedge$ clefs de $\wedge$ église, quand vous finir (l), vous avoir (k) soin de la fermer.

[137.] Un Abbé de condition qui n'aimer (c) pas $\wedge$ moines, prononcer (c), dans un couvent de Cordeliers, $\wedge$ panegyrique de saint François: "Peres," dire (g) -il à eux, "admirer (t) $\wedge$ grandeur de votre saint, son miracles surpasser (b) ceux de $\wedge$ Fils de Dieu. Jésus-Christ, avec cinq pains & trois poissons, ne nourrir (g) que cinq mille hommes une fois en son vie; & saint François, avec un aune de toile, nourrir (b) tout $\wedge$ jours, par un miracle perpétuel, plus de quarante mille fainéans."

[138.] Un officier Gascon, être (e) à $\wedge$ armée, parler (c) assez haut à un de son camarades. Comme il quitter (c) lui, il dire (g) à lui, d'un ton important: Je aller (b) dîner chez Villars. $\wedge$ Maréchal de Villars, qui se trouver (c) par hasard derrière ce officier, dire (g) à lui avec bonté: "A cause de mon rang de général, & non à cause de mon mérite, dire (t) Monsieur De Villars." $\wedge$ Gascon, répartir (g) à lui, sans paroître étonner (i): "Cadédis! dire (b) -on Monsieur de César?"

[139.] Un payfan, qui passer (c) sur $\wedge$ Pont-au-Change à Paris, n'apercevoir (c) par de marchandises dans plusieurs boutiques. $\wedge$ curiosité prendre (b) lui; il s'approcher (b) d'un bureau de change:

mon. The whole auditory losing patience, and seeing the night approach, filed off, one after the other. The preacher, who was short-sighted, did not perceive this desertion, and continued to gesticulate in the pulpit, when a little singing-boy, who remained alone, cried to him: Sir, here are the keys of the church, when you have done, be so good as to lock the gate.

[137.] An Abbé of rank, who did not much like the monks, pronounced, in a convent of Franciscan friars, the panegyric of St. Francis. Fathers, said he to them, admire the grandeur of your saint; his miracles surpass those of the Son of God. Jesus-Christ, with five leaves, and three fishes, fed but five thousand souls with it once in his life; and St. Francis, with an ell of cloth, feeds every day, by a perpetual miracle, more than forty thousand drones.

[138.] A Gascon officer, being in the field, was speaking loud enough to one of his fellow-officers. As he was leaving him, he told him with a consequential air: I am going to dine with Villars. The marshal de Villars happening to be behind that officer, kindly said to him: On account of my rank as a general, and not on account of my merit, say Mr. de Villars. The Gascon, replied to him, without seeming astonished: Zounds! we do not say, Mr. de César.

[139.] A countryman who was passing over the Pont-au-Change at Paris, perceived no ware in several of the shops. Curiosity prompted him, and he went near a broker's office: Sir,

Monsieur, *demander* (g) -il, d'un air niais, *dire* (t) -moi ce que vous *vendre* (b). *changeur croire* (g) qu'il *pouvoir* (c) se divertir de *un* personnage: Je *vendre* (b), *répondre* (g) -il à lui, de *un* têtes d'ânes:—"Ma foi," *répliquer* (g) *un* paysan à lui, "vous en *faire* (b) un grand débit, car il n'en *rester* (b) plus qu'un dans votre boutique."

[140.] Il n'*être* (b) que trop ordinaire d'estimer *un* gens à proportion de leur richesses, ou, comme *dire* (b) un poëte satyrique, de *un* vertus qu'ils *avoir* (b) dans leur coffres. Quand Louis XIV *faire* (g) son entrée à Strasbourg, *un* Suisses *envoyer* (g) de *un* députés à lui. Un archevêque, qui *être* (c) auprès de *un* roi, *voir* (u) parmi ce députés *un* évêque de Bâle, *dire* (g) à son voisin: c'*être* (b) quelque misérable, apparemment; que ce évêque! "Comment!" *répondre* (g) -on à lui, "il *avoir* (b) cent mille livres de rente." Oh! oh! dit l'archevêque, c'*être* (b) donc un honnête homme; & il *faire* (g) mille caresses à lui.

[141.] Un jeune roi, à son avènement à *un* trône, *trouver* (f) de *un* trésors immense dans *un* coffres de son père; *un* main de *un* magnificence *s'ouvrir* (g), & *un* richesses de *un* prince *se répandre* (g) sur son peuple. Un courtisan, en *faire* (g) de *un* reproches à *un* prince: Si *un* ennemi *venir* (c) sur votre frontières, quels moyens *avoir* (m) vous de résister à lui, après *distribuer* (o) votre argent à votre sujets? Alors, *répondre* (g) *un* roi, je le *redemander* (m) à mon amis.

[142.] On *rapporter* (b) ce faillie de valeur d'un général d'armée. *un* ennemis *s'avancer* (c): de *un* nouvelles de leur forces supérieurs *pouvoir* (c) décourager son *un* armée; le général *s'appréhender* (c); aussi lorsqu'on *venir* (g) annoncer à

asked he, with a silly look, tell me what you do sell? The broker thought he could make himself merry with the man: I sell, answered he to him, asses' heads:—Faith, replied the countryman to him, you have a great demand for them; for I see but one left in your shop.

[140.] It is but too common to value people in proportion to their riches, or, as a satirical poet says, to the virtues they have in their coffers. When Lewis XIV made his entry into Strasbourg, the Swiss sent him deputies. An archbishop, who was near the king, having seen among those deputies the bishop of Basil, said to his neighbour: This bishop very likely is some mean fellow or other. *What!* answered the neighbour; *he has a hundred thousand livres a year. Oh! oh!* said the archbishop, *then he is a gentleman;* and showed him a thousand kindnesses.

[141.] A young king, at his accession to the throne, had found immense treasure in his father's coffers: magnificence opened his hands, and the prince's wealth was scattered among his people. A courtier reproached the prince with it: If the enemy were to come on your frontiers, what means would you have to resist him, after having distributed your money to your subjects? Then, answered the king, I would ask it back again of my friends.

[142.] This sudden flash of bravery is related of a general. The enemies were advancing: the report of their superior forces might have discouraged the army which was opposed to them: the general was afraid

lui

lui que $\wedge$ ennemis *s'approcher* (c), & qu'il *être* (c) nécessaire d'envoyer reconnoître leur nombre: Nous *compter* (k) *eux*, *dire* (g) -il, quand nous *d'faire* (l) *eux*.—Par ce faillie, il *soutenir* (g) $\wedge$ courage de $\wedge$ siens.

[143.] On *parler* (c), dans *un* compagnie, de $\wedge$ métempsychose: quelqu'un, qui *compter* (c) faire *un bon* plaisanterie, *répondre* (g) qu'effectivement il *se souvenir* (c) d'*être* (o) $\wedge$ veau d'or. "Vous n'en *perdre* (d) que $\wedge$ dorure," *repartir* (g) à *lui* *un* dame assez plaisamment.

[144.] Sextus, un *de* $\wedge$ fils de Tarquin $\wedge$ Superbe, *se retirer* (u) chez $\wedge$ Gabiens, où il *acquérir* (f) beaucoup d'autorité, *envoyer* (g) demander à son père $\wedge$ moyens de la conserver. $\wedge$ député *trouver* (g) Tarquin, qui *se promener* (c) dans un jardin; & ce prince, pour *tout* réponse, *se mettre* (g) à abattre $\wedge$ têtes de $\wedge$ pavots qui *s'élever* (c) au-dessus de $\wedge$ autres.

[145.] Un soldat plein de bravoure *avoir* (f) $\wedge$ deux bras *en* *orter* (i) dans un combat; son colonel *offrir* (g) un petit écu à *lui*: Vous *croire* (b), sans doute, mon colonel, *repartir* (g) $\wedge$ soldat, que je ne *perdre* (d) qu'un paire de gants?

[146.] Un brillant marquis *aller* (f) chercher de $\wedge$ dames, pour mener *elles* à $\wedge$ observatoire de Paris, où *devoir* (c) *se* faire $\wedge$ observation d'un éclipse de soleil, par $\wedge$ célèbre Cassini. $\wedge$ toilette *retarder* (f) $\wedge$ arrivée de *ce* compagnie, & $\wedge$ éclipse *être* (c) *passé* lorsque $\wedge$ petit-maître *se présenter* (g) à $\wedge$ porte. On *dire* (g) à *lui*, qu'il *venir* (d) trop tard, & que tout *être* fini (c). *Monter* (t) toujours, Mesdames, *dire* (g) -il à *elles*; Monsieur de Cassini

of it; therefore, being informed that the enemy was approaching, and that it was necessary to send to reconnoitre their number: We shall count them, said he, after we have routed them.—By this sally he kept up the courage of his men.

[143.] They were speaking in a company about the metempsychosis: somebody, who thought of giving a good joke, answered: That, indeed, he remembered having been the golden calf. You have lost but the gilding, replied a lady to him, merrily enough.

[144.] Sextus, a son of Tarquinius Superbus, having retired among the Gabians, where he had acquired a great authority, sent to ask of his father the means of preserving it. The deputy found Tarquinius walking in a garden: and this prince, for answer, began to cut off the heads of the poppies which had risen above the others.

[145.] A very brave soldier had both his arms carried off in a battle; his colonel offered him half a crown: Undoubtedly, Colonel, replied the soldier, you think I have lost but a pair of gloves!

[146.] A beautiful marquis waited on some ladies, in order to take them to the Paris observatory, where the celebrated Cassini was to observe an eclipse of the sun. The arrival of this company had been delayed by their toilet; and the eclipse was over when the petit-maitre appeared at the door. He was informed he had come too late, and that all was over. Never mind, ladies, said he to them, step

être

être (b) de *mon* amis, il *avoir* (k) $\wedge$ com-
plaisance de recommencer pour moi.

[147.] Un homme *avoir* (b) un petit
bateau, dans lequel il *devoir* (b) passer
à $\wedge$ autre bord de $\wedge$ rivière un loup, un
chou & un chèvre, sans qu'il *pouvoir* (p)
prendre plus d'un de *ce* objets à $\wedge$ fois.
On *demande* (b) lequel *de* $\wedge$ trois il
transporter (k) $\wedge$ premier, sans craindre
que, durant $\wedge$ un *de* $\wedge$ passages, $\wedge$ loup
manger (p) $\wedge$ chèvre, ou $\wedge$ chèvre $\wedge$ chou.
Passer (k) -il $\wedge$ loup $\wedge$ premier? voilà $\wedge$
chou en proie à $\wedge$ chèvre. *Prendre* (k)
-il $\wedge$ chou? $\wedge$ loup *dévorer* (l) $\wedge$ chèvre
avant qu'il *revenir* (p). *Donner* (k) -il $\wedge$
préférence à $\wedge$ chèvre? il *tomber* (b) dans
 $\wedge$ même *embarras* pour $\wedge$ voyage suivant;
& pendant qu'il *venir* (k) chercher ce
qu'il *garder* (l) pour $\wedge$ troisième, $\wedge$ chèvre
ou $\wedge$ chou *être croqué* (k). Il y *avoir* (b)
néanmoins un moyen. Quel *être* (b)
-il? C'*être* (b) de prendre $\wedge$ chèvre à $\wedge$
premier voyage, $\wedge$ chou *demeurer* (b) avec
 $\wedge$ loup, qui n'y *toucher* (b) pas; à
second il *prendre* (b) $\wedge$ chou & *ramener*
(b) chèvre, au lieu de laquelle il *passer*
(b) $\wedge$ loup, qui, *être transporté* (e) à $\wedge$
autre bord auprès de $\wedge$ chou, n'y *faire* (k)
aucun tort. Enfin, pour dernier voyage,
il *revenir* (b) prendre $\wedge$ chèvre, qui, *être*
demeuré (e) seule, ne *pouvoir* (c) courir
aucun risque.

up; Mr. Cassini is a friend
of mine, he will be so obliging
as to begin again for me.

[147.] A man has a small
boat, in which he is to carry
to the other side of the river a
wolf, a cabbage, and a goat, with-
out being allowed to take more
than one of those objects at a
time. The question is, which
of the three he is to carry over
first, without fearing that dur-
ing one of his crossings, the
wolf should eat the goat, or
the goat the cabbage. Is he
to carry the wolf over first?
the cabbage is exposed to fall
a prey to the goat. Is he to
take the cabbage? the wolf
will have devoured the goat
ere he be returned. Is he to give
the preference to the goat? he
will fall in the same perplexity
with respect to the next crossing;
and whilst he will come and
fetch what he left for his third
crossing, either the goat or the
cabbage will be devoured.
There is, however, a means.
Which is it? To take the goat
by herself at the first going;
the cabbage remains with the
wolf, who does not touch it;
at the second, he is to take
the cabbage, and to bring back
the goat; in her place he is to
carry over the wolf, who, be-
ing removed to the other side
to the cabbage, will do no
harm to it. At length, for
his last crossing, he is to come
back to take the goat, who, hav-
ing been left by herself, could
run no manner of danger.

F I N I S.

A TABLE showing the MOODS and TENSES of the FRENCH VERBS.

N. B.—In this Table, the Compound are not, as in the Grammar, separated from the simple Tenses; but both are disposed in their progressive order, according to the Time being either present, past, or future.

References.					
TENSES.	1st AUXILIARY.	2d AUXILIARY.		INFINITIVE MOOD.	
		A VERB ACTIVE.		A VERB PASSIVE.	
		INDICATIVE MOOD.		A VERB REFLECTED.	
a. <i>Present Tense.</i>	avoir, to have.	être, to be.	faire, to do.	être fait, or faite, to be done.	Se faire, to accomplish one's self.
e. <i>Gerund.</i>	ayant, having.	étant, being.	faissant, doing.	étant fait, or faite, being done.	Se faisant, accomplishing one's self.
i. <i>Participle.</i>	eu, or eue, had.	été (indecl.) been.	fait, or faite, done.	été fait, or faite, been done.	Se'étant fait, or faite, to have accomplished one's self.
o. <i>Perfect Tense.</i>	avoir eu.	avoir été.	avoir fait.	avoir été fait, or faite.	S'étant fait, or faite, to have accomplished one's self.
u. <i>Gerund Pass.</i>	ayant eu.	ayant été.	ayant fait.	ayant été fait, or faite.	
b. <i>Present Tense.</i>	1st Person Sing.	INDICATIVE MOOD.			
c. <i>Imperfect.</i>	j'ai.	je suis.	je fais.	je suis fait, or faite.	je me fais.
d. <i>Perfect indognite.</i>	j'avois.	j'étois.	je faisois.	j'étois fait.	je me faisois.
f. <i>Pluperfect.</i>	j'ai eu.	j'ai été.	j'ai fait.	j'ai été fait, or faite.	je me suis fait, or faite.
g. <i>Perfect definite, or historical.</i>	j'avois eu.	j'avois été.	j'avois fait.	j'avois été fait.	je m'étois fait.
h. <i>Pluperfect definite</i>	j'eus.	je fus.	je fis.	je fus fait.	je me fis.
k. <i>Future.</i>	j'eus eu.	j'eus été.	j'eus fait.	j'eus été fait.	je me fus fait.
l. <i>Future relative.</i>	j'aurai.	je serai.	je ferai.	je serai fait.	je me ferai.
m. <i>Conditional.</i>	j'aurai eu.	j'aurai été.	j'aurai fait.	j'aurai été fait.	je me serai fait.
n. <i>Conditional Pass.</i>	j'aurais.	je serois.	je ferois.	je serois fait.	je me serois.
p. <i>Present Tense.</i>	j'aurais eu.	j'aurais été.	j'aurais fait.	j'aurais été fait.	je me serois fait.
q. <i>Imperfect.</i>	que j'aye.	que je sois.	que je fasse.	que je sois fait.	que je me fasse.
r. <i>Perfect.</i>	— j'eusse.	— je fusse.	— je fisse.	— je fusse fait.	— je me fusse.
s. <i>Pluperfect.</i>	— j'aye eu.	— j'aye été.	— j'aye fait.	— j'aye été fait.	— je me sois fait.
t. <i>Present.</i>	— j'eusse eu.	— j'eusse été.	— j'eusse fait.	— j'eusse été fait.	— je me fusse fait.
	d. Person Sing. aye.	fois.	IMPERATIVE MOOD.	fois fait.	fais-toi.

*Published by the same AUTHOR, and printed for the
Proprietors.*

1. **A GRAMMAR** of the **FRENCH TONGUE**; with a Prefatory Discourse, containing an Essay on the proper Method for teaching and learning that Language. The Eleventh Edition, revised and considerably improved, by Mr. Des Carrières, in 8vo. 1794. 4s.

2. The **TREASURY** of the **FRENCH** and **ENGLISH LANGUAGES**; containing, 1. A Vocabulary, French and English. 2d. Familiar Forms of Speech, upon the most common and useful Subjects; being equally necessary to the *French* and other Foreigners understanding French, to learn English; and the best, if not the only Help extant for them, to attain the Knowledge of it. The 8th Edition, 1794, 8vo. 3s.

3. **THEMES FRANCOIS & ANGLOIS**, or **FRENCH** and **ENGLISH EXERCISES**, 8vo. 3s.

4. The **RUDIMENTS** of the **FRENCH TONGUE**; or, an easy and rational Introduction to the French Grammar; wherein the Principles of that Language are methodically digested, 8vo. 1s. 6d.

5. A New **DICTIONARY**, **FRENCH** and **ENGLISH**, and **ENGLISH** and **FRENCH**: Containing the Signification of Words, with their different Uses; the Terms of Arts, Sciences, and Trades; the Constructions, Forms of Speech, Idioms and Proverbs used in both Languages. The Whole extracted from the best Writers. A New Edition carefully corrected, and enlarged with a great Number of Words, Proverbs, Idioms, &c. not in any other Dictionary, 4to. 1l. 10s.

6. The **SAME BOOK**, French and English, and English and French, **CAREFULLY ABRIDGED** for the Use of Schools, by **JOHN PERRIN**, pocket duodecimo. 4s.

By Mr. DES CARRIERES.

1. **PRE'cis de l'HISTOIRE de FRANCE**, jusqu'à la Mort de Louis XIV. 2 Vols. in 8vo. (*English and French, in opposite pages*) 16s. bound.

The same Book, printed separate for the Use of Schools.

The French Part, 2 Vols. 12mo. 6s. bound.

The English Part, 2 Vols. 12mo. 6s. bound.

2. **GRAMMATICAL INSTITUTES** of the **FRENCH LANGUAGE**, designed for the Use of Schools, Part I. A Guide to the French Pronunciation, 1s. 6d.

